

# **Business Meeting of the Board of Directors**

**Thursday 5 January 2017** 

Session in public at 10.00

The Cranston Suite
East Court
College Lane
East Grinstead
West Sussex
RH19 3LT





#### **MEETINGS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: 5 January 2017**

#### Members (voting):

Chair - Beryl Hobson

Senior Independent Director - Lester Porter

Non-Executive Directors: - Ginny Colwell

- John Thornton

Chief Executive: - Steve Jenkin

Medical Director - Ed Pickles

Director of Nursing - Jo Thomas (apologies)

Director of Finance and Performance - Clare Stafford

#### In full attendance (non-voting):

Interim Director of Human Resources & OD - Geraldine Opreshko

Director of Operations - Sharon Jones

Head of Communications and Corporate Affairs - Clare Pirie

Deputy Company Secretary - Hilary Saunders

Governor Representative: - John Belsey

Deputy Director of Nursing - Nicky Reeves





#### **Annual declarations by directors**

#### **Declarations of interests**

As established by section 40 of the Trust's Constitution, a director of the Queen Victoria Hospital NHS Foundation Trust has a duty:

- to avoid a situation in which the director has (or can have) a direct or indirect interest that conflicts (or possibly may conflict) with the interests of the foundation trust.
- not to accept a benefit from a third party by reason of being a director or doing (or not doing) anything in that capacity.
- to declare the nature and extent of any relevant and material interest or a direct or indirect interest in a proposed transaction or arrangement with the foundation trust to the other directors.

To facilitate this duty, directors are asked on appointment to the Trust and thereafter at the beginning of each financial year, to complete a form to declare any interests or to confirm that the director has no interests to declare (a 'nil return'). Directors must request to update any declaration if circumstances change materially. By completing and signing the declaration form directors confirm their awareness of any facts or circumstances which conflict or may conflict with the interests of QVH NHS Foundation Trust. All declarations of interest and nil returns are kept on file by the Trust and recorded in the following register of interests which is maintained by the Company Secretary.

Register of declarations of interests

_			Relevar	nt and material interests	5		
	Directorships, including non-executive directorships, held in private companies or public limited companies (with the exception of dormant companies).	Ownership, part ownership or directorship of private companies, businesses or consultancies likely or possibly seeking to do business with the NHS or QVH.	Significant or controlling share in organisations likely or possibly seeking to do business with the NHS or QVH.	A position of authority in a charity or voluntary organisation in the field of health or social care.	Any connection with a voluntary or other organisation contracting for NHS or QVH services or commissioning NHS or QVH services.	Any connection with an organisation, entity or company considering entering into or having entered into a financial arrangement with QVH, including but not limited to lenders of banks.	interest": an interest of a close family member which, if it were the
Non-executive and execu	utive members of the bo	ard (voting)					
<b>Beryl Hobson</b> Chair	Director: Professional Governance Services Ltd (clients include health charities and the Royal College of Surgeons)	Part owner of Professional Governance Services Ltd	Part owner of Professional Governance Services Ltd	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil



	Directorships, including non-executive directorships, held in private companies or public limited companies (with the exception of dormant companies).	Ownership, part ownership or directorship of private companies, businesses or consultancies likely or possibly seeking to do business with the NHS or QVH.	Significant or controlling share in organisations likely or possibly seeking to do business with the NHS or QVH.	A position of authority in a charity or voluntary organisation in the field of health or social care.	Any connection with a voluntary or other organisation contracting for NHS or QVH services or commissioning NHS or QVH services.	Any connection with an organisation, entity or company considering entering into or having entered into a financial arrangement with QVH, including but not limited to lenders of banks.	Any "family interest": an interest of a close family member which, if it were the interest of that director, would be a personal or pecuniary interest.
Lester Porter Senior Independent Director	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	My wife and I are longstanding clients of Mazars LLP, Sutton who are our personal tax advisors, and of Mazars Financial Planning Ltd who manage our self-invested personal pension funds.	Nil
Ginny Colwell Non-Executive Director	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
John Thornton Non-Executive Director	Non-Executive     Director: Golden     Charter Ltd     Non-Executive     Director: Osmo     Data Technology     Ltd	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Ed Pickles Medical Director					I am a member of a group of anaesthetists (East Grinstead Anaesthetic Services) who provide anaesthetic care to patients undergoing surgery in local independent hospitals. This surgery may occasionally include NHS patients		



	Directorships, including non-executive directorships, held in private companies or public limited companies (with the exception of dormant companies).	Ownership, part ownership or directorship of private companies, businesses or consultancies likely or possibly seeking to do business with the NHS or QVH.	Significant or controlling share in organisations likely or possibly seeking to do business with the NHS or QVH.	A position of authority in a charity or voluntary organisation in the field of health or social care.	Any connection with a voluntary or other organisation contracting for NHS or QVH services or commissioning NHS or QVH services.	Any connection with an organisation, entity or company considering entering into or having entered into a financial arrangement with QVH, including but not limited to lenders of banks.	Any "family interest": an interest of a close family member which, if it were the interest of that director, would be a personal or pecuniary interest.
Steve Jenkin Chief Executive	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Jo Thomas Director of Nursing	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Clare Stafford Director of Finance	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Other members of the bo	ard (non-voting)						
Sharon Jones Director of Operations	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Geraldine Opreshko Director of HR & OD	Director of GO Consultants	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Clare Pirie Head of Communications & Corporate Affairs	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
John Belsey Governor Rep	Director of Golfguard Ltd Director of Mead Sport & Leisure Ltd	Nil	Nil	Trustee of Age UK Ltd, East Grinstead & District	None anticipated although, see above	Nil	Nil



#### Fit and proper person declarations

As established by regulation 5 of the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014 ("the regulations"), QVH has a duty not to appoint a person or allow a person to continue to be an executive director or equivalent or a non-executive director of the trust under given circumstances known as the "fit and proper person test".

By completing and signing an annual declaration form, QVH directors confirm their awareness of any facts or circumstances which prevent them from holding office as a director of QVH NHS Foundation Trust.

#### Register of fit and proper person declarations

			Categories of	of person prevented fron	n holding office		
	The person is an undischarged bankrupt or a person whose estate has had a sequestration awarded in respect of it and who has not been discharged.	The person is the subject of a bankruptcy restrictions order or an interim bankruptcy restrictions order or an order to like effect made in Scotland or Northern Ireland.	The person is a person to whom a moratorium period under a debt relief order applies under Part VIIA (debt relief orders) of the Insolvency Act 1986(40).	The person has made a composition or arrangement with, or granted a trust deed for, creditors and not been discharged in respect of it.	The person is included in the children's barred list or the adults' barred list maintained under section 2 of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006, or in any corresponding list maintained under an equivalent enactment in force in Scotland or Northern Ireland.	The person is prohibited from holding the relevant office or position, or in the case of an individual from carrying on the regulated activity, by or under any enactment.	The person has been responsible for, been privy to, contributed to, or facilitated any serious misconduct or mismanagement (whether unlawful or not) in the course of carrying on a regulated activity, or discharging any functions relating to any office or employment with a service provider.
Non-executive and execu	tive members of the l	ooard (voting)					
Beryl Hobson Chair	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Lester Porter SID	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Ginny Colwell Non-Executive Director	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
John Thornton Non-Executive Director	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Steve Jenkin Chief Executive	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Ed Pickles Medical Director	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Jo Thomas Director of Nursing	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA



## Register of fit and proper person declarations

			Categories o	of person prevented fron	n holding office		
	The person is an undischarged bankrupt or a person whose estate has had a sequestration awarded in respect of it and who has not been discharged.	The person is the subject of a bankruptcy restrictions order or an interim bankruptcy restrictions order or an order to like effect made in Scotland or Northern Ireland.	The person is a person to whom a moratorium period under a debt relief order applies under Part VIIA (debt relief orders) of the Insolvency Act 1986(40).	The person has made a composition or arrangement with, or granted a trust deed for, creditors and not been discharged in respect of it.	The person is included in the children's barred list or the adults' barred list maintained under section 2 of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006, or in any corresponding list maintained under an equivalent enactment in force in Scotland or Northern Ireland.	The person is prohibited from holding the relevant office or position, or in the case of an individual from carrying on the regulated activity, by or under any enactment.	The person has been responsible for, been privy to, contributed to, or facilitated any serious misconduct or mismanagement (whether unlawful or not) in the course of carrying on a regulated activity, or discharging any functions relating to any office or employment with a service provider.
Clare Stafford Director of Finance	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Other members of the bo	ard (non-voting)						
Sharon Jones Director of Operations	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Geraldine Opreshko Director of HR & OD	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Clare Pirie Head of Communications & Corporate Affairs	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
John Belsey Governor Rep	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA



# Business meeting of the Board of Directors Thursday 5 January 2017 at 10:00 Cranston Suite, East Court, College Lane, East Grinstead, West Sussex RH19 3LT

	Agenda: session held in public		
Welcome			
01-17	Welcome, apologies and declarations of interest		
	Beryl Hobson, Chair		
Standing i	tems	Purpose	Page
02-17	Draft minutes of the meeting session held in public on 3 November 2016 (for approval)		
	Beryl Hobson, Chair	Approval	1
03-17	Matters arising and actions pending	5 .	_
	Beryl Hobson, Chair	Review	9
04-17	Chief executive's report	4	40
	Steve Jenkin, Chief Executive	Assurance	10
05-17	Board Assurance Framework overview	A	40
	Steve Jenkin, Chief Executive	Assurance	13
06-17	Sustainability and Transformation Plan	Disquesion	1.1
	Steve Jenkin, Chief Executive	Discussion	14
Key strate	gic objective 1: outstanding patient experience		
07-17	Board Assurance Framework	Assurance	86
	Nicky Reeves, Deputy Director of Nursing	Assurance	00
08-17	Corporate risk register (CRR)	Review	87
	Nicky Reeves, Deputy Director of Nursing	/\cvicw	07
09-17	Patient story	Assurance	-
	Nicky Reeves, Deputy Director of Nursing	riodararioo	
10-17	Quality and governance assurance report	Assurance	95
	Ginny Colwell, Non-executive director and committee chair	710001101100	
11-17	Quality and governance: Proposed changes to current meeting arrangements	Approval	97
	Ginny Colwell, Non-executive director and committee chair	1 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	
12-17	Quality and safety report	Assurance	100
	Nicky Reeves, Deputy Director of Nursing		
13-17	6-monthly nursing workforce review	Assurance	127
	Nicky Reeves, Deputy director of Nursing	ricourarioo	
Key strate	gic objective 2: world-class clinical services		
14-17	Board Assurance Framework	Assurance	141
	Ed Pickles, Medical Director	AGGUIAITOG	171
15-17	Medical director's report	Assurance	142
	Ed Pickles, Medical Director	AGGUIAITOG	172
Key strate	gic objectives 3 and 4: operational excellence and financial sustainability		
16-17	Board Assurance Framework	Assurance	147
	Sharon Jones, Director of Operations and Clare Stafford, Director of Finance	, localarios	1-77

		T	
17-17	Financial and operational performance assurance report	Assurance	149
40.4=	John Thornton, Non-Executive Director		
18-17	Operational performance	Assurance	152
40.47	Sharon Jones, Director of Operations		
19-17	Financial performance	Assurance	163
00.47	Clare Stafford, Director of Finance and Performance		
20-17	Business Planning 2017/18 – 2018/19	Approval	181
Variation	Clare Stafford, Director of Finance and Performance		
	gic objective 5: organisational excellence	T	
21-17	Board assurance framework	Assurance	196
00.47	Geraldine Opreshko, interim Director of Human Resources and Organisational Development		
22-17	Workforce report	Assurance	197
Describeration	Geraldine Opreshko, interim Director of Human Resources and Organisational Development		
Board gov			
23-17	Risk Management strategy		210
	Nicky Reeves, Deputy Director of Nursing	Information	
24-17	Management of Incident and Risk Policy	Approval	232
	Nicky Reeves, Deputy Director of Nursing		
25-17	Audit committee	Assurance	330
	Lester Porter, committee Chair		
26-17	Board Effectiveness assurance review	Review	333
	Clare Pirie, Head of Communications and Corporate Affairs		
27-17	Annual approval of Board sub-committee Terms of Reference		
	Audit committee		
	Finance and performance	Approval	336
	Quality and governance	γιρρισται	000
	Nomination and remuneration		
	Clare Pirie, Head of Communications and Corporate Affairs		
28-17	QVH Charity	Anguranas	
	Lester Porter, committee Chair	Assurance	-
29-17	Draft agenda for the March 2017 business meeting	Information	255
	Clare Pirie, Head of Communications and Corporate Affairs	Information	355
Any other	business (by application to the Chair)		
30-17	Beryl Hobson, Chair	Discussion	-
Observation	ons and feedback		
31-17	Feedback from key events and other engagement with staff and stakeholders	Diograpion	
	All	Discussion	-
	Questions from members of the public  We welcome relevant, written questions on any agenda item from our staff, our members or the public. To ensure that we can give a considered and comprehensive response, written questions must be submitted in advance of the meeting (at least three clear working days). Please forward questions to <a href="https://disable.com/Hilary.Saunders@gvh.nhs.uk">Hilary.Saunders@gvh.nhs.uk</a> clearly marked "Questions for the board of directors". Members of the public may not take part in the Board discussion. Where appropriate, the response to written questions will be published with the minutes of the meeting.	Discussion	-
Date of the	e next meetings		

Board of Directors:	Sub-Committees	Council of Governors
Public: 02 March at 10:00	<b>Q&amp;G:</b> 12 January 2017 at 09:00	<b>Public</b> : 19 January 2016 at 16:00
	<b>F&amp;P:</b> 16 January 2017 at 14:00	
	<b>N&amp;R:</b> 19 January 2016 at 11:00	
	Audit: 22 March 2017 at 14:00	
	Charity: 30 March 2017 at 09:00	
	Corp. Trustee: 02 Nov 2017 at 14:00	



D		na' - I - (I - C) - I C'	<u> </u>					
	ment:							
ivie	eting:		10.00 – 13.00, The Cranston Suite, East Court, East Grinstead RH19 3LT					
Dro	esent:	Beryl Hobson, (BH)	Trust Chair					
PIE	esent.		Non-Executive Director					
		Ginny Colwell (GC) Ed Pickles (EP)	Medical Director					
		Lester Porter (LP)	Senior Independent Director					
		Clare Stafford (CS)	Director of Finance and Performance					
		Jo Thomas (JMT)	Director of Nursing					
		John Thornton (JT)	Non-Executive Director					
		` '	Chief Executive					
In attendance:		Richard Tyler (RT)						
in attend	iance:	Clare Pirie (CP) Sharon Jones (SLJ)	Head of Communications and Corporate Affairs					
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Director of Operations Interim Director of Human Resources & Organisational Development					
		Geraldine Opreshko (GO)						
		John Belsey (JEB) Hilary Saunders (HS)	Governor Representative					
Public gallery		Two members of the Council	Deputy Company Secretary (minutes)					
Public g	allery	Two members of the council	or Governors					
Welcome								
174-16	Wolc	come analogies and declaration	ans of interest					
1/4-10		come, apologies and declarations of interest Chair opened the meeting and welcomed EP to his first Board meeting as medical director and JB as						
		ernor representative to the Board. She also welcomed Mr Colin Fry, joining the first part of the meeting						
	_	escribe his experiences as a patient at QVH.						
	10 00	resonate his experiences as a patient at QVII.						
	Ther	ere were no apologies and no new declarations of interest.						
Standing it	tems							
175-16		t minutes of the meeting session	ons held in public on 1 September 2016 for approval					
		_	1 September were <b>APPROVED</b> as a correct record.					
		J	·					
176-16	Matt	ers arising and actions pendin	g					
	The f	Board received and APPROVED	the current record of matters arising and actions pending,					
177-16	Chie	f Executive's report						
	RT pi	resented his final Chief Executiv	ve report prior to his departure later this month. This was a break from					
	his tr	nis traditional report and focused on the future of the foundation trust model, and the health economy in						
	gene	general.						
		Amongst many of the Trust's achievements under RT's tenure, the Chair highlighted our consistent						
			ntinuing challenges, the 'Good' rating following last year's CQC					
	-		1' ranking, (under the new single oversight framework). BH was					
			due to the quality of RT's leadership and concluded by thanking RT on					
	beha	If of the Board and the organis	ation.					
178-16	Corp	orate risk register (CRR)						

The Corporate risk register was presented to provide high level assurance that quality, performance, finance and risk were being managed effectively within QVH.

The Board sought and received assurance on the following:

- Risk leads would now update their area of the CRR on a regular basis, regardless of any changes in the previous reporting period, which would enhance assurance on process;
- Risk ID 909 (industrial action by junior doctors) had now been de-escalated;
- The risk score for ID 849 (reputational risk caused when non-QVH patients arrive at main Outpatients for Phlebotomy services) had been reduced following a review by the Director of Nursing.
- Steps being taken to address concerns raised under ID 995 (Freedom of Information potential of non-compliance with responses within the required timescale). CS explained that actions had been identified and implemented to improve the compliance processes. Performance was being monitored by the Information Governance Group.

#### Key strategic objective 1: outstanding patient experience

#### 179-16 Board assurance framework

JMT advised that the BAF for KSO1 had been refreshed. There were no significant changes at this stage, although this might change in the coming months.

There were no questions and the Board **NOTED** the contents of the update.

#### 180-16 Patient story

Mr Colin Fry explained that what he at first thought was a cold sore led to a full rhinectomy, meaning that he has an artificial nose. After two operations and radiotherapy at a different hospital he described the day that he came to QVH as the best day.

He praised the QVH team for, without exception, making sure he fully understood the options and what would happen and for working together as a real team. He mentioned specific doctors, nurses, prosthetics experts and reception staff describing their skill, professionalism and understanding, their ability to make him feel at his ease, and the rapport he felt.

Mr Fry described the operation he had at QVH and the excellent follow up treatment and showed members of the Board samples of the 'stuck on' nose he had for six months before he was ready for a more permanent prosthesis.

He said that every part of QVH was spotlessly clean.

The pace of the treatment had also impressed Mr Fry – he came in on a Sunday, had his operation on a Monday and went home on the Wednesday.

Asked what we could have done better, Mr Fry said he could not think of anything.

The Board thanked Mr Fry for taking the time to come in and to describe his experience.

JMT said that we wanted to learn from patient stories but also celebrate our success. This was a profoundly positive experience built on a very negative personal starting point. For Mr Fry this was not just an episode of care but a real point of connection, and since then he has been speaking to pre-op patients about what to expect from surgery and fundraising for the charity HeadStart.

#### 181-16 Quality and governance assurance report

GC presented the regular quality and governance report. This provided information and assurance in respect of meetings and activities in September and October. Key points to note were:

- One serious incident/never event reported where an injection was administered to the wrong finger. An RCA investigation was underway, which would include a human factors assessment, and
- NHS Protect: an updated action plan had been submitted to the Q & GC by CS. This now contained no red standards, which GC described as a testament to the work undertaken by both JMT and CS since the initial NHS Protect report came to the Board in May.

There were no further questions and the Board **NOTED** the contents of the update.

#### 182-16 Quality and safety

Following on from the previous Board meeting, JMT reported that there had been a further four cases of MRSA colonisation in September and October, with typing indicating that there had been transmission between the patients. Enhanced infection control measures remained in place, with additional training and surveillance by the infection control nurse being undertaken. JMT was assured that there had been good multidisciplinary engagement in the learning and actions required from the investigations.

A year on from the CQC inspection, JMT was keen to encourage staff to reflect on progress of key recommendations. She was confident the Trust could now demonstrate growth and improvement on clinical and governance processes through improved quality metrics.

Progress had been made on the applicable national, local and specialist CQUINS, with the Trust meeting the milestones for Q2 submission of data. A meeting had taken place with the CCG to review progress and payment of the schemes. The Trust was awaiting formal feedback but anticipating full payment for Q2. JMT warned that it was too early to make any assumptions against achieving CQUIN milestones for Quarters 3 and 4, CS added that financial provision had been made to mitigate areas where it was not expected to fully meet remaining milestones but noted any additional achievements would boost this year's financial position. Assurance was also provided in the following areas:

- In respect of the fall in the scores in Outpatients for the Friends and Family Test (FFT) in August and September, assurance was provided that scoring had been skewed by the low number of responses during this period. However, this situation would continue to be carefully monitored;
- The increase in potential safeguarding incidents reported was as a result of the work undertaken by safeguarding leads to raise awareness. Details were fed through from the strategic safeguarding group to the Quality and governance committee and were carefully reviewed;
- Whilst the number of vacant (WTE) posts within the nursing workforce was not insignificant, there was no evidence that this was currently impacting on other quality or patient experience indicators. It would be unusual for an organisation to operate with a full establishment of staff at all times, as this would restrict flexibility to staff according to bed occupancy. GO also reminded the Board that a number of areas in the Trust had consulted on restructures and different ways of working which meant a number of posts had specifically been left vacant/covered on a temporary basis until processes were concluded. Moreover, current figures did not reflect the use of overtime by substantive members of staff. In the meantime, JMT described how vacancies were mapped and benchmarked against national specifications to provide assurance in respect of quality metrics.

There were no further questions and the Board **NOTED** the contents of the report.

Key strategic objective 2: world class clinical services

183-16 Board assurance framework

EP presented the BAF for KSO2. He explained that as he had only just taken up the MD role, it would not have been appropriate to make any changes at this stage, but he would provide a detailed update in January.

There were no further questions and the Board **NOTED** the latest update.

#### 184-16 Medical director's report

The Board commended the content of the Medical Director's report. During discussion EP highlighted the following:

- In response to the CQC action plan, focus would continue on the leadership and staffing of the intensive care unit, and of the networking arrangements with other intensive care units (inextricably linked with those at BSUH);
- Despite the huge amount of work undertaken already, there was still more to do in respect of consultant job planning, and plans for the coming year were outlined;
- Although safe, the Trust was still unable to meet the new standards required under the seven day service initiative. Discussions were underway with NHS England on how to make the audits and aims more relevant to QVH practice and case mix, and how best to record activity;
- The Board was apprised of recent success in respect of the Trust's hosting of exams for plastic surgery specialists from across the UK. This had required careful planning involving trainee surgeons, 40 examiners and 70 patients.

During a review of the report, the Board sought clarification in respect of:

- Human Factors Training: This was continuing with the aim of enhancing clinical performance through an
  understanding of the effects of team work, tasks, equipment etc., and would be monitored through the
  Quality and governance committee. The Board was reminded that training in theatres was part of the
  local CQUINS for 2017/18;
- The medical devices maintenance and repair contract was significantly overspent YTD due to an
  inadequate medical devices inventory at the time of contract tendering. Lessons had been learnt and
  the Trust was meeting with the supplier to re-examine the contract, whilst at the same time exploring
  other options for provision.

There were no further questions and the Board **NOTED** the contents of the report.

#### Key strategic objectives 3 and 4: operational excellence and financial sustainability

#### 185-16 Board assurance framework

KSO3

SLJ advised that although the KSO3 BAF had been refreshed, there were no further changes to report since the last Board meeting.

KSO4

CS reported that the overall BAF rating of 20 remained the same as last time. However, surplus was in line with the plan, there had been no slippage on the Cost Improvement Programme and whilst the capital plan had slipped the Trust was still in train to deliver.

#### 186-16 Financial and operational performance assurance report

JT presented an assurance report in respect of Finance and operational performance. Following concerns earlier in the year, diagnostic waits had improved significantly. Overall 18 week RTT performance was strong and JT felt the Trust was as much in control of this target as it could be, given the current health economy.

JT went on to reiterate concerns regarding staff turnover. Recruitment into specialist areas was difficult, leading to agency usage above Trust targets. He noted that the Trust's ability to attract and retain high quality staff remained a challenge.

#### 187-16 Operational performance

Following on from the KSO3 update, the Board went on to consider the Operational Performance report, seeking additional clarification in respect of:

- The Trust's achievement of 91% against the 92% 18-RTT open pathway target for August, which would enable the Trust to access the Sustainability and Transformation Fund.
- There was evidence that action taken to address issues within MaxFacs (as previously reported to the Board) were improving its position in terms of managing demand and capacity;
- A comparison of open pathway activity with that of 2014 showed that growth had almost doubled over
  the last two years. Whilst teams had worked hard to increase productivity they were still diligent in
  booking patients in chronological order and according to clinical urgency. In response to appeals for
  assurance on future activity, SLJ described how the open pathway was a true representation of activity,
  (which had increased by almost 100%). Whilst it was difficult to use this metric to quantify weighting,
  casemix was carefully monitored by the Finance and performance committee.
- Cancer standards data generally arrived too late to be included in the Board papers but this appeared to be positive. SLJ reminded the Board, however, that the Trust was still susceptible to shared breaches with other trusts;
- Assurance that the Trust would continue to develop its operational strategy; RT confirmed this would continue to include certain activity that could not currently be delivered by surrounding trusts;
- Assurance of the protocols employed in respect of cancelled operations.

There were no further comments and the Board **NOTED** the contents of the update.

#### 188-16 Financial performance

CS presented the Finance report which detailed the Trust's financial performance for the 6 months to 30 September 2016. This report had previously been considered by the Finance and performance committee before being submitted to the Board. Highlights included:

- Delivery of the control total as at the end of Q2, (70% of which related to Finance and 30% to Performance);
- The Trust delivered a surplus of £722k in month, £434k ahead of plan and in line with the forecast. The YTD surplus had increased to £1,184k which was on plan;
- The Trust achieved 100% of planned Cost Improvement Programme YTD, (ie. £1.3m savings against the YTD plan of £1.3m).
- The capital programme was £324k behind plan at the end of September, which included £255k in relation to Estates. CS explained that the principal development within Estates was the backlog maintenance programme; in this respect several business cases for works identified in the recent sitewide condition survey had now been approved, with work being initiated and planned for completion in 16/17;
- A number of other papers had been included in this month's report including
  - an overview of the NHS improvement guidance and timetable;
  - an overview of the Sustainability and Transformation Fund for 2017/18 to 2018/19 and the QVH Control totals for 2017/18 to 2018/19, although these would be subject to change once the impact of the Clinical Negligence Scheme for Trusts was known. The Trust had been advised that the deadline for acknowledgement of the control total and associated conditions was 24 November. Any trusts not signing up by this date could forfeit eligibility to receive the Q1 STF in 2017/18 which would also impact the Trust's Single Oversight Framework (SOF) rating.
  - details of the Trust's business planning approach for 2017/18 and 2018/19. CS explained that

the timetable had been accelerated this year by three months. Although the terms of reference of the Finance and performance committee delegated authority for sign-off, she reminded the Board that all were invited to attend the next F&PC meeting on 21 November.

The Board considered the implications of the update and sought assurance in respect of the directive that performance against the Agency Ceiling would be a key part of the providers' financial risk rating. RT reminded the Board that the Trust's agreement to the current Control Total had included certain provisos, and whilst the QVH would continue to report on the agency spend, safe levels of staffing would not be compromised. The Board was unanimous that any attempts to manage agency spend should not compromise quality and patient safety, but noted it was crucial to continue improving recruitment.

The Chair thanked CS for her report, the contents of which were NOTED by the Board.

#### Key strategic objectives 5: organisational excellence

#### 189-16 Board assurance framework

GO presented the latest KSO5 update, noting that for clarity, recent changes had been underscored.

Whilst the threat of industrial action by junior doctors had receded, risks in relation to management competency of workforce planning, and staff retention in theatres and ward areas continued. On a positive note, the Trust had been successful in its funding bid for the in-house management and leadership development programme.

There were no questions and the Board **NOTED** the contents of the update.

#### 190-16 Workforce report

GO introduced the workforce report which provided the Board with a breakdown of key workforce indicators and information linked to performance. The Board was asked to note in particular that recruitment continued to present a challenge, with recent advertising to NHS Jobs being unsuccessful. Plans to expand the current recruitment team were underway, and new ways of recruiting, including the use of social media, under consideration.

After deliberation, the Board sought and received assurance in respect of:

- The staff campaign for the flu vaccine which was going well;
- The current staff survey the executive team was hopeful of a strong response rate which would provide meaningful feedback on any staff concerns.

There was concern in relation to the fall in compliance with Statutory and Mandatory training and annual appraisals. The executive team described initiatives in place to address some of these concerns, including training on the appraisal process and the leadership development and wellbeing programmes, and went on to describe some of the operational difficulties which could impact on timely delivery of appraisals. Whilst acknowledging these issues, the NEDs stressed the importance of appraisals in the retention and development of staff, and looked forward to seeing an improvement in the statistics.

There were no further questions and the Board **NOTED** the contents of the update.

#### 191-16 Equality and diversity annual report

GO reminded the Board that the Trust was required, as part of the Equality Delivery System 2 (EDS2), to publish an annual equality and diversity report, which was designed to ensure a diverse and representative workforce. GO assured the Board that, although this report was dated 2015, it reflected the same ethnicity, and current demography of the Trust.

GO asked the Board to be aware that a significant percentage of staff were aged over 50, after which staff could choose when to retire, which could create difficulties for the organisation under certain circumstances, (eg. in the case of a single handed service).

As QVH was a small trust, it was acknowledged that it might be easier to identify certain staff within groups, and care would be taken to anonymise details where appropriate.

There were no further questions and the Board **NOTED** the contents of the update.

#### **Board governance**

#### 192-16 Audit committee assurance report

As Committee Chair, LP presented an update on the most recent meeting. This included a description of the process undertaken in re-appointing KPMG as the Trust's external auditors.

Whilst acknowledging attempts to mitigate the risk of 'threat of familiarity' following the re-appointment of KPMG, JEB sought assurance that changes in KPMG personnel also related to the Partner, not just its senior management team. CS agreed to investigate and report back [Action: CS]

There were no further questions and the Board **NOTED** the contents of the update.

#### 193-16 QVH Charity assurance report

As Chair of the committee, LP had prepared a report on the recent QVH Charity committee meeting. He reiterated the need to build the Charity's income flows, and noted that any proposals arising from the strategy which could result in additional costs should be agreed within the normal budget setting process for 2017/18. During discussions, it was agreed that the deadline for submission of the funding strategy to the Charity Committee would be postponed to March 2017.

There were no questions and the Board **NOTED** the contents of the update.

#### 194-16 Nomination and remuneration committee

The Chair reported that the Committee had convened on Friday 30 September to agree the appointment of the new Chief Executive, (subsequently approved by the Council of Governors) and also to approve the appointment of the new Medical Director.

#### 195-16 Annual seal report

To comply with Section 8 of the Trust's Standing Orders, the Board received and **NOTED** a report of all sealings made since the last annual report in November 2015.

#### 196-16 Draft agenda for January 2017 business meeting

The draft agenda for January 2017 was reviewed and its contents **NOTED** by the Board.

JMT also asked the Board to note her advance apologies and that her Deputy would be representing her instead.

#### Any other business

**197-16** There was none

Observation	ons and feedback
198-16	Feedback from key events and other engagement with staff and stakeholders  The Chair reported that the previous day she had attended the unveiling of the Guinea Pig memorial at the national arboretum in Staffordshire, and commended CP for the quality of media coverage generated for the Trust.
	RT noted that following his imminent departure, his involvement in the Local Workforce Action Board for the STP, and the KSS Leadership Development Programme was set to continue; he was therefore hopeful that his contact with QVH might remain.
199-16	Questions from members of the public There were none.

Vo.	Reference	Action	Owner	Action due	Latest update	Status
No	vember 2016					
1.	192-16	Following re-appointment of the Trust's external auditors, assurance to be provided that changes in KPMG personnel relate to the Partner, (and not just their SMT)	CS	Jan		Pending
1 Se	ptember 201	6				
2.	153-16	R & D team to be advised of Board's recommendation for the next R & D A/R to include details of QVH related publications	EP	Nov	03 11 16 Board recommendations forwarded to R&D team via Clinical Lead for Research. Will be reflected in 2017 report.	Complete
3.	157-16	A report providing quality assurance in respect of new clinical support services to be submitted to Q & GC.	SJ	Jan	<b>03 11 16</b> SLJ to liaise with JMT as to how best to achieve.	Pending
4.	161-16	Measurements to assess how FTSU process is perceived by staff to be incorporated in next staff survey.	GO	March	<b>03 11 16</b> Feedback to be provided to March BoD	Pending



		Chief	Executive'	s Report				
References								
Meeting title:	Board of Direct	ors						
Meeting date:	05/01/17			Agenda refere	nce:	04-17		
Report title:	Chief Executive	's Report				l		
Sponsor:	Steve Jenkin, Ch	nief Executiv	re .					
Author:	Steve Jenkin, Ch	nief Executiv	re e					
Appendices:	None							
Executive summary								
Purpose:	To update the Board on progress and to provide an update on external issues that may have an impact on the Trust's ability to achieve its internal targets.					hat may have an		
Recommendation:	For the Board to	NOTE the r	eport					
Purpose:	Information	Informa	tion	Information	Informatio	n	Information	
Link to key strategic	KSO1:	KSO2:		KSO3:	KSO4:		KSO5:	
objectives (KSOs):	Outstanding patient experience	World-o clinical	class services	Operational excellence	Financial sustainab		Organisational excellence	
Implications								
Board assurance frame	work:	Externa	l issues will	be considered a	s part of the E	BAF 'horiz	zon scanning' section	
Corporate risk register:		None	None					
Regulation:		None	None					
Legal:		None	None					
Resources:	None	None						
Assurance route								
Previously considered I	by:	Executi	ve Managen	nent Team				
		Date:	19/12/16	Decision:	Review BAI	F		

**CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S REPORT** 

#### **JANUARY 2017**

#### **WELCOME & THANK YOU**

In my first chief executive's report, I would like to start by thanking my predecessor Richard Tyler for handing over the leadership baton of QVH, a hospital steeped in heritage with a strong sense of belonging, with loyal, committed and compassionate staff. In Richard's final report he talked of his "privilege and pleasure" in leading such a unique organisation as QVH. In just a few weeks I understand fully those sentiments with the strength and warmth of my welcome from colleagues and the wider community.

#### **TRUST ISSUES**

#### **Board Assurance Framework (BAF)**

Attached are the BAF front sheet and the corporate risk register.

#### Segmentation

Under the Single Oversight Framework, NHS Improvement (NHSI) now segment providers based on the level of support each provider needs. The framework was introduced from 1 Oct 2016 replacing the Risk Assessment Framework used by Monitor. The framework helps NHSI identify potential support needs across 5 themes:

- Quality of care
- Finance and use of resources
- Operational performance
- Strategic change
- Leadership and improvement capability

The first formal segmentation was published by NHSI on 14 December 2016 and places us as a 2. We have organised a meeting with NHSI on 11 January for both parties to understand the data analysis concerning RTT and shared breaches.

#### **SECTOR ISSUES**

#### **Brighton and Sussex University Hospitals NHS Trust**

The chief executive and chair of Western Sussex Hospitals Foundation Trust (WSHFT) are to take over the leadership of Brighton and Sussex University Hospitals Trust (BSUH) from April 2017. BSUH in 2016 was placed in special measures for finance and quality and the priorities will be improving quality, securing financial sustainability and improving A & E performance. WSHFT is one of only five acute trusts in England to be rated Outstanding by the Care Quality Commission.

#### **NATIONAL ISSUES**

#### **NHS Providers Conference**

The health secretary announced a number of workforce related measures that are focussed on flexible working, career progression, leadership and doctors in training in his speech to delegates at the NHS Providers conference in Birmingham in November. Key announcements:

• Development of a 'skills escalator' to progress staff through entry-level apprenticeships to a nursing degree apprenticeship.

- A requirement that, by the end of 2017, all trusts must be meeting the best practice on erostering, as outlined in NHS Improvement's best practice guide.
- A new programme and review to encourage more clinicians to go into senior managerial roles.
- A major review of the assessment and appraisal process for junior doctors, to make it simpler and more helpful.

#### **Care Quality Commission**

The Care Quality Commission on 13 December 2016 published *Learning, Candour and Accountability*, the report of its review of the way NHS foundation trusts and trusts review and investigate the deaths of patients in England.

The Secretary of State offered the Government's initial response to the House of Commons, announcing a range of measures in response to the recommendations. For trusts, these will include:

From March 31 2017 the boards of all NHS Trusts and Foundation Trusts will be required to:

- Collect and report to NHSI a range of specified information, to be published quarterly (this
  requirement will be confirmed in new regulations), on deaths that were potentially
  avoidable and serious incidents and consider what lessons need to be learned on a regular
  basis.
- This will include estimates of how many deaths could have been prevented in their own
  organisation and an assessment of why this might vary positively or negatively from the
  national average, based on methodology adapted by the Royal College of Physicians from
  work by Professor Nick Black and Dr Helen Hogan.
- Alongside that data, trusts must publish evidence of learning and action that is happening as a consequence of that information.
- Identify a board-level leader (likely the medical director) as patient safety director to take responsibility for this agenda and ensure it is prioritised and resourced within their organisation.
- Appoint a non-executive director to take oversight of progress.
- Follow a new, standardised national framework to be developed for identifying potentially avoidable deaths, reviewing the care provided, and learning from mistakes.
- Government will ensure that investigations of any deaths that may be the result of problems in care are more thorough and genuinely involve families and carers.
- The NHS National Quality Board will draw up guidance on reviewing and learning from the care provided to people who die, in consultation with Keith Conradi, Chief Investigator of Healthcare Safety. These guidelines will be published before the end of March 2017, for implementation by all Trusts in the year starting April 2017.
- Health Education England will review the training for all doctors and nurses with respect both to engaging with patients and families after a tragedy and maintaining their own mental health and resilience in extremely challenging situations.

Steve Jenkin Chief Executive

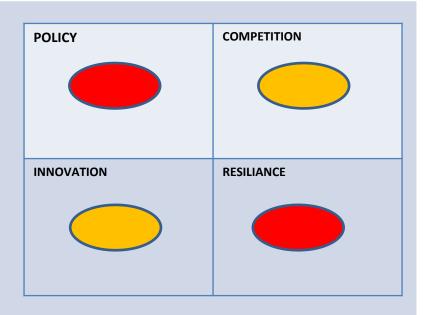
## Board Assurance Framework – Risks to achievement of KSOs

KSO 1 Outstanding Patient Experience	KSO 2 World Class	KSO 3 Operational	KSO 4 Financial	KSO 5 Organisational
	Clinical Services	Excellence	Sustainability	Excellence
Patients lose confidence in the quality of our services and the environment in which we provide them due to increasing patient safety incidents, a decline in care standards and a failure to maintain a modern care environment	Patients, clinicians & commissioners lose confidence in our services due to a decline in clinical outcomes, a reduction in research output and fall in teaching standards.	Patients & Commissioners lose confidence in our ability to provide timely and effective treatment due to an increase in waiting times and a fall in productivity.	Regulators lose confidence in the long-term financial sustainability of the Trust due to a failure to create adequate surpluses to fund operational and strategic investments.	Staff lose confidence in the Trust as place to work due to a failure to offer; adequate training, opportunities; staff development; and a failure to act on the findings of the annual staff survey.

#### **Current Risk Levels**

	Q4	Q 1	Q 2	Q 3
KSO 1	10	10	10	12
KSO 2	15	15	15	12
KSO 3	15	15	20	20
KSO 4	20	20	20	20
KSO 5	15	15	15	12

#### **Future Threats**





Report cover-page						
References						
Meeting title:	Board of Direct	ors				
Meeting date:	05/01/17		Agenda refere	ence:	06-17	
Report title:	Sussex and Ea	st Surrey Sustai	nability and Tra	nsformati	on Plar	า
Sponsor:	Steve Jenkin, Cl	hief Executive				
Author:	Steve Jenkin, Cl	hief Executive				
Appendices:	Sussex and East Surrey STP (33)     Central Sussex and East Surrey Alliance Place-Based Delivery Plan					
Executive summary						
Purpose: To inform the Board on the publication of the STP and to consider the implications for the wider health economy as well as for QVH itself.				ne implications for		
Recommendation:	To note the repo	ort				
Purpose:	Information	Information	Information	information	on	Information
[one only]						
Link to key strategic objectives	KSO1:	KSO2:	KSO3:	KSO4:		KSO5:
(KSOs):	Outstanding patient	World-class clinical	Operational excellence	Financial sustainal		Organisational excellence
[Tick which KSO(s) this recommendation aims to support]	experience	services	execution of			
Implications						
Board assurance fran	Board assurance framework: External issues will be considered as part of the BAF 'horizon scanning' section			AF 'horizon		
Corporate risk registe	er:	None				
Regulation:		None				
Legal:		None				
Resources:		None				
Assurance route						
Previously considered by:		Board Seminar				
		Date: 01/12/16 Decision For information :				
Next steps:  CEO and EMT colleagues are active participants in the STP Programme Board and various work-streams.			n the STP			

1.	Purpose of Report
1.1	To inform the Board of the publication of the Sussex and East Surrey Sustainability and
1.1	Transformation Plan (STP) and to consider its implications for the wider population over the
	next five years.
	There is a vector.
2.	Background
2.1	STPs are plans for the future of health and care services in England. NHS organisations in
	different parts of the country have been asked to collaborate to respond to the challenges
	facing local services. 44 STPs have been developed involving NHS organisations, local
	authorities and the voluntary sector.
2.2	The pressures facing local services are significant and growing, and the timescales available
	to develop these plans have been extremely tight. The start of the STP process was
	characterised by a high level of intervention from NHS England and NHS Improvement in
	defining geographical boundaries for the plans and identifying STP leaders.
2.3	The original purpose of STPs was to support local areas to improve care quality and efficiency
2.5	of services, develop new models of care, and prioritise prevention and public health. The
	emphasis from national NHS bodies has shifted over time to focus more heavily on how STPs
	can bring the NHS into financial balance quickly
3.	Sussex and East Surrey STP
3.1	The Sussex and East Surrey STP (Appendix 1) was published on 25 November 2016. The Plan
	outlines how health and social care organisations will all work together to transform and
	integrate health and social care services to meet the changing needs of all of the people who
	live in our area.
2.2	
3.2	It is a large and diverse region, with 23 organisations serving 1.7m people. There are
	significant challenges with waiting times and cancer outcomes, alongside a relatively older population. The STP Programme Board has established three "Place-Based" areas (Delivery
	plans in Appendix 2), each defined around local communities, empowered to co-design
	person-centred services, led by GPs with support from a wide range of professionals. The
	challenge is to improve the health of our communities, make it quicker and easier to access
	services, to deliver improvements identified by regulators and find a way to do so within a
	tighter budget than the health economy has faced in many years.
3.3	It is the first time that organisations have all worked together in this way and it offers a
	unique opportunity to bring about positive and genuine improvement in health and social
	care delivery over the next five years.
3.4	The STP sets out how services need to change over the next five years to achieve the right
	care for the population; both now and in decades to come. It will build on work already
	underway to transform local services; and it will help deliver the Five Year Forward View (NHS England) which sets out the national vision for health.
	(NH3 Eligiand) which sets out the national vision for health.
4.	Case for Change
4.1	Patients are receiving varied care across the footprint, this combined with poor health
	outcomes for some means that people are suffering unnecessarily. Coupled with poor
	patient experience and poor health for some, the financial burden across the area is growing.
	This can be broken down as the 'case for change':
4.2	Health & Wellbeing Gap – older population, longer life expectancy, complex needs
	(prevalence of dementia, some areas of severe deprivation, high numbers of looked after
	children).
4.3	Quality Gap – quality of care is inconsistent, although most people who use local services
	T COGOLY CAD — ODAILY OF CALE IS INCOUSISIENT, AUTOUPD HIOSE DEODIE WHO USE TOTAL SERVICES

report positive experiences – but pressures on services, timeliness, communication, cancellations, waiting times, cancer outcomes, access to GP appointments, delayed transfers of care, demand on urgent care.

4.4 Financial Gap - across Sussex and East Surrey Health and Social Care there is a budget of £4bn; without change an anticipated shortfall in budgets of £865m, compared to what we think people will need, by 2020/21. Additionally three organisations in the area under special measures or regulatory action.

#### 5. Place-Based Care

- 5.1 Across the STP there is a strong history of local engagement and the development of "place-based" care. Organisations will work together to build on this work; therefore the STP is being delivered by three defined geographical areas. These are:
  - Coastal Care
  - Central Sussex and East Surrey Alliance (QVH is located within this 'place')
  - East Sussex Better Together
- Each place has built, or is building, a model that best responds to both local health and social care needs; and in the context of the health and social care organisations in the region. However, organisations are continually working across the STP to identify areas where they can combine collective expertise and resources. Currently three STP wide priorities have been prioritised; and there are local leaders to work across the area on developing and sharing the best models of care. These are:
  - Urgent and Emergency Care
  - Frailty
  - Primary care
- 5.3 Within the Central Sussex and East Surrey Alliance place-based system, there will be 20 care hubs built around GP clusters each serving a 50k population. These care hubs will become the delivery units for a new organisational entity known as a Multi-Specialty Community Provider (MCP) which will be in place by 2020. Its aim will be to integrate community health, mental health, social care and third sector support in order to improve the care provided to the local population, improve health outcomes and drive a greater level of efficiency across the whole system.
- 5.4 Four clinical priorities for hubs to re-design:
  - 1. Prevention
  - 2. Urgent care
  - 3. Long term condition management
  - 4. Frail and complex patients

#### 6. Progress

- 6.1 A Programme Director has been appointed to support the work of the STP funded by the 23 organisations involved.
- 6.2 Partners will need to continue to work together to bring about the 'triple aim' of:
  - 1. Improving the health and well-being of the local population
  - 2. Improve the quality of local health and care services
  - 3. Deliver financial stability for the health and care system
- 6.3 The publication of the STP starts off a period of engagement and consultation with local people and their respective communities. Decisions to implement changes can only take place after and with sound public engagement. There is a strong desire for communities to

	work alongside organisations and to join the STP wide conversation to co-design services that are shaped and sustained for the future.
7.	Summary
7.1	The STP work is a huge challenge; but there is a pressing case for change. The current health and social care system isn't setup to meet the needs of today's population. Many more people are living longer and there are more and better treatments available and this means that people want and need a different kind of care. Most people get good care in the current system most of the time; services are not always good enough - for example people sometimes wait too long and providers can't always recruit enough staff. At the same time, like many areas across the country, the health and social care economy is facing a big financial problem.
7.2	QVH is strongly placed to support both the development of community care, as reflected in our work within the Healthy East Grinstead Partnership, and a networked approach to specialist acute care as already reflected in our hub and spoke arrangements across both Sussex and Kent.

# Sussex and East Surrey Sustainability & Transformation Plan WORK IN PROGRESS

Name of footprint and no: Sussex and East Surrey (33)

Region: NHSE South

Nominated lead of the footprint including organisation/function: Michael Wilson, Chief Executive, Surrey and

Sussex Healthcare NHS Trust

Contact details (email): Michael. Wilson @sash.nhs.uk

22<sup>nd</sup> November 2016









# Our "plan on a page"

WORK IN PROGRESS
Sustainability & Transformation Plan Sussex & East Surrey

Context and challenges: We are a large and diverse region, with 23 organisations serving 1.7m people. We have significant challenges with waiting times and cancer outcomes, alongside a relatively older population. We have established three "Place-Based" areas (Delivery plans in Appendix B), each defined around local communities, empowered to co-design person-centred services, led by GPs with support from a wide range of professionals. Our challenge is to improve the health of our communities, make it quicker and easier to access services, to deliver improvements identified by regulators and find a way to do so within a tighter budget than we have faced in many years.

#### **Benefits:**

Quality: Waiting time targets met or exceeded, All trusts exit special measures, all GPs working in a new way, e.g. in a locality and delivering person-centred frailty models. GP appointments available more readily for all communities.	Quality: Each Place to have at least one walk-in primary urgent care with max 30 min wait. Hospital performance in top quartile for all measures. All services to have full mind and body integration/approach	Quality: patients report having full ownership of care and wellbeing for all LTCs and frailty
Performance: Delivery of agreed trajectories in year 1. Further improvement in performance in year 2.	Performance: Minimum constitutional targets met and improved outcomes where performance is poor e.g. lung cancer, EIP and IAPT Access delivered,	Performance: Prevention goals achieved, ~20% reduction in bed days per 1,000 population
Finance: Overall position improved by £147m	Finance: Further efficiencies of £279m delivered	Finance: overall position £60m deficit

#### **Priorities:**

## Years 1-2

#### **Accelerating transformation**

Years 3-4

#### Year 5 **Embed transformation**

#### Addressing the quality and performance gap

#### Place based transformation:

Accountable Care: ESBT/Coastal new models in place by Year 2 with pooled budgets Y1 in ESBT. CSESA significant progress towards MCP and collaborative commissioning

Primary care: Make GP services easier to access and work better for patients, and integrate multidisciplinary teams.

Frailty (primary care): led by primary care, develop services for older people that respond to their complex needs;

New primary and community urgent care models: networked with acute hospitals, aiming to make better use of resources

#### Whole system: acute recovery plan (Appendix C):

Capacity review: making the best use of existing beds Community beds: new community beds (primary care and community led in partnership with BSUH and ESHT) Elective redesign: share resources to improve efficiency Discharge delays: reduce blockages in the care system to free up capacity to care for those who need it most Networked hospital care: working together on cancer, stroke,

pathology and imaging, and to deliver seven day services

#### Place based transformation:

Accountable Care: place-based decision making and financial incentives implemented, e.g. capitated budgets Innovation across all LTC pathways, primary care and mental

health: each place empowered to drive local transformation building on best practice sharing

Workforce transformation: training for new roles and workforce productivity plans implemented and contracts to underpin community based models and deliver a motivated and engaged workforce

Mind and body care: all models to have full "holistic" approach

#### **Transformed Place based** care:

Continue to transform and integrate care, led by GPs and integrated mind and body teams, with further local innovation and tailoring to deliver the needs of local populations to remain independent and healthy

#### Provider sustainability:

Elective centre: Build on initial partnerships to deliver transformed model across whole STP footprint

Networks for DGH services: mapped patient pathways to underpin new model of acute collaboration through acute networks **Specialised integration**: ensure delivery of transformational schemes to underpin future configuration around Brighton

#### Completion of: **Deliver future Brighton**

hospital: MTC and teaching hospital **Deliver on patient** pathway integration and implications for acute sites

Digital Page 19 of 56 Workforce Supported by: Comms & Engagement Estates

#### **WORK IN PROGRESS**

Sustainability & Transformation Plan

This document summarises our work in progress plans to improve the quality of care patients receive, make it easier to see a GP or to use specialist services and to deliver services within the money available. It builds upon our submission of 30<sup>th</sup> June 2016, and should be seen as work in progress to guide delivery of change. We will need to co-create the detail of solutions with local communities and we will significantly expand our engagement activities to achieve this.

We are committed to working as an STP footprint as we believe this is the only way to achieve change at scale and specifically to achieve acute networking and pathways, support our tertiary services and facilitate transformation in partnership with organisations that span the whole footprint (mental health and community).

Our STP footprint shares the challenges and opportunities of the rest of the country in delivering the triple aim of STPs, with particular challenges locally due to our population demographics, performance of some providers and CCGs and our overall outcomes particularly in Cancer.

Our aspirations for longer term transformation and delivery of the 5YFV, including GP and Mental Health 5YFV will be driven by our three "places" – with each aiming for an accountable care model, and an agreed focus on three areas for next year as an STP (in addition to local priorities): frailty, urgent care and primary care transformation. We have significantly progressed our governance as an STP to enable this local work to flourish, and there has been significant movement in the development of localities or care practice groups of GPs in each of our areas. (Appendix B for delivery plans)

The added value of working as an STP across the three places is the ability to share learning and speed up transformation and to make clear links between the granular person centred care plans and our commitment to furthering acute networking for secondary services as a whole STP.

We acknowledge that despite this good progress we have some particularly acute challenges that require focus in the short term to deliver system sustainability this winter:

- Operational performance challenges in A&E and RTT, and for Cancer
- Significant financial challenges at a number of trusts and commissioners; most notably BSUH, but also ESHT, SECAmb and two CCGs

We believe that the largest opportunity to solve these issues and prepare for winter is to maximise the number of acute beds, particularly across BSUH sites, where approx. 86 have been lost in the past year, and at ESHT where there is a projected shortfall of 66 beds between the two sites. (Appendix C for recovery plans)

Our STP has brought organisations together to develop a shared plan to solve the bed shortage. These resilience plans are founded upon a mix of: opening additional capacity at RSC site through internal reconfiguration and optimisation of space, opening additional community beds at existing sites, and working in partnership with social care to deliver nursing solutions to decompress acute sites. These are in addition to whole system daily capacity management "operations rooms" that have been established by ESBT and are being designed rapidly for Brighton and catchment.

We have a history of working in acute networks e.g. vascular/stroke services and our aspiration is to build on this to design a networked future for secondary care. The detailed work for this winter has also rapidly progressed a number of medium term actions for years 2 and 3, that will link with this networking including elective care factory, balancing capacity for both daycase and elective work across sites and driving economies of scale.

We remain committed to delivering the efficiency improvements set out by the centre. However we have found that the scale of our starting performance and finance challenge raises concerns around material safety issues in relation to winter capacity. Therefore we will not be able to submit a plan that balances and meets CCG business rules in all years. We have not made this trade off lightly and are keen to discuss and test our assumptions with you, as well as to continue to work to find solutions to further close the gap.











#### Sustainability & Transformation Plan

## Our sustainability and transformation footprint

**WORK IN PROGRESS** 

- 1. Our footprint is home to 1.7 million people providing health and social care at a cost of £4bn
- 2. 23 partner organisations are involved across all health and social care sectors
- 3. There are over 37,000 medical practitioners across the footprint including over 1,000 GPs
- 4. The footprint combines large areas of relative wealth with pockets of severe deprivation, leading to very different health challenges, along with substantial health inequalities

- We have a larger than average elderly and ageing population, which when combined with the rural areas and variable transport links makes supporting this complex and vulnerable cohort a significant challenge.
- In contrast, in urban areas, lifestyle factors and mental health prevalence, and a high proportion of looked after children and children in poverty, offer equal challenges of a very different nature.

#### Coastal Care

Coastal West Sussex CCG
Sussex Community NHS Foundation Trust (SCFT)
Sussex Partnership NHS Foundation Trust (SPFT)
West Sussex County Council
Western Sussex Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust (WSHFT)
South East Coast Ambulance Service (SECAmb)
GP Providers
IC24



# Central Sussex & East Surrey Alliance (CSESA)

Crawley CCG Horsham & Mid Sussex CCG Brighton & Hove CCG High Weald Lewes Havens CCG Queen Victoria Hospital NHS Foundation Trust (QVH) Surrey & Sussex Healthcare NHS Trust (SaSH) Surrey & Borders Partnership NHS Foundation Trust (SaBP) Brighton & Sussex University Hospitals NHS Trust (BSUH) Sussex Community NHS Foundation Trust Sussex Partnership NHS Foundation Trust Brighton & Hove City Council West Sussex County Council East Sussex County Council Surrey County Council First Community Health & Care SECAmb I GP Providers

East Surrey CCG

IC24

#### **ESBT**

Eastbourne, Hailsham and Seaford CCG
Hastings and Rother CCG
East Sussex Healthcare NHS Trust (ESHT)
East Sussex County Council
Sussex Partnership NHS Foundation Trust
SECAmb
GP Providers
IC24











QVH BoD January 2017 Page 21 of 356

WORK IN PROGRESS

#### Sustainability & Transformation Plan

#### **Key principles**

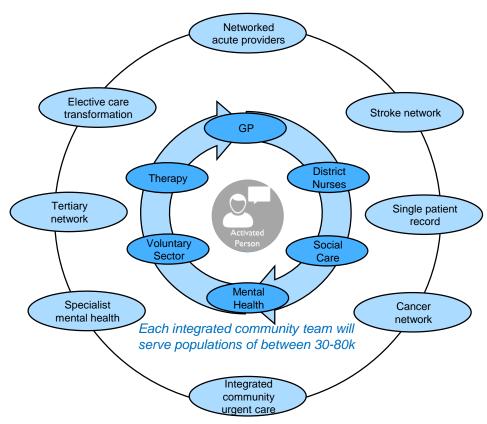
1. Full engagement of local populations to support us in delivering the best outcomes with available resources

Our vision for Sussex and East Surrey

- 2. Led by place-based integrated care in our 3 "places" to be responsive to the range of needs of our population
- Focused on prevention and proactive care through multidisciplinary locality teams supported by a shift in investment towards Primary Care and Community
- Supported by a provider sector that collaborates to network services, share workforce, and balance capacity across the system
- Move at pace, and support local organisations to go as fast as they can, recognising different starting points of each of the 3 Places

#### **Our Ambition**

- Our ambition is to improve population health and wellbeing by working together as an STP footprint
- Prevention and self-care is central to all of our plans to prevent illness and enable people to live well
- The care you receive will be integrated and all of the people and organisations involved will be centred around you and in communication with each other
- Where care is more specialist this care will be provided through acute clinical networks to ensure that you receive the highest quality care that meets your needs
- We are committed to having one shared patient record this means that you will not have to repeat your patient history each time you meet someone new



Hospital and specialist mental health services will be arranged over appropriate populations, i.e. 1m to 2m











# Leadership and Governance

# Transformation of local care through "Places"

# Governance and behaviours should facilitate stronger collective leadership

Feedback received from NHSE/NHSI in July 2016

- Streamline governance and ensure appropriate decision making can occur at pace
- Move quickly to address leadership issues where possible
   Describe and resource additional programme support
- Describe and resource additional programme support arrangements and establish at pace
- Work closely with Kent on cross-border issues

#### **Actions implemented since June 30th**

- Single system leadership (SPoLs) now in place across our three "Places"
- Programme Board Executive created to drive STP-wide progress with agreed behaviours and principles as contained in Appendix A of this document
- Workstreams reviewed and enhanced to focus on delivery with Chairs in post to drive change
- Programme resource planning programme director interviews held and offer made
- Engagement with Kent STP leaders to align plans

#### Provide clearer plans on how the STP will move forward to address the quality gap

- Clarity on how place-based plans are being developed in light of the STP
- Clarify engagement with local authorities in Estates discussions
- Ensure delivery of Primary Care five year forward view is embedded in places
- Stronger plans for Mental Health, drawing on the Five Year Forward View

- Place based delivery plans accelerated (note differing starting points) – clarity on vision, governance, resourcing, clinical models, contracting and finance, and enabling streams.
- Local transformation teams now present in all three places
- Clear future state identified for each place, with plans to deliver in Years 1&2, two accountable care models and one commissioner collaborative with an MCP
- Further testing of basis (including evidence base) for plans
- A Mental Health review panel (across the three places) has reviewed each of the place-based plans to ensure that the main priorities of the MH5YFV are in place
- Significant engagement of primary care colleagues in development of all place-based plans

# Identification of more radical solutions to close the finance gap

- Further develop the options for sustainable acute and specialised services
- Ensure compelling case for 3Ts model is developed and is consistent with the STP plans
- Agreement to build on existing acute networks to identify future models for networked DGH provision, building on pathways of care that integrate with place-based plans
- NHSE led work to assess requirements and sustainability of MTC at BSUH to report December 2016
  - Strategy for sustainable elective care in development, building on analysis and ensuring delivery of RTT

# Provider collaboration and transformation









#### WORK IN PROGRESS

Patients are receiving varied care across the footprint, this combined with poor health outcomes for some means that people are suffering unnecessarily. Coupled with poor patient experience and poor health for some, the financial burden across the footprint is growing. Consequently all stakeholders need to work together to successfully improve care for all in Sussex and East Surrey.

Overview of the challenge we face

#### **Health & Wellbeing Gap**

- The STP footprint has a growing and ageing population, with an increasing number of people suffering from long term conditions (LTCs) and in particular a significant older population living with multiple LTCs. Health is poor in some areas of the footprint, notably in in coastal towns, where pockets of deprivation across the STP lead to significantly poorer health outcomes and fewer disability free years of life lived.
- Specifically, we have gaps across the footprint relating to:
  - Smoking: above average smoking rates amongst 15 year-olds, and some localities with high adult smoking rates
  - Cancer: we perform poorly on 1-year cancer survival, driven in particular by lung cancer
  - Obesity: we have above average rates of adult obesity
  - Mental health: above-average rates of hospitalisation for self-harm

#### **Care & Quality Gap**

- We have significant problems in primary care specifically to patients unable to book appointments within a reasonable time period, old buildings that are not fit for purpose and high vacancy openings that GP surgeries are struggling to fill.
- Within our hospitals:
  - ESHT, BSUH and SECAmb are in special measures
  - Referral to Treatment times, cancer waits and A&E 4-hour performance continue to decline, and are getting worse
  - High vacancies are resulting in very high levels of bank and agency use which is adding further pressure on finances

- Care & Quality problems also exist in other sectors, with variable performance in mental health care, issues in recruitment within social care, and capacity issues where care homes have closed.
- Care and quality issues relating to specific physical and mental health conditions include:
  - 1. Cancer: early diagnosis rates and poor patient experience
  - 2. Stroke outcomes: particularly rehabilitation and social support
  - 3. Mental health detection, access and outcomes
  - Management of long term conditions (e.g., respiratory): prevention and support
  - 5. Support to the frail and elderly: End-of-life care, organisational and funding structures
  - Maternity and children's services: perinatal services, complex families and poverty

#### Finance & Efficiency Gap

- Total allocated funds for CCGs, primary care, social care and specialised commissioning was £4bn in 16/17.
- In 15/16, the financial gap STP-wide was £127m.
- The 'do nothing' financial gap by 2020-21 is predicted to be £864m.
- ESHT and BSUH are in financial special measures.
- STP-wide efficiencies and new models of care must make better use of the £4bn to address this growing financial challenge.
- In November 2016, all organisations within this footprint will reforecast their financial position. This will also give a clearer indication of the system as a whole and will enable STP financial planning from a stable foundation











#### Sustainability & Transformation Plan

# Transforming care through our 3 localities

Our STP is comprised of 3 'places' responsible for locally driven community and integrated care with the aim of improving health outcomes for our communities and reducing avoidable illness and health and care expenditure.

Each place is building a model that best responds to both the local health needs and context of the health and care organisations in the region, however many commonalities exist between them. Each place will oversee radical clinical transformation of LTCs, frailty, mental health, community, social care, general practice and urgent services to transform outcomes and quality.



#### **Coastal Care**

Model: Accountable care model with one capitated budget

Ambition: to take our good care and make it excellent, working together as partners to improve the health and wellbeing of the population, to improve outcomes for individuals and to deliver better value for money.

#### Strategic objectives:

- Enhance primary and community care and focus on population wellbeing and early intervention to reduce demand for hospital services
- Successful integration of teams and providers

#### **Initial priorities:**

- **Develop Local Clinical Networks**
- Tackle the challenge of the ageing population
- Redesign urgent care services
- Implement new pathways for planned care
- Carry out targeted service improvements for children to enhance physical and mental wellbeing

#### **Predicted benefits:**

- Enhanced primary care
- Sustainable community, mental health and social care provision
- Improved access to specialist expertise
- Communities engaged and developed
- Reduce spend on traditional hospital care by £44m by 20/21 (8%)



**Central Sussex & East Surrey Alliance (CSESA)** 

**Model:** Multispecialty community provider (MCP)

Vision: To develop pro-active, community-centric and more integrated health system, led by primary care that promotes wellbeing, self care and care closer to home.

#### Strategic objectives:

- Care designed for the needs of local populations
- Successful integration of providers
- Sustainability of primary care, acute care, community and mental health care

#### **Initial priorities:**

- Improve prevention and self care
- Better access to urgent care
- Continuity of care for patients with LTCs
- Coordinated care for frail and complex patients
- System-wide higher quality and performance

#### **Predicted benefits:**

- Reduction in emergency and planned admissions
- More episodes of care in the community
- Increased quality of care and patient satisfaction
- Stable, sustainable workforce
- Sustainable primary and acute providers along with sustainable community, mental health and social care provision January 2017
- Reduce spend pagtraditional hospital care by £80m by 20/21 (12%)



#### East Sussex Better Together (ESBT)

Model: Accountable Care model with capitated funding and pooled budgets

Vision: Develop a fully integrated health and social care system, ensuring every patient enjoys proactive, joined-up care and is able to live fully within the community.

#### Strategic objectives:

- Improve health outcomes of the population
- Enhance the quality and experience of people's care
- Reduce the per-capita cost of care

#### **Initial priorities:**

- Pooled budget Year 1, full ACM in Year 2
- Develop new Integrated Locality Teams
- Provide streamlined points of access for health and social care services
- Develop new models for GP-led urgent and emergency care
- Increase efforts to prevent illness and to promote healthy living and wellbeing

#### **Predicted benefits:**

- Improved community health and wellbeing
- Better user experience of services
- Cost of care is sustainable and affordable
- Staff able to make the most of their dedication, skills and professionalism
- Reduce spend on traditional hospital care by £44m by 20/21 (14%)

**WORK IN PROGRESS** 







# **STP-wide place-based priorities (Years 1-2)**

Sustainability & Transformation Plan

Since June, this STP has sought to collaborate in a way that has not existed before now. Our leaders recognise we can do more for our communities, faster, if we work on the following priorities collaboratively across the three places. Whilst the models will differ according to local context, there are strong commonalities in approach.

	Urgent & Emergency Care	Frailty	Primary Care	
SRO	Marianne Griffiths	Keith Hinkley	Geraldine Hoban	
Case for change	Currently the STP footprint is experiencing a high number of avoidable A&E attends in part due to inconsistent opening hours across each of the three places. Links to GP services also require strengthening to deliver a 'joined-up' system.	Our STP footprint has an older than average population, and, in common with the rest of the country, services are currently fragmented and do not support people to live independently.	A lack of historic investment and significant shortages of GPs across the footprint has resulted in multiple list closures and the population struggling to access primary care in places.	
Vision	For all Urgent & Emergency Care Centres to be networked and linked with an ED, and embedded in a primary care community of practice, to enable a highly responsive service and for patients to be cared for as close to home as possible.	People living with frailty to be treated proactively in a coordinated and well managed way. Patients receive care that better reflects the complexity of their needs, closer to home and in the community as much as possible.	Strengthened GP services, through locality teams (or communities of practice), that coordinate care of patients – improving access, outcomes and delivering greater value to communities from available funding.	
Benefits	<ul> <li>Improved A&amp;E performance – key underpinning action to achieve target trajectories</li> <li>Better support for people and their families to self-care or care for their dependents</li> <li>Availability of the right advice in the right place, first time;</li> <li>Responsive, urgent physical and mental health services outside of hospital at any time of day, every day of the week</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>People supported to live independently for as long as possible</li> <li>Reduction in unplanned, avoidable admissions and reduced length of stay in acute hospital resulting in reductions (up to) 18% in total bed use within an acute care setting</li> <li>Substantial reduction in outpatient appointments in acute settings</li> <li>Patients dying in their place of choice</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Underpins our transformation model and is core to future delivery of integrated care</li> <li>Individuals supported to manage their own conditions and stay well as much as possible</li> <li>Improved system performance, across A&amp;E, RTT and financial efficiency</li> </ul>	
Year 1 Priority	<ul> <li>Define operating model for UCCs, including an STP wide service specification</li> <li>Review current services and work with providers on rapid action plan to improve, or identify need for retendering</li> <li>Oversee implementation of plan to agreed timescales (within year 1/2)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Implementation at pace in ESBT and learning to be shared, including proactive care, integrated locality teams and personal resilience schemes</li> <li>Agree STP-wide principles for implementation</li> <li>Coordinate with hospices, third sector and voluntary organisations</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Complete design of primary care models to deliver the GP 5YFV and ten high impact changes</li> <li>Ensure implementation trajectory to enable pace of plans – i.e. new models implemented for all practices no later than 2017/18</li> </ul>	







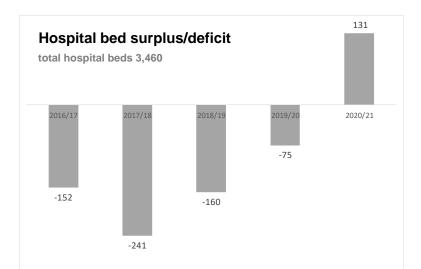






Sustainability & Transformation Plan

**WORK IN PROGRESS** 



#### Our challenge

We have an immediate capacity shortfall (of around 3% of hospital beds) that we think will continue, and peak, next year, before our "person-centred" models begin to change the number of hospital beds needed.

There are three hospitals that will face particular pressure, Brighton (Royal Sussex County site), Eastbourne, and Hastings.

We have worked together as an STP to explore opportunities to make best use of space at existing hospitals. We have worked in partnership with social care and community providers, and have found alternative beds where patients no longer need medical care but aren't yet ready to return home.

## **Our solutions**

We have developed an immediate action plan, summarised below, and are continuing to develop further opportunities as an STP, both to mitigate any underdelivery and to prepare for next winter.

## **Immediate actions:**

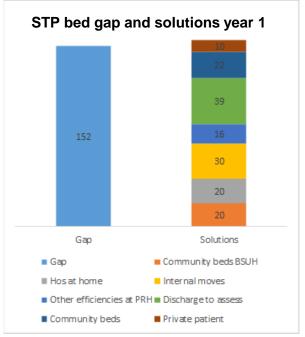
At RSC in Brighton: 20 beds at a community site: with a nursing model and active management of capacity for rapid discharge, 20 beds through "Hospital at Home" expansion: focussing on improving quality of care for this cohort of patients, rather than making them wait in acute beds for rehab, and 30 beds through internal movement of services and better use of existing estate

For Eastbourne and Hastings: 39 community beds through the "discharge to assess" programme where patients do not need to stay in hospital but don't yet have the support to live at home, 22 additional beds opened in existing community hospitals that were closed over the summer, and10 beds internal movement of services and better use of existing estate

## **Subsequent actions requiring further planning:**

The STP will monitor fortnightly and accelerate any plans if additional risks come to light or there is any unexpected surge in demand.

The additional actions being explored include: Identification of a small number of tertiary services that could be temporarily diverted to relieve pressure, new models at the front door, conversion of non-clinical space, extension of use of community beds and building temporary beds.













# Long term provider sustainability (2-5 year plan)

Sustainability & Transformation Plan

**WORK IN PROGRESS** 

#### Acute sector sustainability challenge

- Within our STP we have a history of collaboration and successful networking around a range of specialist and tertiary services, including vascular, stroke, cancer and others.
- We recognise that our place-based, integrated plans will mean that patients will less frequently need to travel to hospital for care, and are built upon an increase in primary care and community care capacity.
- Opportunities through improved digital technology will allow further networking of services, with doctors in one hospital able to provide support and input to the team caring for a patient in another part of the patch, however there will remain a mis-match in available capacity and local demand between our sites.
- We also have a significant financial sustainability challenge in our acute sector, which may increase if services change but the model of provision and care pathways do not evolve at sufficient pace.
- We are now considering how we work together as an STP to support individual organisations around DGH services that we believe will become unsustainable over time. This work is about extending and furthering the existing networks and collaboration across the patch.
- We recognise that this discussion also needs to link with the outcomes of the NHS England led work assessing the requirements and sustainability for an MTC at RSC in Brighton, alongside teaching and tertiary services



### Our acute sustainability solutions

**Medium Term Short Term** 

Elective care collaboration: partnership discussions are underway between hospitals Specialised transformation: work closely with Specialised Commissioning on transformational QIPP schemes in addition to successful completion of MTC review at BSUH

**Efficiency**: pathology and imaging collaboration Networks: working together to design how we will work as an STP on networked DGH services

Alignment with person-centred care: networking

with local urgent care centres

for quality of care

Elective factory: further develop scope to reduce waiting times and increase efficiency

Alignment with ACO Models: our providers participate in our ACOs in different ways, but we intend to maximise access and use of services at all sites including for integrated care models

Complete the detailed design and implications of our future networked model to deliver sustainability as an STP

**Brighton hospital re-development** underway: working through networks with other providers and with underpinning specialised services model to support complete Patient pathways for all sites mapped and delivered: through networks across sites and providers Whole system performance transformed: aiming for top quartile nationally





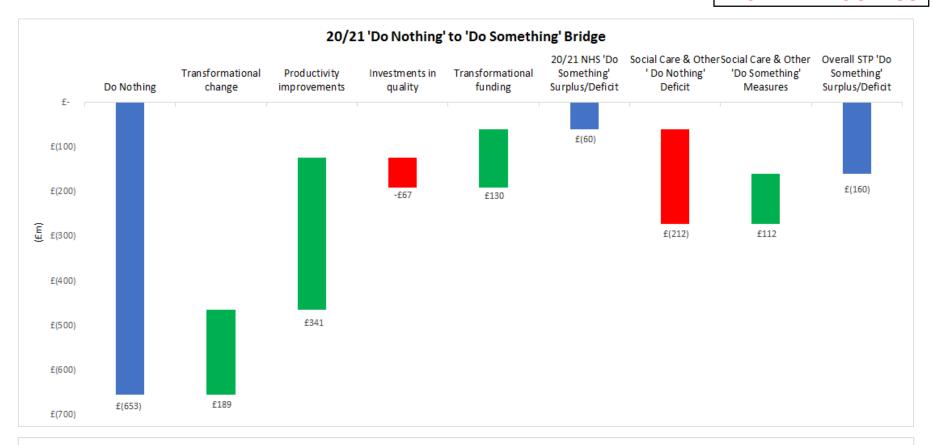






# Financial position by 2020/21

**WORK IN PROGRESS** 



- Our financial plan includes £530m of net savings across the NHS resulting in a residual deficit of £60m
- An additional £112m of social care efficiencies have been identified. We continue to work with colleagues in LAs to understand and develop a response to financial pressures they face and how we ensure our plans effectively mitigate this too
- Our plan includes £140m of recurrent investment in quality by 20/21 to deliver the service improvements outlined in the NHS Five Year Forward View (£73m is in the "Do Nothing" position and £67m is shown above)
- In addition to a £450m transformation of the Royal Sussex County Hospital site, we are planning a number of strategic capital projects to develop the estate and digital infrastructure that our transformative new models of care need to thrive (see appendix D3)









# Integrating mental health with physical health across our footprint

Sussex & East Surrey

Sustainability & Transformation Plan

Our June submission highlighted the case for change across the footprint and since then we have created a Mental Health Review team to ensure each place-based plan delivers the MH5YFV. In managing the challenges of the years ahead, the **integration of mental and physical health** is at the core of our wider strategic thinking, enabling opportunities to co-design and improve access to care and treatment that is holistic, timely, of a high quality and delivered in an appropriate non stigmatising setting. The footprint is committed to ensuring that the investment identified for mental health is spent on addressing the priorities identified in the MH5YFV & Transforming Care for People with Learning Disabilities and where there are gaps in service provision and variation in practice and outcomes across Sussex and East Surrey.

Priority	Our future vision/what is going to be different?	Actions to be implemented
1. Specialist Services	Developing new models of care and integrated pathways which focus on early intervention and prevention to avoid Tier 4 inpatient admissions, support early discharge, treatment and repatriation as close to home as possible.	<ul> <li>To work with NHSE to establish Specialist Commissioning arrangements for: CAMHS Tier 4, Eating Disorders, Personality Disorders forensics &amp; people with learning difficulties and expand perinatal mental health services</li> <li>To develop new evidence based pathways and models of care that support admission avoidance and reduced lengths of stay.</li> </ul>
2. Integration of Mental Health with Physical Health	Co-designed networked operating model developed with each place based plan & local populations that connects across the wider health and social care system, embedding the principles of integrated mental & physical wellbeing and providing a seamless interface with primary, acute and out of hospital care services and a 'no wrong door approach.'.	<ul> <li>Explore New Care Models that support the integration of mental, physical and social care across the system.</li> <li>Co-design a connected networked model for mental health that provides a seamless interface for people of all ages and levels of ability, exploring options for integration, single point of access, colocation, estates optimisation, common &amp; shared governance, &amp; outcomes.</li> <li>Implementing Making Every Contact Count Training across the whole workforce</li> </ul>
3. Gaps in Primary Care Provision	Improved access and availability of mental health knowledge and expertise in primary care to include early diagnosis and treatment of people with dementia & long term conditions and improved access to holistic care for people with mental health and / or a learning disability	<ul> <li>To explore evidence based approaches that support good physical &amp; mental health and wellbeing in primary care including: increased access to IAPT across long term conditions &amp; integrated with physical healthcare; increase in dementia diagnosis rates.</li> <li>Establish primary care pilots during 17/18 e.g. to co-locate integrated mental health within GP services &amp; expand Sussex Youth service model (i-Rock)</li> <li>Build on Dementia Crisis team in Coastal W. Sussex and Golden Ticket in High Weald Lewes &amp; Havens and rolling this scheme out wider across the footprint by 17/18.</li> <li>Build on learning of Technology integrated Health Management (Dementia) Innovation Test Bed.</li> </ul>
4. Citizen Led Prevention and self management	We will create resilient communities and engage citizens in activities that improve awareness & understanding of the psychological determinants of ill health including factors that underpin poor lifestyle choices.	<ul> <li>Develop in-reach emotional wellbeing support to the PHSE syllabus in schools by exploring and providing actual &amp; virtual initiatives</li> <li>Implementing MECC across the whole health &amp; social care workforce</li> <li>Expand Recovery College &amp; Social Prescribing models.</li> </ul>
5. Managing Crisis Well	People experiencing mental health crises will have rapid access to a range of well coordinated community care options and high quality inpatient provision, supported by an effective Crisis Care Concordat, that will impact on the wider system by reducing pressure on acute services, reducing non elective admissions, attendances at A&E and lengths of stay and provide opportunities for estates optimisation.	In 17/18 commit to develop and invest in a range of approaches to address gaps in quality & service provision:  Expand evidence based Psychiatric Liaison model  Expand model of Crisis Response & Home Treatment 24/7  Implement Single Point of Access for Urgent and Crisis Care  Expand out of hospital networks of support e.g. Safe Haven model & Street Triage  Review quality and capacity for acute inpatient and intensive care services

Implement integrated care records through the Digital Road Map.

that create efficiencies and improve quality of care.

Identify training and development needs of the workforce to embrace new healthcare technologies



Record

6. Increase Digital maturity

& Shared Digital





workforce.





There will be full interoperability of healthcare records across

the health & care system that supports people in telling their

story only once. We will have developed a digitally competent



# **Digital transformation plan**

Sustainability & Transformation Plan

**WORK IN PROGRESS** 

Digital is a key enabler of our STP. In learning from the past we are proposing a multi track approach to Digital development that we believe will deliver the best outcome for the Citizen and the Health and Care professional. In parallel we are responding to feedback from NHSE on the detailed elements of our Local Digital Roadmap. With significant central finance available to support Digital Transformation we will build detailed plans to maximise benefit to citizens and staff.

## Strategic approach

Digital Solutions that most benefit from scale in terms of procurement, cost, and integration capability, are implemented at STP level, not separately within each Place.

Integrate the Digital Team with the priority care pathways to support digitisation of both the professional and citizen journey

As the Place based models mature we will develop solutions by place that can best meet the business requirements. These developments will be subject to STP Digital Goverance to ensure we balance speed with efficiency

Proactively engage with Health & Care professionals.

We will explore the value of using resources more effectively at a Place and STP level to deliver the most financial and service benefit.

## **Priorities**

STP Wide

# Shared Digital Care Record (Physical & Mantal Health Community & Social

- Mental Health, Community & Social Care).
- Urgent Care technology as part of the 111 procurement.
- · Shared Infrastructure.
- Importing learning from other footprints
   E.g. Digitisation of Cancer Pathways.
- Supporting Workforce work stream in secondary care resource optimisation
- Health & Social Care Practice Group

#### Place Based

- Consolidation of Primary Care Systems and integration with Community Care Systems.
- · Shared Health & Social Care, Care Plans.
- Development of operational technology to run the Place based systems. Analytics to enable Place based performance measurement.
- Prevention and self care technology
- · E Consultations
- Interactions between Secondary & Primary Care

# Programme Plan

	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	2017/2019
Programme set up and planning							
Agree Architecture							
Design Integration							
Design 3 year Health & Care record programme phases							
Agree roadmap with each 'Place'							
Plan Care Pathway alignment							
Plan Workforce Digital intervention							
Build plan on Self Care and Intervention							
Build project plan & cost integration of Primary Care & Community Care							
Plan roadmap of shared care plans							
Analyse common MI/BI Requirements & agree delivery mechanism							
Agree procurement approach Urgent Care							
Present 3 yr plans to STP & NHSE for agreement and to source funding							
Iterative development & implement solutions that give quick benefit							
Start deployment and procurement of major systems							
Agree & initiate Digital Practice Group							











- We believe passionately that public/patient engagement is not just a duty; but the pre-requisite for effective service improvement; from collectively identifying problems and designing solutions to influencing delivery and review.
- Our communications and stakeholder engagement plan is a working document that is being crafted and updated to fully exploit all existing communication channels to promote and continue an ongoing conversation with everybody who uses our services; including those people who live outside of our area.
  - It will focus on a wide range of channels to encourage wide community engagement; including digital; face to face and printed materials.
- Our primary aim is to design people-centred methods of engagement to match the needs of individual groups in the area and to ensure that we draw in views from people whose voices are seldom heard and those representing people with protected characteristics.
- In addition to the broad engagement activities we acknowledge that a number of our organisations have significant cultural issues, in some instances signalled by the CQC, and forming part of regulatory action. We will roll out an STP wide change management and performance improvement approach built on Virginia Mason principles, and catalysed by our two providers who have participated in the national pilot scheme.

#### **Stages for STP Engagement**



- We are working closely with our colleagues in health and social care, and via Healthwatch, to ensure that our plans are built on insights and conversations around patient experience and service needs and expectations.
- The heart of our approach will be centred on continuous dialogue; however we will closely monitor all emerging plans and seek legal input, and test with our overview and scrutiny committee, to ensure that we fully comply with legal guidance on more formal consultations.
- We will adopt a fully transparent and open approach to our community re all changes; not just to ensure that we adhere to the checks and balances in the system but because we truly believe this process provides us all with a unique opportunity to design a strong, effective health service that will meet both our needs and those of the generations to come.
- Everybody with an interest in our health service will be invited to join our conversation.
- We will continually update people on progress of our Comms and Engagement plan and there will be a clear audit trail of the activity that has taken place; including questions raised and responses to them.











## **Financial**

- Support transition funding to manage capacity and activity during build of 3Ts project, for BSUH and other sites in the STP
- To secure both support and agreed funding on the 16/17 BSUH and ESHT winter recovery capital ask as signalled in both organisations' recovery plans and their respective summaries contained in Appendix C of this document
- We recognise the tight position on national NHS funding. We have a number of challenged organisations in our STP. As part of the support that we require from the Centre we would propose that careful consideration is given to the overall control totals that are set in the first two years of our plan. Our goal is to achieve financial sustainability over the five year period, but given the heavy deficit position which is our starting position we will find it very difficult to achieve current control totals in the first two years.
- Guidance on how delivery of large scale transformation and long terms savings should be balanced against very challenging short term financial targets, surrounding both revenue and capital
- We would like to register the need for appropriate funding for investment in integrated care record systems for which plans will be forthcoming by the end of the calendar year

### **System Leadership**

- Support in delivering commissioning reform as signalled in our place-based plans
- Support the STP to have the authority to deliver sustainability and improvement actions as a whole system

## **System Recovery**

 Assistance in balancing the need of specialised commissioning with local delivery of safe care and constitutional standards, particularly in relation to the immediate challenges at BSUH and the long term vision for that site





















# **Glossary: Acronyms used**

Acronym	Meaning
ACO	Accountable care organisation
CIP	Cost improvement programme
CSESA	Central Sussex & East Surrey Alliance
ESBT	East Sussex Better Together
MECC	Making Every Contact Count
MCPs	Multi-speciality community provider
MTC	Major trauma centre
PACS	Primary and acute care system
RSC	Royal Sussex County (Hospital site in central Brighton)
RTT	Referral to Treatment
SPoLs	Single Points of Leadership (one for each Place)
UCC	Urgent Care Centre









# **Contents of appendices**

**WORK IN PROGRESS** 

- a) Governance
- b) Place-based delivery plans CSESA, Coastal, ESBT plans (in separate document)
- c) Acute recovery plans (Detailed plans contained in separate document)
  - Summary BSUH Winter Sustainability Plans
  - ii. Summary ESHT Winter Sustainability Plans
- d) Finance
- e) Workforce
- f) Specialised Commissioning
- g) Achieving savings through environmental sustainability
- h) Summary of cancer and stroke improvement priorities











Sustainability & Transformation Plan

**WORK IN PROGRESS** 

## **Programme groups**

- Programme board has representation from all 23 STP organisations
- The Programme Board Executive is led by the leaders of our three places to ensure local needs are at the heart of our planning
- The Finance workstream is a "sub-group" of the programme board, with representation from all organisations, to provide robust information for planning

## **Core workstreams**

- Each place is responsible for patient-centred care models
- Collaboration between streams are facilitated by the Programme Board and Executive

## Place based

Coastal Care CSESA

**ESBT** 

**Acute Transformation** 

**Mental Health** 

## **Enabling workstreams**

- Membership include three places, acute, mental health, plus other "experts", e.g. HEE in workforce
- Each group have built on existing networks, e.g. communications and engagement working through the existing acute communications group



Finance group

Workforce

**Programme** 

**Board** 

**Programme** 

**Board Executive** 

**Communications** and **Engagement** 











# Appendix A.2:

STP Executive Group – Purpose and Principles/Behaviours

**WORK IN PROGRESS** 

An Executive Group has been established to drive delivery of the STP.

## **Purpose of the STP Executive Group:**

The purpose of the Sussex and East Surrey STP Executive Group is to oversee and drive the implementation of pan-STP decisions on behalf of the population served by the 23 member organisations. In addition, the group facilitates place-based progress/accelerate to achieve overall transformation of the STP footprint/5YFV triple aims.

## The following principles/behaviours will apply to the model:

- 1. All organisations are signed up to the STP, its targets and delivery plan.
- 2. The **Executive Group** will deal only with those issues which are best considered on a pan-STP basis.
- 3. Place-based "single points of leadership" (SPOLs) will deal with their local place-based issues through their local governance.
- Each member organisation retains its own Governance authority and accountability to its Board of Directors in line with current organisational form.
- 5. The **Executive Group** facilitate collaboration and cooperation across its membership in the interests of the population served. Where individual Boards do not agree with proposed plans, it is the responsibility of the **place-based SPOLs** to resolve locally or identify a range of options for negotiation at Programme Board.
- 6. Place-based responsibilities are the role of the SPOLs. Local governance should approve SPOLs to act on behalf of their Place at Executive Group.
- 7. Boards of all members will be responsible for agreeing recommendations and no-gos in order to support the single system leader in their decision making.
- 8. Decisions will not be taken that totally destabilise one partner.
- 9. No single organisation will halt the progress agreed by all the other place-based or STP partners.

### **Membership of the STP Executive Group:**

Chair – Michael Wilson, Chief Executive, Surrey & Sussex Healthcare NHS Trust SRO – Wendy Carberry, Chief Officer, High Weald Lewes Havens CCG Coastal Care SPoL - Marianne Griffiths, Chief Executive, Western Sussex Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust

CSESA SPoL - Geraldine Hoban, Accountable Officer, Horsham & Mid Sussex CCG ESBT SPoL - Keith Hinkley, Director of Adult Social Care & Health, East Sussex County Council

Siobhan Melia, Chief Executive, Sussex Community NHS Foundation Trust Colm Donaghy, Chief Executive, Sussex Partnership NHS Foundation Trust Dr Minesh Patel, Chair, Horsham & Mid Sussex CCG Steve Emerton, Director of Delivery, NHS England Specialised Commissioning STP South East











# Sustainability & Transformation Plan WORK IN PROGRESS

# **Appendix B: Place-Based Delivery Plans**

Please note: the Place-based Delivery Plans are contained in a separate document.











# **Appendix C.1: Winter sustainability plans**

WORK IN PROGRESS

Please note: Winter sustainability delivery plans are contained in a separate document.











# Appendix C.2: **BSUH** acute winter sustainability plan 2016

**WORK IN PROGRESS** 

# Total gap at RSC site in Brighton is 66 beds. The current actions to solve this issue are:

Solution description	Beds saved*	Milestones for implementation	Risks/Implications	STP assessment of delivery risk and key mitigations
Agreement across STP has been reached that additional capacity is needed – community beds	20 (17)	10/16 - Lease agreement & pathways 11/16 – staffing complete	<ul> <li>Staffing</li> <li>Impact of step-down beds on acute beds (not 1:1 due to ALOS)</li> </ul>	The model will only work if sufficient focus is maintained on keeping length of stay down by getting people discharged promptly. This may need additional focus, e.g. through daily monitoring/escalation in partnership with LAs
Hospital at home	20 (15)	17/10/16 – expand capacity to 8 patients 11/16 – expand to 20 patients	<ul> <li>Staffing for expansion, particularly if any acceleration is required</li> </ul>	The workforce to deliver this model overlaps with that for a number of other schemes and so will need STP-wide coordination
Moves off-site (primarily to PRH site)	4 (4) 4 (4) 8 (6) 10 (8) 2 (2) 2 (2)	Balcombe wards – 11/16 Sussex rehab beds – review staffing 10/16 Use of Allbourne – TBC Oncology SOTC bays Spinal Infusions at HWP	<ul> <li>Staffing</li> <li>30 day consultation for Oncology and Spinal</li> </ul>	Risks are primarily in deliverability and thus felt to be manageable
Total solutions	70 (58)			
Total indicative		UH received support from NHSE/I on	19 <sup>th</sup> October 2016 for this	

winter recovery plan cost^

The STP is supportive of BSUH's plan to develop a number of additional potential solutions that will be worked up in parallel to mitigate for any slippage. These actions include: identification of a small number of tertiary services that could be temporarily diverted to relieve pressure, Hospital at Home at front door, conversion of non-clinical space, extension of use of community beds and building temporary beds. The combined scale of these actions before risk adjusting is of the order of an additional 60+ beds.

The STP will monitor fortnightly and accelerate any plans if additional risks come to light or there is any unexpected surge in demand.

QVH BoD January 2017









# Total gap at ESHT is 66 beds: the current actions to resolve this are:

Solution description	Impact – on beds	Milestones for implementation	Risks/Implications	STP assessment of delivery risk
Hastings site				
Discharge to assess nursing home beds	19	Already commissioned with CCG and agreement with SC. Staffing will be covered by nursing home	<ul> <li>Impact of step-down beds on acute beds (not 1:1 due to ALOS)</li> <li>Mitigation in ESBT "operations room"</li> </ul>	The model will only work if sufficient focus is maintained on keeping length of stay down by getting people discharged promptly
Rye Memorial hospital	5	Beds owned by trust, staffing planning taking place 13/10	<ul> <li>Impact of step-down beds on acute beds (not 1:1 due to ALOS)</li> </ul>	Risks are primarily in deliverability and thus felt to be manageable
Eastbourne site				
Discharge to assess nursing home beds	20	SC working with CCG 13/10 – beds already identified	Impact of step-down beds on acute beds (not 1:1 due to ALOS)	The model will only work if sufficient focus is maintained on keeping length of stay down by getting people discharged promptly
Private unit beds	10	Agreement in place for beds	Staffing – recruitment required	Requires coordinated recruitment approach
Seaford 2 beds	17	Beds owned by trust, staffing planning taking place 13/10		Risks are primarily in deliverability and thus felt to be manageable
Total solutions	73			
Total indicative	£2.89m			





costs









# Sustainability & Transformation Plan

# **WORK IN PROGRESS**

# Appendix D.1: Financial challenge in intervening years

	2016/17 FOT	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Do Nothing NHS Position	£ (47,639)	£ (310,599)	£ (421,720)	£ (541,690)	£ (653,490)
Investing for Quality <sup>‡</sup>					
Seven Day Services		£ -	£ -	£ (3,811)	£ (38,114)
Cancer Taskforce		£ (5,820)	£ (7,060)	£ (8,403)	£ (9,573)
National Maternity Review		£ -	£ (4,570)	£ (4,573)	£ (4,576)
Digital Roadmaps		£ (3,600)	£ (7,200)	£ (10,800)	£ (14,400)
Sub-total		£ (9,420)	£ (18,830)	£ (27,587)	£ (66,663)
Place-based care <sup>†</sup>					
Community – based investment		£ (13,553)	£ (21,838)	£ (30,204)	£ (38,394)
Acute Savings		£ 51,733	£ 96,434	£ 135,314	£ 171,021
Sub-total		£ 38,180	£ 74,596	£ 105,110	£ 132,628
Further Efficiencies					
Prevention		£ 6,946	£ 14,029	£ 21,243	£ 28,670
Provider Productivity		£ 64,769	£ 132,078	£ 202,242	£ 276,215
Medicines Management		£ 8,685	£ 17,736	£ 27,151	£ 36,945
Specialised Commissioning		£ 14,651	£ 26,756	£ 40,275	£ 55,734
Sub-total		£ 95,052	£ 190,599	£ 290,911	£ 397,563
CCG Surplus replenishment*		£ (24,733)	£ -	£ -	£ -
Transformational Funding		£ 49,176	£ 49,176	£ -	£ 130,000
Do Something NHS Position	£ (47,639)	£ (162,343)	£ (126,179)	£ (173,257)	£ (59,962)

- Despite our plans achieving significant progress by 20/21, there exists a stark financial challenge across years 2- 4 of the STP, driven by a starting deficit, increasing demand pressures and a time requirements associated with mobilising new place-based models of care
- As a result, our plan does not meet control totals for 17/18 and 18/19, but we remain committed to identifying further opportunities to improve our position and reduce the gap
- ‡Additional investments to deliver the GP Forward view (£51m by 20/21), and Mental Health Taskforce and CAMHS (£18m by 20/21) are included in the Do Nothing baseline
- The level and phasing of place-based savings is different across the 3 places, as outlined in appendix D.2
- \*The current conservative assumption a £25m non-recurrent requirement to replenish all CCG surpluses in 20/21











# **Appendix D.2: Capital expenditure projects by Place and category**

Sustainability & Transformation Plan

**WORK IN PROGRESS** 

- Each place is planning investments in it's communities to ensure the impacts on acute demand growth and population health are delivered
- Acknowledging the shortage of centrally-held capital, we are planning an innovative and diverse range of capital sources

Place	STP-wide solutions	Enabling out of hospital care	System Resilience	IM&T	TOTAL
CSESA	-	£175m	£70m	£32m	£277m
Coastal	£17m	£67.5m	£20m	£10m	£114.5m
ESBT	-	£50m	£35m	£15m	£100m
TOTAL	£17m	£292.5m	£125m	£57m	£491.5m











Category	Project	Value £m	Source
	BGH Reconfiguration	20	
	East Sussex BT alignment of acute	35	
	Western Ward Block	20	
System resilience	Pathology network	15	PDC and DH loans
System resilience	Rapid diagnostic centres	30	FDC and Dirioans
	A&E reconfiguration Royal Sussex	5	
	Reconfiguration of PRH	TBC	
	TOTAL	125	
	Crawley, Horsham and Mid-Sussex Community		
	Hubs	165	
	Southlands Ambulatory hub	20	
	Littlehampton Community Hub	12.5	
	Worthing Civic Quarter Community Hub	16	Commonsial conital
<b>Enabling out of</b>	Shoreham Community Hub	12	Commercial capital partnerships & commercial
hospital care	Bognor Community Hub	2	loans
	Durrington Community Hub	5	.666
	East Sussex Community Hubs	10	
	Preston Barracks community hub	TBC	
	ESBT Community hubs	50	
	TOTAL	292.5	
	LDR capital projects	57	LDR bids
STP-wide	Western Radiotherapy unit	17	Commercial capital partnerships & commercial loans

Required to ensure quality of service and outcomes are protected

Required to underpin new person-centred, integrated models that deliver care in community settings, reduce acute demand and improve population health

Key STP strategic enablers

**Total** 491.5











# **Appendix E.1: Strategic Workforce Plan**

WORK IN PROGRESS

The Sussex and East Surrey Sustainability and Transformation plan has developed a workforce strategy to deliver the transformation required to serve the needs of our population.

- The challenge for the workforce programme is to address the immediate problems and support the plans for winter pressures, whilst developing the strategic solutions for a sustainable future.
- The STP has set up a Local Workforce Action Board to lead and implement the workforce strategy to support the STP. The Board is Co-Chaired by Richard Tyler CEO of Queen Victoria NHS FT and Philippa Spicer the HEE Local Director and its membership includes representation from the new 'Places' together with clinical leadership and commissioning
- HEE is providing programme management, and resource to ensure that the actions, particularly the priorities, will be implemented. An allocation of £1.3m has been identified to support the implementation of the LWAB action plan. These funds are being are being distributed to meet the needs of the priority task and finish groups. A further allocation of £460k has been funded through the Community Education Provider Networks (CEPNs) within the STP footprint.
- N.B. The Acute recovery plans are dependent on workforce being able to support the plans that have been put together to ensure Acute sustainability through 16/17. Without a coordinated focus from both the workforce subgroup and the organisations involved, the plans are at risk. All providers are relying on the same pool of staff and so this will require coordination. That said, plans are in place with specific providers such as 130 nurses in pipeline at one provider and international recruitment being reinstated due to the success of the previous scheme.

The LWAB has held several stakeholder events to develop an action plan to meet the requirements of the STP. Meetings on the 25<sup>th</sup> July and 30<sup>th</sup> September have helped to shape this work, building on existing work, identified challenges and key priority areas that have been highlighted through stakeholder engagement sessions, which have included all organisations, both health, social care, PVI, Education and Trade Unions. The plan has pulled together the actions from the June 2016 STP Submission and is grouped under five key areas within the 5YFV:

Workforce Action Plan / 5YFV	Priorities 2016/17
Prevention	MECC – Joint Programme with Public Health April 2016 – March 2017
New Models of Care	<ul> <li>Implementation of the WRaPT Workforce Repository/Planning Tool. – East Sussex Better</li> <li>Together and Brighton Hospital at Home. Proposal and resource agreed by STP. Mobilisation meeting on X date</li> </ul>
System Wide – Effective & Efficient	<ul> <li>Temporary Staffing – Agency Programme in place, implementation by March 2017</li> <li>Locum Spend – Trend mapping underway to report to STP December 2016</li> <li>Shared Functions – Skills Passport – programme agreed</li> </ul>
Integration	<ul> <li>Proposals from 30<sup>th</sup> September stakeholder event being developed for implementation, e.g.</li> <li>Shared Therapy teams to support re-enablement and Cross care pathway role</li> </ul>
Recruitment and Retention	<ul> <li>Retention programmes: newly qualified – e.g. common preceptorship programme</li> <li>Mature workforce – Health and Well-being proposals. Paramedics retention</li> <li>Recruitment – Pre- Employment Coordinators. Prince's Trust programmes, Health and social care careers events etc.</li> </ul>

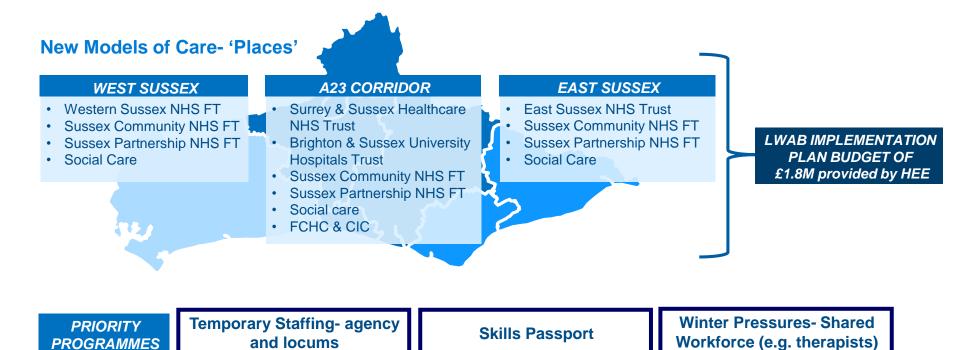












New Models of Care System Wide- Efficient Recruitment & **PROGRAMMES** Prevention Integration **OF WORK** 'Places' WRaPT/OD & Effective Retention Mental Shift to Primary Community Primary Social Care Finance/ Performance Acute Health & Community Care **Pressures** Pav Bill **Pressures** & Quality Pressures **DRIVERS** Pressures settings Pressures

The Workforce Action Plan is based on the need to transform the workforce for new ways of working in the future, whilst managing the immediate challenges of the workforce shortages and increased demand on services.

Diagram 1 shows the three 'places' within which the new models of care are being developed and which the workforce will need to work within. Diagram 2 shows the drivers for change and the programmes being undertaken

OVH BOD January 2017



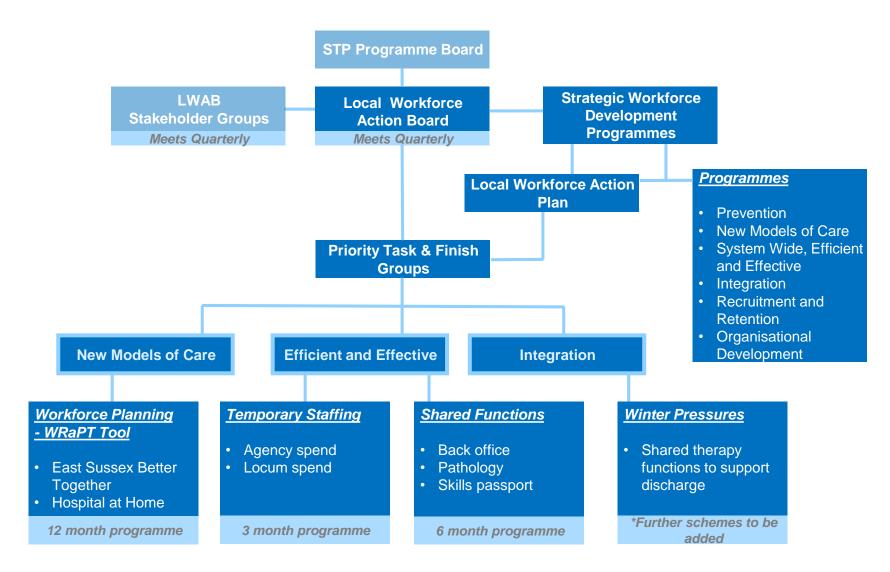








Page 47 of 356













# **Transformational Schemes**

Theme	Potential Transformational Schemes
Right Care	<ul> <li>Cardiology (links to pathway work below)</li> <li>Right care to look at work for Spec comm re MH, Neonatal and Cardiac</li> <li>Assessing timescales for outputs from "Getting it Right First Time" programme which may have implications for specialised services</li> </ul>
New Models of Care	<ul> <li>Complex Cardiology pathway</li> <li>Cancer pathways (Inc. chemotherapy regimens)</li> <li>Neonatal – increasing proportion of term admissions</li> <li>Mental Health national 'New Models of Care- 2 pilots. Scope to roll out similar approach for CAMHS with SE as priority</li> <li>Assess scope for savings from current work on Vascular networks and Spinal pathways</li> </ul>
Urgent & Emergency Care	Enhanced supportive care – to reduce emergency cancer admissions
Self Care	Opportunities re some neurological pathways
Prevention	<ul> <li>Secondary prevention re cardiology interventions (business case for project in preparation)</li> <li>Cancer</li> <li>Renal</li> </ul>
CHC/Long term conditions	<ul> <li>Neuro- Rehabilitation pathways (to review scope for roll out of actions in SW)</li> </ul>
Other productivity	<ul> <li>See Transactional schemes (on following slide)</li> <li>Ensuring effective planned care pathways (Inpt/ day case/ Daycase/ opt procedures</li> </ul>
Cross Cutting Themes	<ul> <li>Critical Care – both transactional and transformational element s, focus on reducing length of stay</li> <li>Enhanced Supportive care (Inc. opportunities beyond cancer services)</li> <li>Peri-operative medicine Inc. Enhanced recovery and shared decision making with patients</li> <li>Repatriation – joint work with London to avoid unplanned changes of pathway but ensure appropriate, agreed pathway changes where appropriate.</li> </ul>











# **Appendix F.2:** Sustainability & Transformation Plan **Specialised Commissioning QIPP Schemes for 17/18**

**WORK IN PROGRESS** 

# **Transactional Schemes**

Theme	Potential Transformational Schemes
Medicines Optimisation*  *Mix of full and part year effect	<ul> <li>Switch to generics and biosimilars – specific drugs to be identified together with phasing – and optimisation through ensuring more rapid take up</li> <li>Antifungal Stewardship – reviewing variation</li> <li>Starting and stopping criteria for MS drugs</li> <li>Intravenous immunoglobulin- best practice and reviewing database information which suggests variation in volumes being prescribed</li> <li>Effective prescribing of Antiretroviral Medicines – national tender</li> <li>Extension of SACT dose banding for chemotherapy and reducing chemotherapy wastage</li> <li>Home Parenteral Nutrition – recent national tender – reduction in associated costs</li> <li>Immunosuppressant repatriation ( from CCG to NHS England for certain solid tumours)</li> <li>Optimising procurement opportunities</li> <li>Rationalise provision of aseptic units</li> <li>Review of outsourced pharmacies and in share arrangements</li> <li>Ensuring all PAS rebates secured</li> <li>Addressing variation in prescribing rates (links to population based prescribing work)</li> <li>Ensuring compliance with NICE pathways through individual patient tracking for certain high cost drugs</li> </ul>
Reduced prostate fractionation	Fye of scheme commencing Autumn 2017
Outpatients	Mix of transformational and transactional elements- encouraging shift to non-face to face or lower costs appointments
Review of shared care pathways	Mix of transformational and transactional elements- encouraging shift to non-face to face or lower costs appointments
Roll out of National Devices Procurement Scheme	
Continuation of CUR CQUIN	To identify benefits of implementation
Price Benchmarking	
Neonatal	ATAIN to follow clinical protocols to ensure consistent thresholds for referral to SCBU









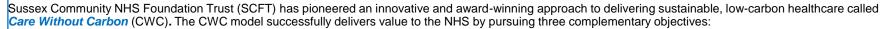


## Sustainability & Transformation Plan

# Appendix G: Achieving savings through environmental sustainability

# A coordinated approach to carbon management within the STP

### 1. Context



- 1. Carbon reduction (measured in tonnes CO<sub>2</sub>) a measure of reduced environmental impact incorporating energy and water efficiency, waste management and travel and transport among other areas
- 2. Cost improvement a reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> will almost always deliver a cost saving, for example through energy efficiency or travel avoidance
- 3. Enhanced staff wellbeing a key focus for Lord Carter, CWC incorporates a strong staff engagement and organisational development element, aimed at encouraging behaviours that deliver not only cost and carbon savings but also help to support workforce wellbeing

The team behind CWC has developed a comprehensive approach to measuring and reporting on these outputs – most recently this has involved work with the New Economics Foundation to develop new metrics for measuring workplace wellbeing. Carbon management plans based on the CWC model are being developed for all the major provider organisations within the STP footprint and each has made commitments and plans to reduce emissions in line with NHS targets.

## 2. An SDMP (carbon management programme) for the STP

The STP's collective carbon footprint is estimated at 100,000 tonnes CO<sub>2</sub>e per annum. This is primarily driven by energy consumption across the estate but it is also estimated the system produces over 10,000 tonnes of physical waste with staff driving over 20 million business miles each year. The cost of these impact s is estimated at £32M per annum and so carbon reduction presents a significant and tangible opportunity for cash-releasing savings.

Whilst individual Trusts have made commitments to reduce carbon, the STP offers an opportunity to deliver faster and more significant progress by taking a coordinated approach and achieving economies of scale in a number of key areas. As a key operational element of the STP, a single, overarching carbon management plan will be produced based on the CWC model, which will harmonise baselines, reporting and action planning on carbon reduction across services delivered in the STP. The plan will necessarily be closely aligned with the STP Estates Strategy and the CCGs' Local Estates Strategies and will be developed and implemented in parallel.

## 3. Implementation Plan

The CWC team at Sussex Community NHS Foundation Trust will lead on this work stream. Year 1 implementation plan tasks:

- 1. Review and merge organisational plans, creating overarching plan aligned with Estates Strategy, including harmonised baseline and targets
- 2. Establish five key sustainability work streams:
  - i. Utilities: Options for driving energy & water efficiency across estate (including water industry deregulation options) and scope centralised Energy Bureau function. Investigate opportunity to create single investment vehicle to achieve cost and carbon savings across estate.
  - ii. Waste & Resources: Assess potential for harmonised waste policy, targets and operational procedures, collective contract tendering and centralised Waste Bureau service to manage service
  - iii. Staff Travel: Scope opportunity for single Travel Transformation Plan to reduce staff travel time, cost and carbon across system and centralised Travel Bureau function to implement project work and support staff
  - iv. Commercial Transport: Assess potential for consolidation of commercial courier services delivered by and provided to all STP organisations.
  - Culture: Assess opportunity to roll out successful staff engagement programme developed by SCFT to reduce costs, save carbon and improve workplace wellbeing
- 3. Assess additional resources and skills required to deliver work stream and create business case to secure necessary funding.

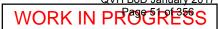












# Appendix H.1: Summary of car

# Summary of cancer performance improvement priorities

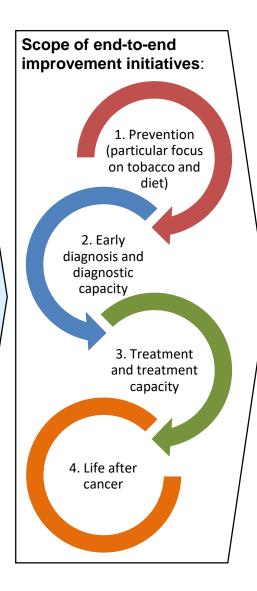
## Key drivers for change:

### Performance:

- Poor historic one year survival rates, driven, for example, by lung cancer survival rates
- Poor historic rates of early diagnosis in particular tumour sites
- Trusts are struggling to deliver consistently on cancer waiting targets (in particular 62-day target)
- Below average patient experience of cancer services

## **Drivers of performance:**

- High smoking prevalence in parts of the STP footprint (e.g., Brighton, Crawley, Hastings), high rates of obesity in some areas
- Growth in demand (especially for diagnostics), insufficient capacity in imaging, endoscopy, radiotherapy



# Examples of specific improvements (detail to be developed Jul – Sept):

- Development of "Rapid Access Diagnostic Centres" and pathways for symptomatic patients, ring-fenced from acute diagnostics, addressing shortfall of imaging and endoscopy capacity
- Our "transforming care through our four localities" workstream includes a locallydriven focus on prevention and self-care in each locality, focused on tobacco, diet and exercise
- Improving patient awareness of symptoms of potential cancers
- 4. Improving uptake on screening and vaccination, including:
  - HPV and cervical screening
  - Bowel screening (F.I.T. and bowel scope)
- Exploring trial of GP direct referral for lowdose CT for patients at highest risk of lung cancer
- Development of radiotherapy capacity (e.g., Eastbourne) and redevelopment of cancer centre as part of the 3Ts development at Brighton













# Appendix H.2: Summary of stroke perf

# **Summary of stroke performance improvement priorities**

Area	Current performance of stroke services	Priorities for stroke improvements
Primary prevention of stroke	<ul> <li>Smoking prevalence high in parts of the STP footprint (e.g., Brighton, Crawley, Hastings)</li> <li>Obesity prevalence is high in some of the same areas</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Implement the preventative activities related to tobacco, diet and exercise, that have been highlighted in the STP. This implementation to be driven via local place-based integrated care</li> </ul>
Secondary prevention of stroke	<ul> <li>Detection and management of atrial fibrillation (AF) is critical to preventing strokes – performance across the STP area is currently mixed both as regards detection and management of AF</li> <li>Detection and management of hypertension is important in preventing strokes – performance is poor in several CCGs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Primary care-led implementation of actions to improve the detection and appropriate management of AF, including supporting patients to make an informed choice about which anti-coagulation is best for them, including considering of NOACs.</li> <li>Improve the detection and management of hypertension</li> </ul>
Treatment of TIAs and Acute Stroke	<ul> <li>Configuration of hyper-acute and acute stroke services not complete across: (1) Brighton/ Haywards Heath; (2) Worthing/ Chichester</li> <li>Performance on "early assessment by specialist physician" is highly variable across CCGs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Determine preferred configuration of hyperacute and acute stroke services for each of (1)         Brighton/ Haywards Heath; and (2) Worthing/         Chichester. The CCG Governing Bodies and         HOSCs/HASC will then decide whether to         implement a formal public consultation on         these configurations, and, if appropriate,         implement.</li> </ul>
Rehabilitation and life after stroke	<ul> <li>Relatively poor performance on returning patients to their usual place of residence following stroke (4 CCGs statistically worse than peers)</li> <li>Relatively poor compliance on physiotherapy and occupational therapy compliance vs targets</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>For A23S and Coastal Care, Sussex Community Foundation Trust is meeting with each of the Acute Trusts and the CCGs to improve gaps in Early Supported Discharge and Community Neuro Rehabilitation.</li> </ul>

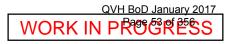










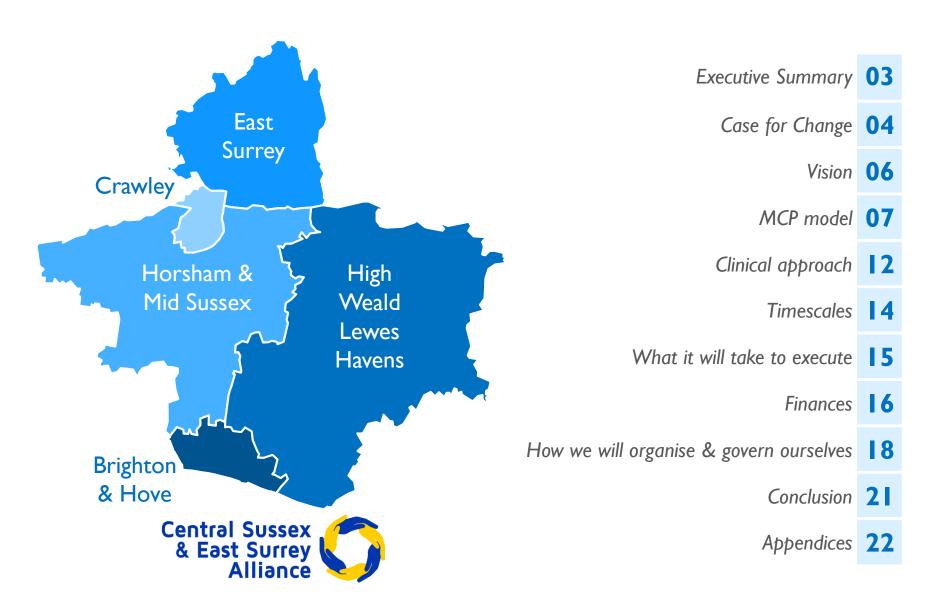


# Central Sussex & East Surrey Alliance Place-Based Delivery Plan

Overall narrative for STP main body submission



# Contents



# **Executive summary**

#### Central Sussex and East Surrey Alliance is the right place to deliver Case for Continuing to operate as we currently are is not an option. The funding and capacity gap if we do the future health and wellbeing needs of its population but the nothing will become insurmountable. change Case mix and complexity will increase, driving the demand for beds higher than just the total population local health and social care system is under pressure. growth. But the acute sector is already straining to provide capacity. The population is growing, and growing older, and the overall health of the population is deteriorating Workforce issues, organisations in special measures and a lack of organisation and data integration complicate the picture Care quality issues need to be addressed & social factors are having a direct impact on health There are significant organisational and infrastructure Patients are not always receiving the levels of care that they want challenges which the place-based plan needs to address A less reactive, less hospital bed-based system Vision & Meaningful integration Sustainability of Strategic Care designed for the local populations, Sustainability of which promotes well being, self care and care at Objectives including families, children & carers of providers primary care acute care priorities home. A system which places integration at its centre, providing care and services closer to home. Led Cancer, RTT and Prevention and LTCs and EOLC managed Coordinated care for frail Better access to by primary care, building on good work in progress, **Priorities** education in the community & complex patients Urgent Care A&E targets promoting **collaboration** across health and social care. The components needed to meet our The key outcomes are: The **key components** are: Key needs: We have strong foundations for MCP is the Accessibility Bottom-up integration an MCP model and we will drive strategic objectives and deliver our Data-driven care model right model Workforce without borders priorities are a close match with the Continuity Organisational consolidation delivery from care hubs components of an MCP Coordination Devolved finance & contracting GPs are core to the model We plan to determine the Full data integration Workforce MPC integrator number of MCPs by 09/17, Primary care services are already moving in the MCP direction Sustainability Balanced workforce complete public consultation by Primary care are best placed to lead Ouality Patient at the centre 03/18 and settle on the legal the system construction approach by 09/18 Delivery Prevention and self care Continuity for patients with LTCs Coordination of frail and complex patients Delivery Improved access to urgent care Streams structure Workforce IM&T **Enablers** OD & Leadership Change Management Estates **Investment in primary care** is absolutely essential to We need to address What it will Clinical leadership Workforce Change Management Programme delivery the success of changing the system. Our GPs will provide challenges in all areas in take to order to be able to deliver clinical leadership, and they are at the heart of care Technology Investment Contracting execute hubs - our engines for delivery. this whole-system change Nine levers **Finances** A multidisciplinary, Non Elective Ambulatory Increasing patient Long Term are being Our Frailty ambulatory approach admission care Conditions self management used to drive approach our model for will reduce Cascade of electives Improved Care coordination the acute savings Elective Complex A&E and to day cases to out access to and multiprojected 1 Reduction **Patients** deficit in community patient to community disciplinary teams urgent care 20/21 from re-provision Extended **PBR** Medicine £91m to Step Down Outpatient Excluded Management of Alternative setting £31m primary Care **Appointments** Drugs non PBR drugs care Year3 Year 4 Year 5 Year 2 **Timeline** Co-design Deployment & Shadow contract Stabilisation & new contract

Vanguard ready We will be formally registering an expression of interest We in joining the next wave of Vanguard projects. have:

CSESA Strategy  $\spadesuit$ 

CSESA 4 year plan

A credible vision A defined care QVH BoD January 2017 odel

Page 56 of 356

#MCPs defined◆

Gateway ...
Capabilities & contract (chadow) Gateway #2a:

set up (shadow)

Public consultation

Shadow delegated

budgets agreed

complete

Clear timelines

5 year MCP and acute contracts in place •

Gateway #2b:

set up (full MCP)

Capabilities & contract &

Delegated budgets agreed igoplus

Gateway #3:

Is it safe too commence?

> Work in progress

◆ MCPs live

 Good understanding of our financial case

# Case for change: the challenges that we face

# The national and local health and funding issues that must be addressed

### Primary care has been underfunded for a long time

The share of NHS funding for GPs has been cut with respect to acute over the past 10 years. As a direct result, primary care - and its workforce are under enormous pressure.

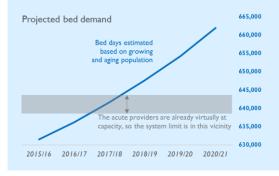
#### Continuing to operate as we currently are is not an option

- Over the next 5 years, the population is due to grow by an average of 0.9% per annum
- CCG spend is forecast to increase by an average 4.5% per annum, and provider spend by 5.7%.
- This increase in expenditure is forecast to result in a £5m health budget deficit in 2016 and a £254m deficit in 2020



Note: data shows position as estimated in July

 Case mix and complexity will increase, driving the demand for beds higher than just the total population growth. But the acute sector is already straining to provide capacity.



### The population is growing, and growing older

- Life expectancy continues to rise. The number of people over 85 will have doubled in Surrey by 2030. In Sussex, the number of people aged 90+ is expected to increase by 50% by 2022 and over 300% by 2037. In more deprived areas this rate of increase is slower, meaning that inequality, as expressed in terms of life expectancy has, and will, continue to increase.
- As the population ages, more people will be living longer with a long-term condition or disability and many people will be living with multiple long term conditions. Many long-term conditions are strongly associated with age, but lifestyle risk factors are important, and some long term conditions are preventable. The number of people with conditions such as diabetes, coronary heart disease and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease is expected to increase over the next five to ten years. A greater number of frail patients will result in a proportional increase in of end-of-life care beds.
- Approximately 6% of the adult population in West Sussex has a diagnosis of diabetes. This is projected to increase ahead of overall population increase. Most diabetes is preventable and the risk factors understood; excess weight, smoking, poor diet, low levels of physical activity.
- It is estimated that 15%-30% of dementia is linked to cardiovascular problems. Therefore current public health interventions aimed at increasing healthy lifestyles may reduce the incidence of dementia.

#### The overall health of children and working age adults is deteriorating

- We have above average-smoking rates for 15 year olds and some localities have high adult smoking rate. 18% of the population in East Sussex smoke and in Brighton & Hove the prevalence of smoking is 21%; both are higher than the national figure of 17%. One in four adults drink more than the recommended daily drinking guidelines.
- There are above average levels of obesity and self harm rates of hospitalisation.

### Cancer and stroke need a particular focus

 Mortality from all cancers in people under 75 years of age is significantly higher in Brighton & Hove than England and the South East, and screening uptake rates generally lower. 25% of patients in Brighton and Hove are diagnosed through emergency routes, above the national average of 20%. QVH BoD January 2017

Page 57 of 356

- In line with national findings, we can do much to improve our levels of cancer care to an acceptable standard. Britain has the worst cancer survival rate in Western Europe.
- With I in 2 people born after 1960 destined to develop cancer in their lifetimes, this is a wide-ranging issue. Cancer treatment is evolving quickly but it still very costly so early diagnosis will be key.
- I in 5 women and I in 6 men over 75 will have a stroke. Our ageing population means that the volumes of strokes will continue to increase.

# Patients are not always receiving the levels of care that they

- Patient expectations continue to increase. People expect to be seen and treated more quickly and at a time and place more convenient for them.
- In Crawley, patient satisfaction rates for care inside hospital and in the community are in the lowest quartiles of performance as measured nationally. Ambition is to drive quality of these experiences up towards the national avérage.
- A lack of coordination across the system contributes to the poor patient experience.

#### Care quality issues need to be addressed

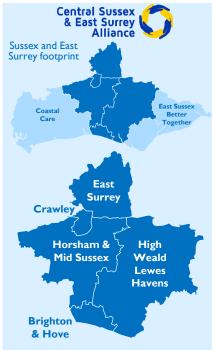
- Cancer and direct diagnostics are insufficient to meet NICE guidelines NG12
- Several other major areas of care have been identified as requiring improvement:
- mental health detection, access and outcomes
- LTCM prevention and support
- support to frail and complex patients
- maternity and children's services.

### Social factors are having a direct impact on health

- Social care is also under pressure: funding levels are declining and this is a significant driver behind deteriorating health issues.
- Homelessness has increased, including rough sleeping, presenting significant risks to individuals' health and wellbeing, as well as challenges for health and social care services. For example in Brighton & Hove street services worked with 775 people during 2014/15; in November 2015, a snapshot of a single night estimated there were 78 people sleeping rough.

# Case for change: understanding the CSESA place today

# We have the right assets in good locations but there are a number of system challenges



- I.2M people
- £1.6bn annual healthcare spend
  - general practices
  - CCGs
  - local authorities
  - district councils
  - acute trusts
  - acute hospitals
  - hospices
  - community hospitals
  - community health trusts
  - mental health trusts
  - ambulance trust

CSESA was formed as a place-based area in August 2016

CSESA is the right place to deliver a future health and wellbeing service

- Primary care is already starting to come together at scale through in each CCG:
  - East Surrey: 4 Primary Care Networks have been established and the GP Federation selected as most capable provider of enhanced primary care services
- Crawley: the 2 Communities of Practice are working together on introducing social prescribing
- HMS: 4 Communities of Practice including a PCH Vanguard in East Grinstead. Exploring early shadow capitated budgets.
- HWLH: 4 Communities of Practice pilot Connecting 4 You
- B&H: 6 clusters delivering services as Brighton & Hove Caring Together
- The three acute trusts are building a network where they are able to plan and deliver higher quality, sustainable services at scale. BSUH and QVH are drafting an MoU to cover short term elective capacity and strategic relationship.
- Transport links support the flow of patients up and down the corridor, provided by the A23 and M23 alongside a good rail infrastructure between London and Brighton.
- There is a wide range of inequality and diversity when looking across the footprint as a whole. There are deprived and highly affluent areas. There is also a mix of urban and rural geography. A larger place covering all of these aspects allows services to be commissioned and provided at a scale; services which are more wide-reaching and capable of delivering better outcomes for patients. Where there are currently a few people in need, a more sustainable service can be provided across a greater population.
- The wider place allows for increased partnership working, better utilisation of assets and new ways of defining and using budgets to commission services. Collaboration around the infrastructure and shared sites for health services will provide greater access to a wider range of services.
- By planning for services at this scale, we believe it will be possible to return the system back into financial balance. Capitated budgets and programme level budgeting will be possible through pooling resources. Designing services at QV (1800 January 2017 people with delivery localism will makegee58iof 356 invest in primary care.

But the local health and social care system is under pressure. There are significant challenges which the place-based plan must address.

- The historical under-investment in primary care has left it in a precarious state. All of the issues recognised in the GP Five year Forward View are manifested in our place.
- Recruitment and retention of clinicians is challenging: GP lists are closed and practices are closing (seven recently in Brighton) as the aging GP & nurse population retires. 17% of GPs and 39% of practice nurses are forecast to retire in the next 5 years, with no identified source of replacement.
- In our hospitals, patients are waiting too long for planned care services and are not being seen quickly enough when they attend A&E. Mandatory performance indicators such as RTT and the 4 hour A&E department standard are not being consistently met.
- As the BSUH 3Ts development progresses and decants further capacity, the broader STP will demonstrate how we will provide additional capacity in the short and long term.
- The August CQC inspection rated **Brighton & Sussex University** Hospitals Trust overall as Inadequate. The CQC noted that patients were not receiving the quality of care that they are entitled to expect, or within the timescales required.
- South East Coast Ambulance Trust is rated Inadequate by the CQC and has been placed into special measures.
- NHS Brighton and Hove CCG and East Surrey CCG are both rated as Inadequate. East Surrey is in special measures for its finances.

- It is not possible to access and share patient data between clinicians across organisational boundaries and patients are unable to access information about their conditions.
- There is a diverse legacy of primary and community estate with premises owned variously by GP partners, County Councils, NHS Property Services, and third party landlords including private finance initiatives.
- Whilst there is some opportunity for rationalisation and/or disposal of estate, this is outweighed by the need for substantial investment, both to address the significant local housing planned for the subsequent population growth, and to enable the shift of care from acute to primary and community settings. The development of the Royal Sussex County Hospital is a start, but will need to be accompanied by robust planning to absorb additional care, closer to home.
- Silo workforces, bound by organisational structure, result in multiple hand-offs and lack of understanding of the range of services available to patients.
- Time pressure for staff training or development and demand on services outweighing staffing levels means that stress levels are at an alltime high for many staff.
- GPs are taking on different roles as care hubs evolve and there will be a significant level of training and education required.
- In the current configuration, it is natural for organisations to compete rather than collaborate for the best interests of the patients and the system.
- The 'normal' NHS pace of change is very slow and needs to embrace digital working.

# Our vision for CSESA

We will invest to develop a system of healthcare that is less reactive and less hospital bed-based. It will deliver a great start in life and continue to promote people's wellbeing, their ability to stay healthy, to self care and be cared for at home. We will bring together a system which places integration at its centre, providing more care and services closer to patients' homes and places of need. Led by primary care, we will build on the good work already in progress, promoting collaboration between all organisations working across health and social care.

# Our strategic objectives

### Care designed for the needs of local populations

- Uses detailed, integrated health and social care datasets based on combined GP lists to determine the changing needs of local people - as an ongoing evaluation, not a snapshot
- Applies risk stratification using real-time data and Rightcare methodology to drive proactive interventions to keep people healthy
- Identifies demographic subsets based on factors such as isolation, dependency, and deprivation to determine additional or focused services
- Applies the pay-it-forward principle to developing systems of care for children and families especially complex ones
- Identifies and supports carers, to protect the pivotal role they play
- Maintains equality of service access and is developed in partnership with the population
- Supports patient choice to ensure dignity and quality of life
- Enables the system-wide carbon management approach

### Meaningful integration of providers

- Delivers real organisational and operational integration between primary and community services
- Enables effective integration of mental health, adults and children's social care and acute services into a team around the patient
- Weaves social care tightly with healthcare to address the needs of the whole person and family
- Builds working at scale and removes existing organisation boundaries
- Formalises significant third sector support
- Uses single data systems for a seamless patient experience and realtime handovers
- Links people to a range of support services via social prescribing

### Sustainability of primary care

- Reduces people's dependence on the system and its services
- Empowers and supports front-line primary care to take a system leadership role
- Builds broader, resilient general practice at the heart of the MCP model
- Releases GP capacity through an increased use of skill mix
- Enables GPs to focus on complex patients and planned care
- Increases capacity and capabilities in primary care to enable delivery of services currently in acute - including direct cancer diagnosis and some levels of speciality current in secondary

#### Sustainability of acute care

- Enables acute providers to meet and exceed the constitutional quality & performance thresholds
- Transfers significant levels of activity from acute to community setting
- Reduces total healthcare spend to enable long-term sustainability
- Reduces pressure on the acute system to allow focus on specialist acuté care
- Provides care closer to home and minimises the need for admissions
- Dovetails primary & community care closely with acute capability and capacity to balance supply with demand

# Our priorities

Care for long-term conditions and end-of-life based largely in the community instead of an acute setting, reducing variation with a focus on self-management

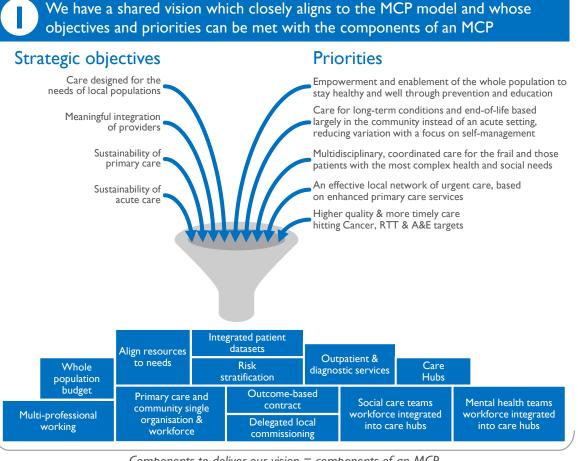
Multidisciplinary, coordinated care for the frail and those patients with the most complex health and social needs – including children and families

An effective local network of urgent care, based on enhanced primary care services

Providing higher quality & more timely care across the system, as measured by the strength exceeding Cancer, RTT & A&E targets Page 59 of 356

# Why an MCP is the right model for accountable care

The current system cannot deliver the change required. There are three reasons why a multispecialty community provider (MCP) model is the best solution to both meet the local healthcare needs of our diverse population needs, and to render the system sustainable.



## Components to deliver our vision = components of an MCP

QVH BoD January 2017 Page 60 of 356

## We are already building strong foundations for the MCP model

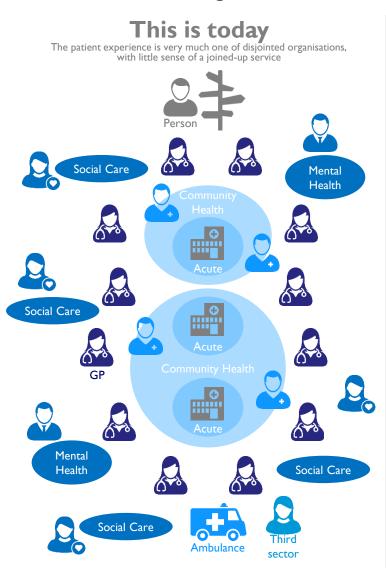
- The Brighton & Hove Caring together project already has services being delivered in integrated 'clusters'
- In Horsham and Mid-Sussex, East Grinstead have set up the Primary Care Home model with vanguard funding, and are planning to expand.
- High Weald Lewes Havens are fully co-commissioned; Brighton and Hove have recently voted to transfer to co-commissioning; Horsham and Mid Sussex are voting in October and Crawley are in discussions with GPs.
- In East Surrey, all practices are members of a Federation which has just been awarded most capable provider status for all enhanced primary care services, as a precursor to the CCG replacing individual practice LCS contracts with an umbrella contract with the Federation.

## We have strong leadership from our primary care clinicians

- There is very strong support from GPs across the CSESA place.
- GPs are the driving force behind change and will be providing the clinical leadership to drive the pulling of activity from the acute setting.
- Two-thirds of the workload on the system is as a result of LTCs which by their nature should be driven as a population-focused service. Primary care is best placed to coordinate that.
- We need to give the acute trusts the space to develop sustainable and networked models of care that integrate with the MCP model.

# What will be different in an MCP

The MCP model arranges care around the person and integrates out-of-hospital services



#### This is our future ommunity services: wellbeing, education Social prescribing to link people to a range of non-clinical support Direct cancer Enhanced Primary & diagnostics and a Community services range of (current secondary) specialities Core Primary & Community Acute **Pharmacy** Third Paramedic sector Services . Elements of acute care in the primary & community setting Agental Health Improved patient experience, more Hitting Continuity efficient and effective system utilisation, healthier performance lifestyles targets for Workforce Coordination Cancer, RTT 7 A&E Stable management of Increased staff General practices Reduced social satisfaction, higher conditions & patients isolation, enabling sustainable & feeling more in control, individuals to remain in retention rates and thriving. Acute reducing risk, reducing their home and easier recruitment. trusts able to focus variation and health connected to their A rich mix of skills on specialisms & the inequalities working together community most acute QVH BoD January 2017 Page 61 of 356

Urgent Care Need

# What the MCP will look like

# The key differences in how an MCP will work

#### Organisational consolidation

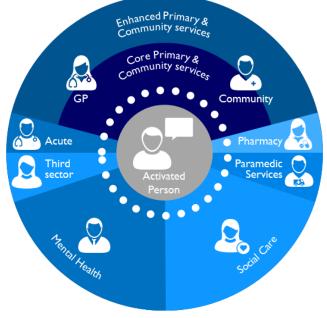
- Integrated primary and community care via networks of general practices. This may mean federations or super practices joining organisations with community providers – or it may mean a prime/subcontractor model
- Organised into 20 care hubs of 30-50k, with a minimum total population of
- Mix of informal alliances, federations. or super-partnerships – working as partners, subcontractors or employees - according to the choice of local general practices
- Closely aligned mental health care and social care, with a consistent MDT structure
- Clinically-led local care hubs
- · Collaborative, shared leadership and management across the MCP
- Designed-in connection to and use of the voluntary sector
- Shared estates & back office functions
- Community diagnostics and outpatient services

#### MCP Integrator

- The model will include a providerbased function to oversee all in-MCP services and respond to commissioner, effectively running delegated commissioning and taking make-or-buy decisions
- Uses dynamic analytics so that continuous data is available info to clinicians, organisations, system and used to adjust services
- Coordinates delivery, defines performance agreements, manages payments, organises networks and membership, trains practice staff

#### Data driven care model

- Clear and deep understanding of the population needs with risk
- Prevention and care designed for segmented population
- Analytical, predictive models to target variation
- Single technology stack and integrated digital care record across primary, community, social care and acute





#### Patient at the centre

- Better patient experience, with the patient's and population's needs determining the services and delivery in a location closer to home
- Activates patients, carers and families
- Uses digital technology to transform contact, diagnosis and treatment
- Supports the patient choice agenda, whilst working in partnership with patients and their families about the most appropriate place of care

#### Balanced workforce

- Locality managers
- Single workforce with a richer skill mix (GPs, nurses, paramedics, pharmacists, consultants, social prescribers, etc.)
- Redesigned jobs and workforce mobility within and MCP
- Close working with acute, even employing consultants

#### Devolved finance & contracting

- Broader and larger in scope, joint outcome-based contracts between the CCGs and the MCP, with separate contracts for acute
- Holding single whole-population capitated budgets, with a new performance framework. Discussions are already underway for early shadow budgets.
- Collaborative commissioning and co-
- Greater responsibility for performance monitoring & management
- Flexibility to manage whole resource pool according to budget

# We have strong foundations from which to grow our MCP

We will focus on building the care hub locality services first

- Although CSESA is a relatively new group covering a large and very diverse area, there is a great deal of work to transform services already underway and much good practice to leverage. Social care and mental health are already integrated to varying extents and we are in the process of aligning contracts.
- The parallels and cooperation across CCGs and providers are what has brought us together as a place footprint and is why leaders are aligned on an MCP model as the right answer. This will incorporate the 20 existing care hubs and will be arranged around a robustly networked acute service.
- We want to drive delivery from the care hubs upwards. We are already having conversations about how some of them could be given early delegated budgets to provide services at this local scale.
- There are three key milestones:

## Determine number of MCPs

We will perform additional population modelling and compare the options for MCP configuration

## Hold Public Consultation

Gather patient and public feedback on the rationale for, approach to, construction of and number of MCPs

## Decide the legal form that each MCP will take

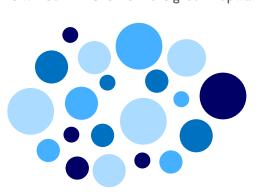
In partnership with providers, establish whether a virtual, partially integrated or fully integrated model works best in each MCP. There is appetite for full integration.

Sep 2017

March 2018

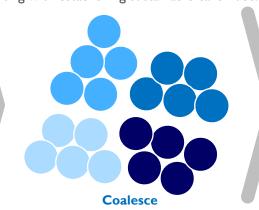
Dates TBC subject to purdal

• We will build MCPs from the ground upwards, starting with establishing sustainable care hubs:

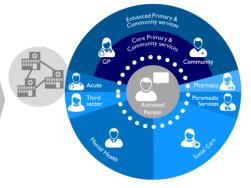


## **Stabilise**

We will focus our immediate effort on laying the firm foundations: establishing strong, sustainable care hubs that deliver services at local scale.



As communities develop and stabilise, we will determine how they informally come together into large groups — taking into account national evidence and learning 63 of 356



## Reorganise

The groups will pivot into a formal MCP structure(s) with transfer of workforce into new organisations

# How our organisational capability will mature

Comparing where we are now with our ambition highlights the change that is needed

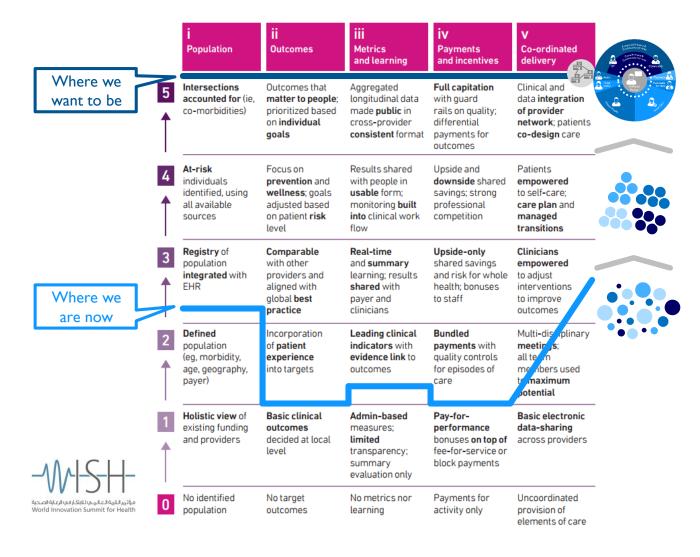
## The WISH maturity model sets out 5 capability 'ladders'

- This is a framework for maturity progression for population-based accountable care
- It is a robust framework for planning out the changes that are required to move from our current set of capabilities to those needed to operate our MCP model
- Each step up each of the 5 ladders will mean a significant change to organisation, leadership, ways of working for all staff, use of technology and estates

## The LGA and NHS Confederation Integration self-assessment tool will be used to help plan these changes

This tool will be used to assess the readiness of the leadership, system and programme team for setting out on and managing the complex programme of change





# The clinical approach within the MCP model

Ma have 1 clinical priorities

	Whole Population	Urgent care needs	Ongoing Care needs					
	Whole Population	Urgent care needs	Ongoing Care needs					
			Ongoing care needs	Highest needs				
Link to the wider System	initiatives   integration with public health	Networked UTC/WIC/MIUs   Broadening direct patient access to services   Diagnostic centres to provide quicker and easier access	Consultants providing advice / support working in the community to the same outcome basis as general practice   Increasing shared decision making in elective pathways   More EOLC at home/in community integrated to hospice care	Geriatricians supporting MDT-led frailty pathway   Community beds model reviewed and services optimised with emphasis on care at home but providing short term specialist support   Responsive services teams & specialist nurses supporting patients needing urgent care in their own homes, preventing admissions and immediate discharge				
Locality	rargeted fleatur education based on	Locality wide improvements to on the day access towards 7/7 working   Better utilisation of existing walk-in facilities	Connecting to other public services and the voluntary sector   Access to extended care hub team   LTC management through wider skill mix based around practices	Lead GP co-ordinating locality approach   Care hubs as locus of coordination   Practice collaboration in areas such as a visiting service   Integrated health & social care packages   Greater mental health involvement in MDTs				
Practice	Increased focus on routine and complex patients (due to urgent on-the-day demand moving to single locality solution)	Different skill mix to enable easier access   digital access to primary care and online diversion to self-care   Load balancing supply across locality	Named primary point of contact. Increased skill mix in practice (nurse practitioners, paramedics, physician assistants etc.)	Locality care coordinators to manage the day-to-day provision of care and act as single point of contact for patients				
GP	Increased role in leadership of designing ar Increased flexibility to shift between: focus Providing on-the-day urgent access for local	sing on routine and complex patients	Focused attention on better outcomes/management of LTCs such as respiratory conditions & diabetes (LCS)	Lead professional as co-ordinator of care (not always GP)   Focused attention on better management of complex high cost patients (LCS)				
Person	Prevention & self-care	Accessibility	Continuity	Coordination				
Examples of services/ projects already in place or in progress, and ready to scale	vanguard   HWLH Connecting 4 You   Brighton and Hove Caring Together Social prescribing   Health coaching and patient activation   Smoking cessation	Commitment to place-wide diagnostic centre   Paramedic practitioner Whitstable model   Roving GP   Rapid response community services and tech-enabled care link   A&E GP front door services  Trials of digital consultation channels   Pharmacy moving into community locations   24-hour single point of access for Mental Health   Safe havens and street triage	Perinatal mental health   Integrated children's mental health   CAHMS transformation plan   Golden ticket	Complex patients care coordination at practice level   Care-hub MDTs for most complex patients   Lead professional				
We will deliver the clinical changes by driving delivery at a local, care hub level within an outcomes-based framework, with consistency, support and enablers managed at a programme level. The clinical work will fit into one of four delivery streams:								
Delivery Streams	I. Prevention and self care	2. Improved access to urgent care	3. Continuity for patients with LTCs	4. Coordination of frail and complex patients				
Enablers	OD & Leadership	Change Management QVH BoD January 2 Page 65 of 356		Estates				

Sustainability & Transformation Plan

# How our place-based plan will support sustainability of acute care

# There is whole-system support for the BSUH recovery plan and building a sustainable acute network

The acute system is under pressure across our STP. It is particularly fragile at BSUH, . We recognise the need for investment in the BSUH 3Ts programme and the Urgent Care Centre expansion this winter. We also recognise that there is an immediate need to invest in more beds as a short term measure but we aim for the place-based system to relieve significant pressure from acute starting next year. We must secure improvements in patient flows though the acute sector, which includes plans to support our ambulance trust in increasing their performance - for example, working on ambulance handover delays at A&E.

Our model will significantly increase the episodes of care in the out-of-hospital setting, in order to decrease the demand on all acute hospitals. Even where resilience is currently good, our plan will ensure that the increasing need and complexity bought by a changing demographic profile will be met while, only increasing activity in secondary care where this is clinically appropriate. We will be looking beyond the health system to local authorities and the third sector to bring support to a highly integrated system.

Our MCP model will have bring three key benefits in controlling demand for acute services. It will: avoid unnecessary attendance; or admission; and accelerate discharge

## Benefit Increased prevention and self-care will enable people to have increasing disability free life years and, where needed, to access care early, thereby decreasing care need and cost. This is Avoid a longer term impact. attendance Social prescribing will provide people with more rounded health and wellbeing support and will give people a wide range of options so that hospital is not the default solution.

 A more integrated approach to urgent care, with improved access to GPs and other local clinicians through the Clinical Navigation Hubs will avoid unnecessary use of A&E

Urgent care needs

- Increased community diagnostics will reduce demand on acute trust diagnostic services currently under enormous pressure such as digestive diseases. It will also detect issues earlier, reducing the amount of acute care needed to treat patients
- Paramedic Practitioner Whitstable model seeing patients at home will decrease conveyances
- Mental health safe havens will decrease the use of A&E for episodes of crisis
- GP on A&E front door

# Ongoing Care needs

- Significant shift of LTC care into the community with specialist support. Working with NHS England in the commissioning and delivery of whole pathways involving specialist services
- Elective care system with shared decision making interventions focussed on outcomes
- A more resilient range of elective care providers
- Reduced barriers between primary and secondary professionals (such as Consultant Connect)
- Day case procedures provided by MCP
- EOLC with a focus on care in the place of choice will reduce need for patients to come to hospital and support rapid discharge
- Enhanced nursing home care will reduce reliance

 Community-led MDTs will incorporate consultant input to decrease travel to hospital

Highest needs

- Care coordination will ensure timely and joined-up care packages at home, and provide patients with a single point of access
- Increasing 'Discharge to Assess' to reduce deterioration and frailty in the acute environment

## Avoid admission

- Follows from avoided attendance above, but will be a limited impact in the short term
- Better integration of community health, social care and mental health led by primary care will make it easier to be able to send patients home with appropriate follow-up care
- Increased focus on supported self-management will reduce episodes of crisis that might have needed bed-based care
- Better integration will make it easier to be able to send patients home with appropriate followup care
- Proactive integrated care will reduce episodes of crisis avoiding unnecessary bed-based care
- Responsive services and specialist nurses will increase treatment at home. avoiding unnecessary short stays

## Accelerate Not applicable discharge

 The integrated MDT and MCP organisation will be a single team helping patients home

Our model includes significant use of acute consultants in a community setting and therefore introduced expect initiatives such as Hospital at Home to embed as an integral part of the MCP delivery team, led by primary care with support from acute. We will also reduce pressure on the first say case units by providing procedures in the MCP. In the short term, key quick wins include increased community diagnostics and more integrated MDT teams for the most complex patients at risk of admission. Both of these will help relieve pressure from the acute setting quickly.

# Timescales

Timescales									
	Year 1 – 2016/17 (next 6 months)	Year 2 –	2017/18	Year 3 —	2018/19	Year 4 – 2019/20	Year 5 – 2020/21		
	Strategy	Co-	design	Deployment &	Shadow contract	Stabilisation 8	& new contract		
Clinical Approach	<ul> <li>Use risk-stratification models to identify the priority service needs for 20 care hubs</li> <li>Determine clinical scope, priority workstreams &amp; resource requirements</li> <li>Draft logic models (1 per care hub)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Redesign priority pathway redesign (in 4 delivery streams)</li> <li>Perform full service mapping</li> <li>Construct business cases for Year 3 shadow running</li> <li>Build and iterate detailed actuarial model</li> <li>Calculate delegated budgets at granularity required in each locality</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Deploy 'new' MCP sedelivery</li> <li>Complete full MCP business case(s)</li> </ul>	Complete full MCP		delivery services		
Modelling	<ul> <li>Iterate financial model &amp; assumptions</li> <li>Procure &amp; mobilise actuarial modelling</li> <li>Define capitated budget &amp; delegation framework</li> <li>Estimate population-based budgets</li> </ul>			<ul> <li>Refine model using evidence from live services</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Readjust delegated budgets</li> </ul>	Continue to drive be	enefits		
Procurement & Contracting	<ul> <li>Agree contracting approach &amp; principles</li> <li>Design risk/gain approach</li> <li>Define procurement strategy</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Review national MCP contract</li> <li>Create outcomes framework for future contracting, including metrics</li> <li>Create procurement plan</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Create 5 year MCP contract</li> <li>Transition delegated quality monitoring and performance to MCPs (skills, tools, people)</li> <li>Monitor shadow metrics</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Report on benefits realisation at place, MCP and care hub level</li> <li>MCPs monitor quality and manage performance across care hubs</li> </ul>			
Commission reform	<ul> <li>Agree approach to leadership, management &amp; ways of working, virtual teams</li> <li>Specify commissioner OD requirements</li> <li>Estimate resources to create, run and assure new model</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Design &amp; plan commissioner changes</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Deploy new commissioner leadership &amp; management structure</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Mobilise and transitic commissioning functi diligence, delegation for Define future organis</li> </ul>	ons in MCPs: due framework, op models	buy decisions	ated budgets, make or		
Organisational form	<ul> <li>Compare MCP configurations (number of MCPs)</li> <li>Create MCP business plan framework</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Complete assessment of org options</li> <li>Determine no. of MCPs</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Define transitional MCP governance</li><li>Create business plan per MCP</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Define per-locality, multi-speed approach to new orgs</li> </ul>	■ Formalise new orgs				
Workforce	retention plan  Specify MCP & care bub OD  Des	ign skills development gramme ign MCP leadership demy	<ul><li>Launch skills development curriculum</li><li>Launch academy</li></ul>		d 'no borders' cultural cha rough training and recruit				
Engagement	Create internal comms & engagement plan     Start internal comms & engagement	<ul> <li>Design public consultation</li> </ul>	Execute & analyse public consultation (subject to purdah)	Continue public com	ms & engagement	Launch event. Ongo	ing public comms		
Liigagement	<ul><li>Create public engagement plan</li><li>Start public engagement</li></ul>	Continue workforce	comms & engagement						
Programme & PMO	<ul> <li>Agree place-based programme plan for Year 2+3 in detail</li> <li>Mobilise programme team</li> <li>Define &amp; mobilise programme transformation governance</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Support local delivery</li><li>Link with overall STP</li><li>Assure delivery of ab</li><li>Manage risks, issues,</li></ul>	to programme plan enabler workstreams ove to plan programme budget, stakel	holder engagement, progi	ramme governance				
	Service Scope defined (01/01) ◆ CSESA Strategy ◆	#MCPs defined	Public consultation complete	•	cute contracts in place ◆				
Milestones	Programme team   in place ◆ CSESA 4 year plan ◆	Gateway #2a:	Shadow delegated budgets agreed			◆ MCPs live	* Gateways based on proposed		
	Gateway* #1: Case for Change T	Capabilities & contract & set up (shadow)	Page 67 of 356	Gateway #2b: 2017pabilities & contract set up (full MCP)	Is it safe to commence?		Dudley CCG approach		

Contracting

vanguard

agreement on a risk/gain share approach

# What it will take to execute

# Significant investment, time and thought will be needed to bring about this change

Investment in primary care is absolutely essential to the success of changing the system. Our GPs will provide clinical leadership, and they are at the heart of care hubs - our engines for delivery.

- Investment in all of the items listed here is needed, starting with primary care
- A ring-fenced, pooled budget used to fund all the above activity and the associated costs of delivery
- Tight, centralised financial management of budgets

## Workforce Leadership Development

- Clinical leaders championing the change, and working directly with peers to drive engagement across primary, community, secondary, tertiary, mental health, nursing, hospice, ambulance, pharmacy and other experts
- Co-production of service redesign engaging both workforce and patients a coal-face integrated approach to implementing change, enabled by senior management delegation of local decision making
- Creating the right forums and environment to accelerate clinical dialogue at all levels - from care hubs through MCP up to governance forums - to cut across organisational boundaries and foster true joint working
- Continuous clinical and patient/carer input into service design
- Leadership academy to be ready in next academic year

• Initial informal agreement to **pool workforce** where practical, via loans or secondments. Requires a willingness to work across organisational boundaries. Workforce planning needs to be performed across the whole system.

• An **outcomes framework** aligned with the national MCP contract and an

contracting, with a view to identifying early pilot delegated budgets e.g. in PCH

• An framework for establishing **delegated budgets** to support shadow

- Rapidly developed training curriculum to support Collaborative Care and Support Planning and enable us to grow the right type of resources. **Education** to upskill existing resources. This is needed to underpin both clinician and patient activation.
- Place-wide contracts for resource types across a variety of roles (e.g. paramedic practitioners, advance nurse practitioners)

## **Technology**

- A fully developed roadmap of delivery for an integrated digital care record, including interim improvements to enable care hubs to operate at local scale
- Clinical and patient/carer input into solution design and testing
- Properly resourced implementation team

## **Estates**

- Pooling of estates resources across the place into a single asset register, aligned with One Public Estate and combined ETTF bids
- Creation of additional space; repair, repurposing or disposal of existing space
- Use of estates for building housing for key workers
- Consolidation of estates management functions

## Change Management

- A dedicated function for enabling the workforce, patients and public to absorb the changes
- An agreed change model for the whole health and care system
- A detailed and robust **comms and engagement** plan, backed up by the resources to execute it
- A new operating and governance model

## Programme delivery

- A single programme plan run by a senior programme director, backed up by a team of clinical and commissioner experts, seconded subject matter experts and a lean PMO function
- Leveraging of local care hub leadership to deliver services within the programme timescale. Learning from local vanguard PCH projects.

QVH BoD January 2017 Page 68 of 396 priority

# Assumptions driving our financial model

There are a number of different levers that could be pulled in the acute setting to close the forecast financial deficit. The finance subgroup will model the impact of these levers to propose an optimal model that is both deliverable and maximises the potential savings.

Lever	Definition	Reduction assumption (worst case)	Max. saving	% saving	Cost of alternative	based on
Frailty	Any non elective admission for a patient over 75, with LOS <7 days	The SASH frailty business case assumes a Frailty Centre to provide a multidisciplinary approach to reducing frailty admissions; this could be implemented across all sites.	£21.2m	40%	£884 per avoided spell	Cost per patient in SASH Pendleton Assessment Unit (PAU) business case
Elective Reduction	Any elective, day case or outpatient activity	Based on the High Weald MSK approach, some electives will move to day case cost, day cases to out patient cost and out patient to community.	£296.4m	15%	£981 per avoided elective £450 per avoided day case £40 per avoided outpatient appt.	£981: average day case cost across the 5 CCGs. £450: average outpatient plus two follow-up appointments across the 5 CCGs £40: combined experience of the 5 CCG Directors of Finance.
Step Down Care	Excess bed days consumed by patients over 75	Excess bed days could be replaced in an alternative setting	£8.1m	50%	£200 per bed day saved	Real costs of a recent project in Brighton & Hove
Non Elective admission	Non elective stays of 0-1 days, excl. maternity	Many of these short stays could be avoided at using ambulatory care at a cost of £320	£17.4m	30%	£320 per avoided spell	Sample tariff from another acute trust
A&E	All Type I A&E activity, excl. UCC	These could be delivered in a UTC setting	£14.6m	30%	£90 per avoided attendance	Apportioned cost per patient of the existing block contract for the 24/7 UTC in Crawley
First Outpatient Appts.	All first OP appointments	Encouraging GPs to review whether appointment is necessary, potentially using peer review	£47.4m	5%	£60 per avoided appointment	Combined experience of the 5 CCG Directors of Finance
Long Term Conditions	As per CCG Docobo risk stratification definition	Enabling and supporting patients to self manage their long term conditions, thereby avoiding the patient getting critical enough to need hospital treatment	£1.2m	30%	£455 per avoided admission	Horsham and Mid Sussex tailored healthcare approach pilot
Complex Patients	As per CCG Docobo risk stratification definition	Care coordination and multi-disciplinary teams based in the community	£17.3m	30%	£719 per avoided admission	Annual running costs of admission avoidance schemes per admission avoided
PBR Excluded Drugs	All spend associated with PBR-X drugs	Medicine Management at pharmacy undertaking more drug reviews on non PBR drugs	£56.1m	20%	£0	Change in process using existing Medicines Management resources and tools

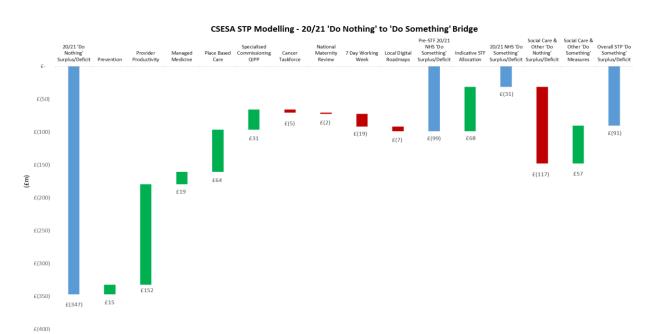
The model then de-duplicates savings by applying business logic to historical per-person data. It also assumes a benefits lag. After these adjustments the expected annual saving is:

Total annual saving expected at the end of year 80D January 2017

Indicative estimate that that there are sufficient savings available

# Finance projection

# By 2021 we expect to have addressed the financial gap – and improved quality and performance



## By Year 5 we will have reduced the healthcare deficit to £3 Im

- The current level of modelling performed indicates that there is sufficient total benefit (within the nine levers identified in our assumptions) to reduce the acute costs by 25% while being re-provided in the community at 70%; or cheaper. This is equivalent to a net saving of 7.5%.
- At this stage, the model does not take into account the one-off or ongoing investments in primary care that will be needed to enable this change to happen.
- We will undertake a more detailed modelling exercise between now and the end of March 2017. This will be done in parallel with a programme planning exercise so that firm dates can be put against benefits and costs.
- This doesn't take into account the quality and performance improvements that we expect the new model of care to bring, or the sustainable system that it will create.
- Further detailed modelling can examine whether increasing capacity out of hospital will lead to a direct corresponding reduction in bed capacity in acute. There are two reasons why this may not be the case:
- 1. The immediate impact of reducing demand will be to enable the hospitals to remain safe at all times, even through winter resilience pressures
- 2. A secondary impact will be to create the headroom for hospitals to absorb the additional appropriate demand that will occur with the demographic changes in the population, without having to open additional wards

## We are assuming it will be possible for early wins to bring benefit in Year 2

- Our current model assumes a linear ramp-up of benefits over four years, starting in Year 2. This means that we expect 25% of benefits to have kicked in by March 2018. The model does not at this point specify the projects that will deliver this 25% of benefits in year 2.
- By the end of this financial year we will have drafted tailored logic models for each of the 20 care hubs in the CSESA place. These will help us to identify where to target early wins in each locality and across the place. However, there are projects that we aim to see delivering substantial benefits by the end of Year 2, for instance:
- I. We are currently exploring how to stand up one or more community diagnostic and training centres. These would supply X-ray, CT, MRI, ultrasound, bone scan and barium swallow services and address both the immediate shortfall in equipment and staffing capacity as well as the projected demand. This will significantly improve early diagnosis rates and RTT for cancer and other acute, chronic and long term conditions, which in turn will improve patient outcomes.

# Our vision of a community Diagnostic and Training Centre

2. Risk stratification will identify interventions needed for the top 2-5% of patients with long term conditions. Locality MDTs, widespread care coordination and efforts to increase patient activation can be put in place quickly to reduce the spend on the most costly percentiles whilst improving the quality of their care.

# Governance

## An adjusted governance model will be needed to oversee this period of transformation

- To launch the integrated system that our vision sets out, correct governance is essential to have decisions made by the groups with the appropriate legal authority to do so.
- Decisions need to be **binding**, made at the right level and the right pace. This will require clear roles and responsibilities, with engagement from the right stakeholders in the right forums at the right time.
- Moving to a single health and social care governance model across 5 CCGs and 4 local authorities will be a complex task and will take time to negotiate. This design and deployment work will be undertaken by the Change workstream of the programme and therefore an end-state solution is not set out here.
- In this submission, we define instead a proposed model of governance to oversee the programme and the transition to a new model. This is based on a set of guiding principles
- Note that A common case for change, a common set of principles, a common MCP approach and common governance will not necessarily result in a singular outcome in terms of organisational form or local delivery model

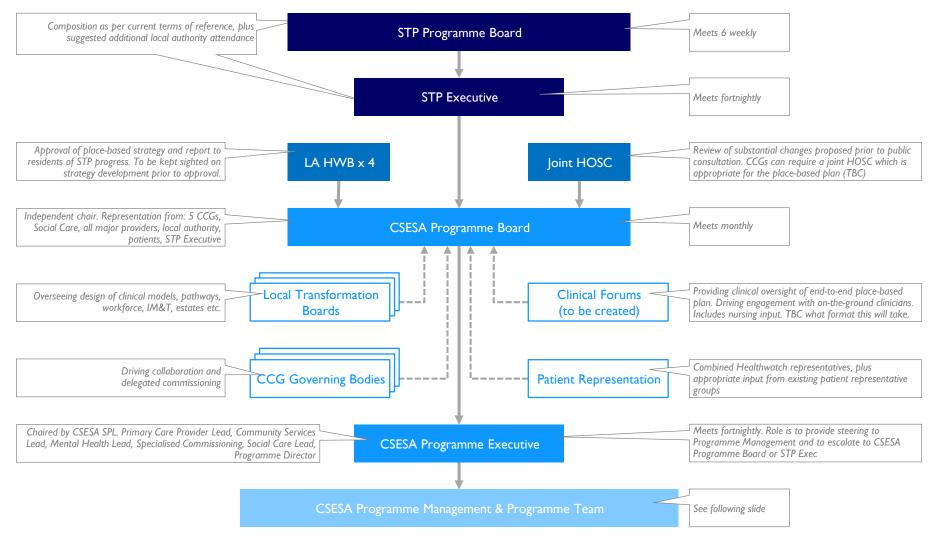
# Principles of Governance

- Shared leadership
- ✓ Parity between board members
- Representation of all major providers
- Shared ownership of the board and accountability to communities
- Openness, transparency, inclusiveness
- ✓ Joined up governance to avoid repetition
- ✓ Programme board independent
- Democratic representation to provide public accountability
- ▼ The public will be engaged throughout and consulted appropriately
- ✓ Place-based programme aligns strategic direction across 'place'
- Seeks integration, sharing and efficiencies across place-based themes

- ✓ Works with the leadership of the other two places to align across borders and avoid repetition or competition
- ✓ Delivers consistent messages to STP Programme Board & individual organisations sovereign governance arrangements
- Delivers place-based messages alongside local strategy to the 4 HWB's to enable an aligned strategic view across the whole of the local health and care economy
- Local HOSCs continue to review proposals for substantial change in context of place based plans
- ✓ Single financial statements
- Single published view of estates

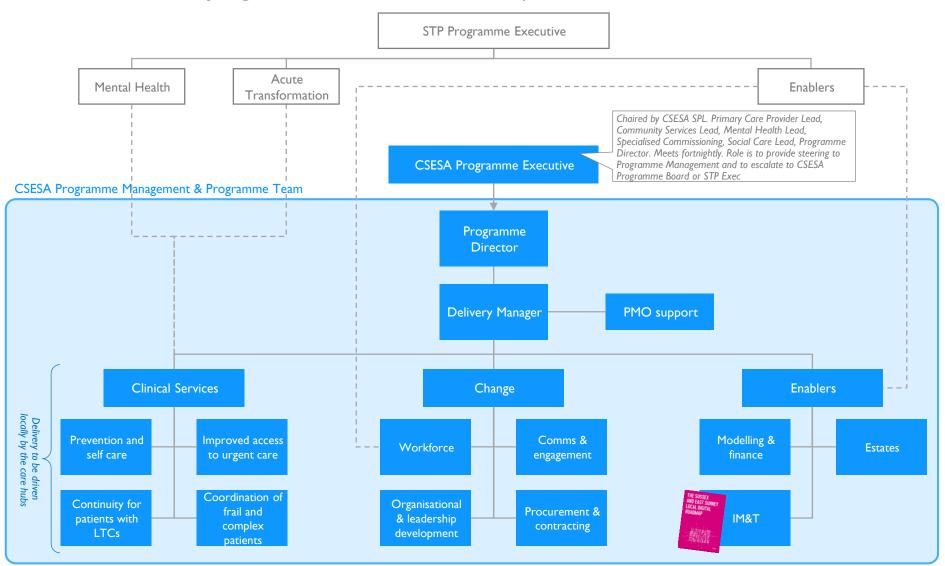
# Programme and transition governance model

# The governance here is that needed to oversee the journey, not the end state



# Delivery programme structure

A robust, dedicated programme team to deliver the plan

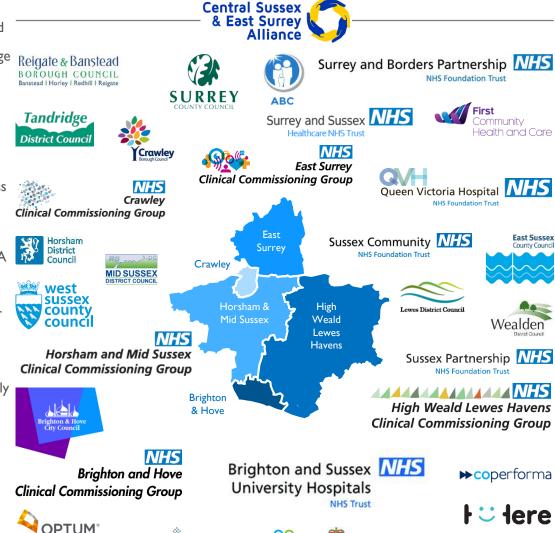


## In conclusion

The Central Sussex and East Surrey Alliance has a strongly held vision in common and we are already moving in the same direction

Page 74 of 356

- We will transform our model of care: from one that is reactive, often crisis-triggered and heavily acute-focused – to one that promotes wellbeing, provides early detection and diagnosis and empowers people to manage their health more effectively within their communities. Primary care will lead the delivery of an effective and sustainable new care model. Practices will work in a more co-ordinated way with each other around natural geographies, embracing a wider skill mix. They will integrate with community health, mental health, social care and voluntary services.
- Each of the five CCGs have already established their respective care hubs. All 20 care hubs are in the process of integrating care around their local populations. We are also beginning to evidence the impact of more proactive, community-based care on utilisation of acute care albeit in a narrow cohort of patients or geographical patch. Working together across the CSESA footprint, we will drive a level of efficiency, scale and pace for our clinical redesign programmes and organisational development. As we move to our MCP model we will consolidate pathways into and out of our acute providers more effectively. We will also have greater impact by working together on key enablers such as workforce requirements, interoperable digital care records and estates.
- We have set out an ambitious programme to realise fully operational, legal MCP entities by 2020. This will be underpinned by robust benefits realisation of the new care models, delegated population based budgets and reform of the commissioner landscape.
- We will now actively engage more fully with patients, clinicians, our public and key stakeholders, and in particular our local authority colleagues.
- We have a credible vision, a defined care model, clear timelines, demonstrable work in progress and a good understanding of our financial case. This puts us in a strong position to register an expression of interest for the next wave of vanguard funding.



South East Coast Ambulance Service NHS



# Modelling Approach

Identify
Opportunities

We have identified a number of activity groups that could potentially be moved out from the Acute setting.

Each of the activity groups have been linked to discrete episodes with SUS data to enable us to understand the scope in terms of spells, bed days and tariff.

Build SUS Forecast Model We have developed a sophisticated model that extrapolates historical SUS data into the future, using granular population growth data and historical trends.

Set Assumptions Against each opportunity, we have identified the size of the opportunity, the extent to which Acute activity could be reduced and what it would cost to either reduce or reprovision the activity in a community / primary care setting.

Apply Assumptions to Model The "before" and "after" SUS forecasts are compared to understand the impact of the opportunities in terms of bed days, spells and total spend.

# We have identified 9 opportunity areas



Lever	Definition
Frailty	Any non elective admission for a patient over 75, with LOS <7 days
Elective Reduction	Any elective, day case or outpatient activity
Step Down Care	Excess bed days consumed by patients over 75

Lever	Definition
Non Elective admission	Non elective stays of 0-1 days, excl. maternity
A&E	All Type I A&E activity, excl. UCC
First Outpatient Appts.	All first OP appointments

Lever	Definition
Long Term Conditions	As per CCG Docobo risk stratification definition
Complex Patients	As per CCG Docobo risk stratification definition
PBR Excluded Drugs	All spend associated with PBR-X drugs

# We have built a sophisticated model

Our model extrapolates out episode-level SUS data out to 2020

# Identify Opportunities Forecast Model Sussex & East Surrey nation Plan Apply Assumptions to Model

## **Demographic Growth and Demographic Change**

- Using granular ONS population data, we have extrapolated out episode-level FY2015/16 SUS data out to FY2020/21. This equates to 4,000,000 rows of data in the model, and is built on MS SQL-Server.
  - For example, if a CCG has an aging population, then the demand for services that the elderly will consume will grow at a faster rate than other services.
  - Similarly, as the elderly tend to have longer lengths of stay, the bed day demand will also increase.

## **Non Demographic Growth**

- Patient's expectations are increasing, as are advances in medical treatment. This has lead to longer term trends in activity that are, in many cases, over and above the demographic change.
- We have applied 3-year growth trends at POD / CCG level to the data.

**Activity** 

Age Gender S

37

68

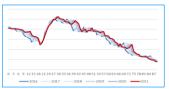
52

Μ

Μ

Population Growth by Year and age band

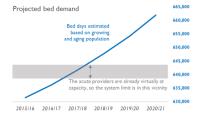
pecialty	HRG	Cost
560	PA57Z	£1,088
560	PB03Z	£981
560	PB03Z	£1,088
501	NZ08C	£1,088



x 3yr historical Trend







# We set the levels for our assumptions

The Directors of Finance for the 5 CCGs agreed the levels of saving and the cost of the alternative

Lever	Definition	Reduction assumption (worst case)	Max. saving	% saving	Cost of alternative	based on
Frailty	Any non elective admission for a patient over 75, with LOS <7 days	The SASH frailty business case assumes a Frailty Centre to provide a multidisciplinary approach to reducing frailty admissions; this could be implemented across all sites.	£21.2m	40%	£884 per avoided spell	Cost per patient in SASH Pendleton Assessment Unit (PAU) business case
Elective Reduction	Any elective, day case or outpatient activity	Based on the High Weald MSK approach, some electives will move to day case cost, day cases to out patient cost and out patient to community.	£296.4m	15%	£981 per avoided elective £450 per avoided day case £40 per avoided outpatient appt.	£981: average day case cost across the 5 CCGs. £450: average outpatient plus two follow-up appointments across the 5 CCGs £40: combined experience of the 5 CCG Directors of Finance.
Step Down Care	Excess bed days consumed by patients over 75	Excess bed days could be replaced in an alternative setting	£8.1m	50%	£200 per bed day saved	Real costs of a recent project in Brighton & Hove
Non Elective admission	Non elective stays of 0-1 days, excl. maternity	Many of these short stays could be avoided at using ambulatory care at a cost of £320	£17.4m	30%	£320 per avoided spell	Sample tariff from another acute trust
A&E	All Type I A&E activity, excl. UCC	These could be delivered in a UTC setting	£14.6m	30%	£90 per avoided attendance	Apportioned cost per patient of the existing block contract for the 24/7 UTC in Crawley
First Outpatient Appts.	All first OP appointments	Encouraging GPs to review whether appointment is necessary, potentially using peer review	£47.4m	5%	£60 per avoided appointment	Combined experience of the 5 CCG Directors of Finance
Long Term Conditions	As per CCG Docobo risk stratification definition	Enabling and supporting patients to self manage their long term conditions, thereby avoiding the patient getting critical enough to need hospital treatment	£1.2m	30%	£455 per avoided admission	Horsham and Mid Sussex tailored healthcare approach pilot
Complex Patients	As per CCG Docobo risk stratification definition	Care coordination and multi-disciplinary teams based in the community	£17.3m	30%	£719 per avoided admission	Annual running costs of admission avoidance schemes per admission avoided
PBR Excluded Drugs	All spend associated with PBR-X drugs	Medicine Management at pharmacy undertaking more drug reviews on non PBR drugs	£56.1m	20%	£0	Change in process using existing Medicines Management resources and tools

The model then de-duplicates savings by applying business logic to historical per-person data. It also assumes a benefits lag. After these adjustments the expected annual saving is:

Total annual saving expected at the end of year 500 Januar £92m

Indicative estimate that that there are sufficient savings available

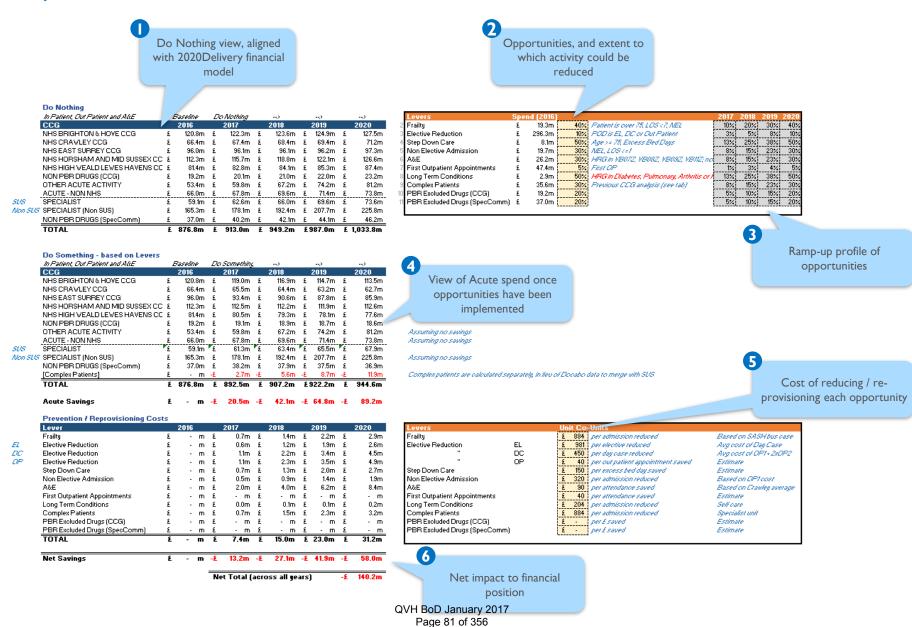
# The model enables users to test the impact of different assumptions

**Build SUS Apply Assumptions** Opportunitie to Model

- The front end of the model is built in Excel (see following slide) and takes a summary feed from the SUS Forecast model.
- The summary feed totals activity and cost by a variety of dimensions including CCG, POD, Site, Year, and, importantly, allocates flags against the each row according to which opportunities the data applies to.
- Within the Excel model, we can assign multiple opportunities to each episode.
  - For example, a 75 year old non elective admission could be subject to multiple opportunities, but in reality that episode can only be saved once.
  - The model ensures that double counting is minimised by applying business logic to each episode; this ensures that for opportunities are that mutually exclusive, only the opportunity that has the greatest impact is applied.

- The CCGs and Providers can then apply different assumptions to the model, and instantly see the impact. These assumptions are:
  - Year-by-year scale to which Acute activity can be reduced by each opportunity
  - Unit cost of re-provisioning or avoiding Acute activity
- As the model is built up from granular data, it is possible to view the impact of the opportunities by multiple dimensions:
  - CCG, Site / Trust, POD etc...

# A quick overview of the Excel model





# How each CCG is currently developing primary care

practices

Together

All 5 CCGs are already taking steps to integrate primary care at scale

CCG	# Care Hubs / practices	Development Project Name	Current status summary	Model
East Surrey	4 Networks / 18 general practices	Primary Care Networks	There is a GP Federation – Alliance for Better Care Ltd – representing all practices which has worked with the CCG and other partners to co-develop new models of care that can be used to both drive the establishment of the networks and improve access to urgent care and the coordination of the most complex patients, including integrated models with social care, mental health and community services. The CCG has awarded a preferred provider contract to the federation for enhanced primary services, and is now determining how best to invest in the new model.	Network Managers  Network Managers  Network Managers  Network Managers  Home Network Hub  Networ
Crawley	2 Communities of Practice / 12 general practices	Communities of Practice	In 2016/17 the CCGs are jointly developing enhanced primary healthcare teams, bringing together community nursing teams and multi-disciplinary proactive care teams into one integrated team based around communities of practice in the communities. Care will be designed around complex patients supported by the enhanced multidisciplinary teams and focused on early intervention, living well at home and avoiding unnecessary use of the hospital	Parametry Charles Harvest  Parametry  Charles
Horsham and Mid Sussex	4 Communities of Practice / 23 general practices	Communities of Practice & Primary Care Home (PCH)	with specialist care in the community. They will test and widen new skills and roles for enhanced primary care teams, including for example increased use of pharmacists, community paramedics and advanced nurse practitioners. They will work more closely with the third sector. There will be a much stronger focus on empowering and supporting patients and their carers, to give them the knowledge, skills and confidence to manage their own condition. In East Grinstead, HMS CCG are running a vanguard pilot of the Primary Care Home model.	CONTROL SIAM.  THOSE DEFICE SIAM.  THOSE DEFIC
High Weald Lewes Havens	4 Communities of Practice / 20 general practices	Connecting	Established four localities to develop 'Communities of Practice' to deliver integrated primary, community and urgent care services. Developing networks in the four localities to identify and deliver bespoke and agreed local priorities to improve primary care sustainability, access and outcomes. Launching the redesigned MSK, diabetes and dementia pathways, and OOH / urgent care plans. Improving care for the frail elderly and vulnerable population. A review of the services provided in primary care for people with learning disabilities. Further developing pathways for standardised approach to LTCs. Provision of responsive and children's services. High Weald is part of a pioneer site for maternity choice	Community & Notice of Core  Target and April 1975  Community Market of Core  Community Market of
Brighton & Hove	6 Clusters / 44 General	Brighton & Hove Caring	B&H CCG have moved 5,000 patient pathways per year from hospital to community and primary care settings and contained growth in demand for hospital services - over the past five years A&E attendance has remained stable and emergency hospital admissions have decreased. To do this, they grew our crisis response services and run award-winning public	

To do this, they grew our crisis response services and run award-winning public

communications campaigns. They use risk stratification deliver proactive care through the clusters, deploy care coaches and health-trainess of seasons deliver website.

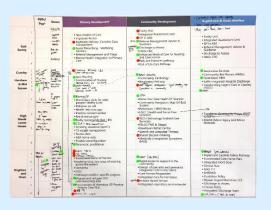


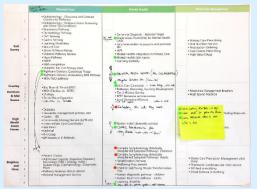
# Workshops

Most content was generated through three workshops. Remaining content was established through a mixture of one-to-one conversation, and frequent review of iterated document drafts by all parties.

## CCG integration leads

Directors worked together to identify which projects and plans from each CCG could be easily shared and re-used across the place – and which areas of development needed collaborative thinking



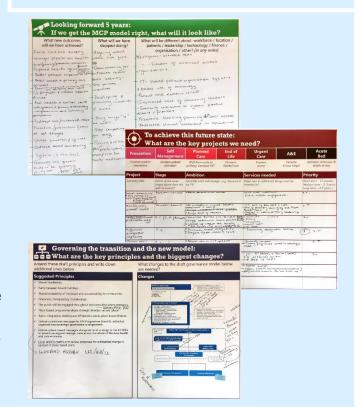


## **Providers**

- Leaders of the following organisations worked on the place's vision, priority projects and governance
- CCGs: All 5
- General practice: ABC (East Surrey GP federation)
- Acute: Surrey and Sussex Healthcare, Queen Victoria Hospital, Brighton and Sussex University Hospitals
- Community health: First
   Community Health Care, Sussex
   Community Foundation Trust
- Mental health: Surrey and Borders Partnership, Sussex Partnership
- Paramedic services: SECAmb
- Local authority: West Sussex
   County Council, East Sussex
   County Council, Brighton and Hove
   County Council
- Health education: Kent, Surrey & Sussex Leadership Collaborative
- Patients: Healthwatch Surrey, Brighton & Hove

## GPs

 A group of GPs and practice managers drawing from CCG clinical chairs, CCG clinical leads, GP federations and interested GPs discussed an early draft of the place based plan; and what it will take to drive engagement from primary care in this change



## **KSO1 – Outstanding Patient Experience**

Risk Owner: Director of Nursing Committee: Quality & Governance Date last reviewed: 14 December 2016

## **Strategic Objective**

We put the patient at the heart of safe, compassionate and competent care that is provided by well led teams in an environment that meets the needs of the patient and their

## Risk

families.

1) Trust is not able to recruit and retain workforce with right skills at the right time.
2) Patients lose confidence in the quality of our services and the environment in which we provide them, due to the condition and fabric of the estate.

Current Risk Rating 4 (C) x 3 (L) = 12 Amber Residual Risk Rating  $4 (C) \times 2 (L) = 8 \text{ Yellow}$ 

## Rationale for current score

Compliance with regulatory standards Meeting national quality standards and bench marks Very strong FFT recommendations Consolidated excellent performance in national inpatient survey.

Patient Safety incidents triangulated with complaints and outcomes monthly no early warning triggers, Affordable plan for modernisation of the estate in development

Failure to attract workforce with right skills

National shortages of nurses and practitioners in theatres and ITU

## POLICY

Burns Network Requirements resulting in burns derogation work risk in the future that patient experience may deteriorate in the short term due to transfer of services to new site /new staff /different ways of working Nursing revalidation

## COMPETITION

HORIZON SCANNING - MODIFIED PEST ANALYSIS

Patient choice if new services are available closer to home 5YFV. S&TP Surrey and Sussex group reviewing service provision, productivity and efficiency, Integration of health and social care provision which will create new opportunities for patients and providers

## **INNOVATION**

Patient experiences shared at public board
Ongoing work for Dementia patients, including double slots

## **RESILIANCE**

Many services single staff member.

Nursing consultation completed.

## Controls / assurance

Ongoing estates maintenance and remedial work, monitored at Estates & Facilities Steering Group
Clinical quality standards monitored by the Quality & Governance Committee and the Joint

Hospital Governance Meeting ,Monthly safer nursing care metrics
External assurance and assessment undertaken by regulatory bodies/stakeholders
Regular monitoring of FFT and patient survey results, Patient membership on the PEG,
Quality Account/CQUINS, PMO approach to CQUIN management post appointed

Benchmarking of services against NICE guidance, and priority audits undertaken Compliance in Practice (CIP) audits assessing the clinical environment

Recruitment days for specific staff groups

**Nursing Consultation** 

<u>Local media recruitment plan for critical care and review of roles</u> Sub group for theatre workforce/recruitment

QVH BoD January 2017 Page 86 of 356

## Gaps in controls / assurance

Development of full estates strategy and development control plan, incorporating patient expectations CRR 670

Quality and safety strategy being developed. BAF only

Robust clinical outcomes to be developed to ensure as effective

baseline of clinical care . CRR 845, 728, DRR 746,609 Décor Improvement identified by the CQC

Lack of structured feedback from PLACE audits BAF only

Recruitment and retention strategy CRR 922

Vacancies in critical care and theatres



				Report cover	r-page				
References									
Meeting title:	Trust B	oard							
Meeting date:	05/01/1	7			Agenda reference:		08-17		
Report title:	Corpor	ate Risk Re	egister (Reporting period of 01/10/2016 – 31/10/2016)						
Sponsor:	Jo Thor	nas, Directo	or of Nu	rsing					
Author:	Alison \	Alison Vizulis, Head of Risk							
Appendices:	None								
Executive summa	ary								
Purpose:		For assur	ance th	at risks are being id	dentified, reviewed	and update	d in a time	ely manner	
Recommendation	า:	The Boar	d is req	uested to note the 0	Corporate Risk Re	gister inform	ation and	I the progress made.	
Purpose:				Information	Discussion	Assurance	е		
Link to key strate		KSO1:		KSO2:	KSO3:	KSO4:		KSO5:	
objectives (KSOs	s):	Outstanding patient experience		World-class clinical services	Operational excellence	Financial sustainab	ility	Organisational excellence	
Implications									
Board assurance	framework	:	Internal links exist from the Corporate Risk Register to the BAF						
Corporate risk re	gister:		This document						
Regulation:			Compliance with regulated activities in Health and Social Care Act 2014 and CQC essential Standards of Quality and Safety.						
Legal:				As above					
Resources:				No additional resources required to produce the report					
Assurance route									
Previously considered by:				The Corporate Risk Register was considered by the Clinical Cabinet, Quality and Governance Committee, Audit Committee and Executive Management Team in December 2016.					



## Corporate Risk Register Report – October 2016 Data

## **Key issues**

1. **Two new risks were added** to the Corporate Risk Register between 01/10/2016 and 31/10/2016 with a score of 12+ as below:

Risk register	Risk Score (CxL)	Risk ID	Risk Description	Rationale and/or Where identified/discussed
Corp	4x3=12	1003	Information Technology Network Outage - Risk that a power outage within the Trust will result in the IT network taking up to 60 minutes to fully restore network connectivity after the power is restored. The impact could be loss of connectivity to all IT services and systems on-site and access to and from off-site.	Incident review preparation for IM&T Group with IT Manager Discussed with Director of Finance
Corp	4x3=12	1004	Information Technology Server Software Operating System - Windows 2003 Server operating system is no longer supported by Microsoft as of July 2015. 17 out 140 servers are currently using unsupported operating system	Incident review preparation for IM&T Group with IT Manager Discussed with Director of Finance

2. Two risk scores (12+) were changed during October 2016, as below:

Risk Register	Risk ID	Risk Description	Previous Risk Score (CxL)	Updated Risk Score (CxL)	Rationale for Rescore	Committee where change(s) agreed/ proposed
Corp	909	Forthcoming industrial action by junior doctors - Potential Impact on Patient Safety	4x3=12	3x3=9	Changes to doctors strikes	Discussed with Medical Director and at CGG & Q&GC
Corp	909	Forthcoming industrial action by junior doctors - Potential Impact on Activity	4x3=12	3x3=9	Changes to doctors strikes	Discussed with Medical Director and at CGG & Q&GC

- 3. Two risks scoring 12+ was closed during October 2016
  - 983: Lack of Anaesthetic Consultants Duplicate risk of 971 (3x4=12)
  - 885: Slips trips and falls Covered corridors which run from main kitchen block around to new theatre as in poor condition with uneven and broken surfaces. Floor finish flaking in areas where painted Mitigations in place e.g. Estates resurfacing works (3x4=12).
- 4. The corporate risk register was reviewed at the monthly Clinical Governance Group and Quality & Governance Committee in early September 2016.

## Implications of results reported

- 5. The register demonstrates that the trust is aware of key risks that affect the organisation and that these are reviewed by owners.
- 6. No specific group/individual with a protected characteristic are affected issues identified within the risk register.
- 7. Failure to address risks or to recognise the action required to mitigate them would be key concerns to our commissioners, the Care Quality Commission and Monitor.

## **Action required**

8. Continuous review of existing risks and identification of new or altering risks through existing processes.

## **Link to Key Strategic Objectives**

- Outstanding patient experience
- World class clinical services
- Operational excellence

- Financial sustainability
- Organisational excellence
- 9. The attached risks can be seen to impact on all the trusts KSOs.

## Implications for BAF or Corporate Risk Register

10. Significant corporate risks have been cross referenced with the Trusts Board Assurance Framework.

## **Regulatory impacts**

- 11. The attached risk register would inform the CQC but does not have any impact on our ability to comply our CQC authorisation and does not indicate that the Trust is not:
- Safe

Well led

Effective

Responsive

- Caring
- 12. The attached risk register does not impact on our Monitor governance risk rating or our continuity of service risk rating.

## Recommendation

13. The Trust Board is recommended to **note** the contents of the report.

## Trust Board - October 2016 Corporate Risk Register

ID 0	pened	Title	Hazard(s)	Controls in Place	Executive		Risk Type	Current	Trend	Residua	I Actions	Notepad	Date
					Lead	Owner		Rating		Rating			Reviewed
1003 14,	/10/16	Information Technology Network Outage	Risk that a power outage within the Trust will result in the IT network taking up to 60 minutes to fully restone network connectivity after the power is restored. They could be loss of connectivity to all IT services and systems on-site and access to and from off-site.	2. Each Data Centre is feed from a separate electricity feed and a separate	Clare Stafford	Nasir Rafiq	Information Management and Technology	12	New		4 Communicate to departments to update their flusiness Continuity Plans in light of 18.3 1/12/2015 Use existing UPS's to protect the network in keys areas. 3/10/12/017 investigate cost to UPS protection to over the entire network: 31/12/2016 investigate and inplement reboot process of the network devices so that key areas are prioritised: 31/01/2017	New risk	14/10/16
1004 14,		Information Technology Server Software Operating System	Windows 2033 Server operating system is no longer supported by Microsoft as of July 2015. 17 out 140 servers are currently using unsupported operating system.	I. Internet access has been restricted or limited access is provided external support or so that application can incluno convertly.     Up-to-date antivirus software has been installed with continuous updates.     No access to the seven for users, only access to the application.     4. The network is protected by firewalls.     Find inghirty backups of the entire operating system where the server is virtualised.     6. Project plan has been produced to upgrade the servers.	Clare Stafford	Nasir Rafiq	Information Management and Technology	12	New		8. A detailed plan to upgrade servers with dates of migration from onforware supplier \$11,27,2016.  All unsupported operating systems to have the latest updates matuled: \$11,27,016.  All unsupported operating systems to have the latest updates matuled: \$11,27,016.  Controls to be put in place to restrict the software suppliers from carrying out uggrades until fully testing and compatibility assurance is provided \$1,12,2016.	New risk	14/10/16
995 07,	/09/16			Date used for all requests that the standard process of the standard emailed with requests within 1 working day of receipt Executive leads alterend in some cases FOI lead chases late responses	Clare Stafford	Dominic Bailey	Compliance (Targets / Assessments / Standards)	12	↔		Tragetted work identified and implemented to improve compliance and processes     Ongoing monitoring via IGG		03/10/16
977 18,	/07/16	Failure of Cleanroom Air Handling Unit	Loss of Temperature control in cleanroom. Unable to prepare graft material if temperature control fails completely	No controls in place. Condensers will need to be replaced	Clare Stafford	Colette Donnelly	Estates Infrastructure & Environment	15	↔		6		13/10/16
976 13,		Difficulty to Recruit Lead Infection Control Nurse	Lead Infection Control Nurse vacancy (long-term) may impact upon the Trusts provision of infection control, and management of NAIs. To assist with vacancy 1 x part-time secondment has concluded. Several previous ceruitment attempts to fill this vacancy have failed. Increased HAI MRSA colonisation rates/occurences have been reported in July and August.	Four days per week infection Control Nurse.  Part-time Microbiologis TSLA Provision in place two days a week. Ongoing monitoring of HAsis through dashboard and other reporting.  DIPC reviews all Roks for MRSA. Negotiations with another local provider to buy in a lead Infection Control Nurse.		Miss Sarah Prevett	Patient Safety	12	<b>↔</b>		8		18/10/16
971 28,		least 2 whole time equivalents since a 20% increase in general anaesthetic	In Patient safety - decreased flexibility to run to assistance if there is a life threatening problem in another theaten. We would normally have at least on trained doubted up on a list, giving the ability for the 'spare' anaesthesist to leave their patient in safe hands and go and help in an emergency. We are regularly running days without this safety net.  Japaneters safety on long head and neck cancer lists the anaesthesists can be responsible for a patient non-stop for 12 to 18 hours. Lack of anaesthesists can be responsible for a patient non-stop for 12 to 18 hours. Lack of anaesthesists and the responsible for a patient non-stop for 12 to 18 hours. Lack of anaesthesist safety one cancer lists the safety and the safety and the safety of the safety and the	Flexible workforce who will come in and cover when they can on days off.  A who hygighes list placement to maximise efficiency.  Finance to go through the anaesthetic budget to see if there are funds available to adverse for additional staff.  A sketched business case was put in the budget but we are now asked to resolunt a formal business case.  Agreed at Perioperative Services Meeting 12/09/2016 to combine with Risk (1098) (Opplicate Risk)  To formal	Dr Edward Pickles	Dr Tim Vorster	Patient Safety	12	$\leftrightarrow$		G NEW RISK NO ACTIONS AS YET		10/10/16
968 20	0/06/16	Delivery of commissioned services whilst not meeting all national standards/criteris for Burns and Paeds	The Distential increase in the risk to patient safety Loss of income due to burns derogation	*Paeds review group in place **Mitigation protocol in place surrounding transfer in and off site of paeds paeds the state of paeds protocol in place to ensure children are triaged superinted. **State of the state	Jo Thomas	Kelly Stevens	Compliance (Targets / Assessments / Standards)	12	$\leftrightarrow$	4	To be reviewed in July following Clinical Cabinet discussions Paper to be presented at Clinical Cabinet in June 2016 Paedilatric review group met in August, paper to private board in September 2016.		18/10/16

ID Opened	Title	Hazard(s)	Controls in Place	Executive Lead	Risk Owner	Risk Type	Current Rating	Trend	Residual Actions Rating	Notepad	Date Reviewed
			"Strict admittance criteria based on pre-existing and presenting medical problems, including extent of burn scaled to age.  "Surgey only offerd a selected time scale on age group (no under 3 years OCH)  "Paediatric an								
	Threat to scheduling and reporting of patient waits and performance (KTT18) through system enhancement	underperformance against national standards e.g. waiting time RTI18 but this will impact adversely upon reported performance. The lack of good data, along with access to their patient administration systems and so inability to include these patients on the CVV patient tracking list, is a long standing issue which is now being addressed. Medway is the main risk area as apart from a three month period in the summer of 2015, they have not been able to report their 18 RTT position since November 2014 and this has impacted upon CQVII. When Medway was reporting, it was one of the worst performers in England.	Business unit managers are aware and working to gather data via manual and supper systems to assess risk as much as possible;      Accuracy of Onsite performance is validated and assured	haron Jones 8	Rob Lock	Compliance (Targets / Assessments / Standards)	15	<b>⇔</b>	6 22(66/2016 Risk reviewed with Hirth and IM Progress been made with East Kent to provide a data werehouse with East Kent to provide a data werehouse on as there is enough data and a trajectory agreet, this will be reviewed once there is more accurate data via the warehouse functionality to gain access to offsite PAS systems	108/08/2016 Risk reviewed with IM Lead additional action added - No further changes at this stage  Update from risk owner  A request was made to Medway for all patients on the specialty code 140 (oral  suggest) to be sent to Oth;  When this arrived, it showed significant data quality issues, with duplicate entries,  patients on 2VW and patients who had leaved been treated. The CVH access  team validated this data file. A subsequent file was requested but this showed  even more data quality issues, with took start dates ranging back a hundred  years. CVH Performance & Access Manager has visited to Medway throughout  back and will continue to Vois formighty. She has spent time with the Medway  new data file will be sent to us but we still expect some data iscues to be present.  She slabs supporting the CVH Medway back admin team with his work. This is a longstanding issue to resolve and will cannot  she slabs outport this two visits of  sales of the company of  sales and will be sent to us but we still expect some data issues to be present.  She slabs outported this lower to us but we still expect some data issues to be present.  She is also supported this lower. This is a longstanding issue to resolve and will take a significant amount of work and  suggest from the operations team to resolve.	13/09/16
946 05/04/16	Manual defibrillators not supported by OM potentially unreliable	Maunual defibrillators are no longer supported by manufacturer     Unreliable equipment in identifying accurate rhythm's		PrEdward Cickles 1	Clive Thomas	Patient Safety	12	<b>\$</b>	4 Risk reviewed with DDNN and Hroft new actions and update added. Risk to remain unchanged as actions not yet completed Business case currently being reviewed by Exec Team to ascertain level of priority for equipment		18/10/16
942 30/03/16	Nagar - Breast implants	We did not register the implants at the time nor did we advise the patients that they could do so. At that time we were commissioned to replace the implants if they ruptured however this is no longer the case. This may have cost implications in regard to compensating patients for the maladministration.		ickles 1	Mrs Nicolle Ferguson	Finance	12	<b>+</b>	4 03/06/2016 Risk reviewed between HoR and MD new action and controls added to risk register as identified New Action: The current implant register is a book held within Theatres, and further work is being undertaken in conjunction with the information Team to explore the possibility of using ORSOs to record the implants.  Mt to clarify the current process of recording implants		14/10/16
	Eyebank facilities unfit for purpose	Preparation of MHRA licenced blood components (fullrolgquis Plasma Pep Drops) takes place in Ealites until for purpose. The location belongs to Blood McDrops Research Foundation and has been turned into a workshop/cleaning store. There are no hand washing facilities in place. This is part of a wider issue with the Eye Bank facilities which are insufficient in size for the required amount of staff which has keen deemed until for purpose by QVM Estates Department with the AHI not complying the recruitment susses. The BMRE building and Cleanorom Air Handling until his as been deemed until for purpose by QVM Estates Department with the AHI not complying the Halbitars erhechical Afferonation HITMS specifications. A business case for replacement was submitted in 2014. Following that, interim repairs were made. The remaining Bank is however still aging and this should remain on the risk register), A PLACE (previous risks around this see have been removed from the risk register). A PLACE (previous risks around this size have been removed from the risk register). A PLACE inspection 08(70,2016 has highlighted the issues with the Plasma Eye Drop preparation area and internal flooring of the Eye Bank. Potential MHRA licencing issues may result.	Project plan in place which include removal of carpet from clinical areas and clear demarcation for clinical and non-clinical use.		Johnston- Wood	Estates Infrastructure & Environment	12		4 Trust-wide Adbestor review being undertaken in July 2015 Review of current lease before any work can commence 22/06/2016 Risk discussed with IH60 and Hot for remain unchanged but new control addedd topether with new actions. Estates recommend that an Adbestos R8D survey be carried prior to any works being carried out.	14/04/2016: Agreed at Estates and Facilities Steering Group to change Executive Lead from DoF to DoO - Actioned 14/04/2016	
934 25/02/16	New Burns Theatre doors not fit for purpose	The doors would appear to be installed the wrong way around; the window shutters are only accessible on the chearts die when they need to be on the outside so staff can check before entering the theatre environment. The doors should open out not into theatre; since there is the potential for opening the doors and colliding with staff or equipment in theatre. The doors do not appear to be aligned. The doors do not appear to be aligned. The doors do not tay open which means 3 staff are required to hold the doors and manoeuvre the patient/hed through. The doors are heavy to push and when you push against one door to open it, the other door is also 'moving' since the two doors are in such close contact so increasing the fore required to poten them.	Reviewed by Simon wells & Mark Ripley 08/04/2016: Order placed for electrification of doors. Interim Head for Estates has agreed to fund the works	lare J tafford	Jill Ratoff	Estates Infrastructure & Environment	12	<b>↔</b>	4 22,066/2016 Risk discussed with Hinfa and Hot E Work to start in late June or early July to fix submatic door mechanism therefore reducing the risk considerably. Risk remains unchanged as work not yet started. Once complete please remove register		18/10/16

ID Opened	Title	Hazard(s)	Controls in Place	Executive Lead	Risk Owner	Risk Type	Current Rating	Trend	Residual Rating	Actions	Notepad	Date Reviewed
932 19/02/16	Current level of management competency in workforce planning	Poor long term workforce planning leading to inefficient use of resources and poor planning for service change	I. Implementation of the a new workforce planning template from February 2019     20. 1919     20. 1919     20. 1919     30. 1919	Seraldine Opreshko	DHOHR	Staff Safety	12	<b>+</b>	4	22/05/2016 Bick Reviewed by H6R awaiting input from risk owner for an update of controls and any new actions. Email sent to risk owneron 22/06/2016		22/06/16
928 11/02/16	Insufficient staff to cope with increased activity	Pharmacists are being pulied from other direct clinical and indirect clinical duties to help provide a dispessing service in order to keep the walling times down. Staff are working extra unpaid which is unsustainable in the long term, increasing stress and potensally leads to increased sick leave. Guidelines and policies are not updated in a timely manner. Audits are not completed.  The service is not developed e.g. inability to progress an further with electronic prescribing project due to lack of time. Staff are unable to attend CCG prescribing meetings which may make decisions that will impact adversely on the Trust.  Patients may not be prescribed their correct regular medication due to a lack or or unimely medicines reconciliation on admission.  Patients discharge may be delayed due to dispensary staff unable to cope with inspatent and outpatent workload.	Suff currently working unpaid overtime Additional 0.5 band pharmacist and band 2 assistant requested in business plan for 2016/17. (Lowest grades possible). Recruitment of band 4 technician will help to release pharmacist time for more clinical work. Goding forward the Trust has a new process for business cases to ensure that the effect on all services are considered in the planning process. New work requests are prioritised.	haron Jones	Judy Busby	Patient Safety	12	<b>+</b>		23.6.16 Update. Situation unchanged. Pharmacy dept have devised protrisation list to result enfortile pharmacy services unaffected and dealt with over back office functions. 220(5/2016 Sits Reviewed by Hoff a waiting input from risk owner for an update of controls and any new actions. Email sent to risk owneron 220/6/2015. On the controls and say new sortions of 20.7.16 Tasks to be prioritised. No new work to be taken on without assessment of priority. Risk assessments to be completed if necessary. Recruit to vacant positions.		20/10/16
925 28/01/16	Information provision: Data processing and delivery is unstable, due to legacy systems	Failure of Information Services scheduled overnight processing tasks: Causes current date on patient pathway and performance to be unavailable or delayed; impacts on service delivery and financial recovery.			Elin Richardson	Finance	12	<b>↔</b>		work to establish a data warehouse. Project plan being agre	22/06/2016 Risk reviewed by IHoR need an update regarding current controls and any additional actions. Email sent ro risk owner requesting an update, sent 22nd June 2016	01/11/16
922 14/01/16	Recruitment and retention of medical staff Trustwide and appropriate nursing staff (in Theatres and C-Wing)	Recruitment and retention of appropriate nursing staff in Theatres and C-Wing (incls. sali mit and sale staffing (Theatres vacandes-22.8 whe (15% of workforce - Agency use - 2.5%). (C-Wing vacancies - 11 wite (15% of workforce - Agency use - 2.8%). (C-Wing vacancies - 11 wite (15% of workforce - Agency use - 4.8%). Recruitments and retention of nursing and ODP staff	Locational review of excutiment processes 2. Het learn review of fliction for largorises with operational managers 3. Medical staffing beam enhanced to improve excutiment to medical vacancies 4. Hat attending weekly operational review meeting 5. Targeted recruitment of theater staff to be commenced April 2016 6. Specialist agency used to supply nursing and DOA cover 7. 3.1 WT Starting in Feb and March 2015 8. E-Sale Saffing system in use for some word areas 9. 5% cap on agency spend across the organisation 10. Exception reporting to the Board and clinical cabinet 11. Robust escalation policy in place 12. Nursing Constitution 13. Implementation of the a new wordcroce planning template from February 2016 14. HI/DO supporting managers to complete the template and linking to the annual business planning process 15. Establish overall 3 year workforce plan 5. Scan over a plan over a plan 5. Scan over a plan over a plan over a plan 5. Scan over a plan over a plan over a plan 5. Scan over a plan over a plan 5. Scan over a plan over a plan over a plan 5. Scan over a plan over a plan 5. Scan over a plan 6. Scan	o Thomas	Nicola Reeves	Patient Safety	12	<b>↔</b>	6	Plan to use specialist agency to be used when recruting staff for theatre		18/10/16
923 14/01/16	Lack of scientific staff	Daily operations (service delivery) within Histopathology affected by the lack of technical staff. Staff aren't able to sustain current working practices due to the increased number of specimens in Histopathology. This will deversely affect the daily operations/ turn-around times and ability to meet national KPIs. In addition, our ISO 1538 accreditation is under fisit five do not meet both these targets and their standards regarding acceptable staffing levels.	through lab.	haron Jones	Fiona Lawson	Compliance (Targets / Assessments / Standards)	12	↔		22/06/2016 Risk Reviewed by IHOR awalting input from risk owner for an update of controls and any new actions. Email sent to risk owneron 22/06/2016.  23.6.16 Situation unchanged. Failing to meet KPIs at present. Only likely to return to compliance with sustained reduced demand.		20/10/16
884 22/10/15	Potential for Unauthorised Data Breaches	Lack of technical and physical security measures around handling of personal information.		tlare tafford	Dominic Bailey	Information Governance	12	<b>↔</b>	8	Contractor to be selected  \$250/72016 Not B (sead reviewed risk - IG Lead to obtain update from radiology Purchase encryption hardware for Radiology IT disposal Policy to be ratified at July 2016 IGG Implement Data Leakage Prevention Software on Trust e-mail exchange	23/07/2015. Encryption technology for radiology not procured.  Tasset disposal policy bor he-dridated accordised by IGG onTuesday 2nd August 2015. Propose that data leakage prevention software is activated (02/08/2015).  23/09/2015. Technical issues following trial - logged call with support	04/10/16

ID Opened	Title	Hazard(s)	Controls in Place	Executive Ris Lead Own	sk ner		rrent Treating	rend R	Residual Actions Rating	Notepad	Date Reviewed
877 21/10/15	Financial sustainability	1) Fallure to achieve key financial targets would adversely impact the Monitor "franancial Sustainability Risk rating and breach the Trust's continuity of service licence. 2)Fallure to generate surpluses to fund future operational and strategic investment		are Jason Mcinty		nance	20	0	15 22/06/2016 Risk reviewed by IHoR need an update regarding current controls and any additional actions. Emils sent or risk owner requesting an update, sent 22nd June 2016 1) Development and implementation of delivery plan to address forecast underformance. Review of performance against delivery plan through PR framework with appropriate excalation policies. 2) Development of multi-year CIP/ transformational programme which complex with best practice guidelines. 3)Development and embedding of integrated business planning framework and pro		22/06/16
882 21/10/15	Potential loss of activity as a result of competition and / or new market entrants.	Loss of activity and corresponding income particularly where competitors or new market entrains gain market exhare for high volume / low complexity work.     Residual activity is complex and loss making.**		are Jason afford Mcinty		nance	12	÷	9 2/206/2016 Bisk reviewed by HNR need an update regarding current controls and any additional actions. Email sent ro risk owner requesting an update, sent 22nd June 2016. <ol> <li>Publish outcome data to secure pipeline of referrals.</li> </ol>		30/09/16
864 20/10/15	Health Records storage	Delays in providing health records. Missing health records both on and off-site. Unsecure storage of health records. Health and Safety issues on health records retrieval.	Destruction policy in place. Some digitisation of permanent archive records. EDM Jo storage, Review of posible solutions including change of premises	Thomas Nicola Reeves		formation overnance	12	$\leftrightarrow$	3 25/07/2015 - Hold discussed risk with IG Lead - Executive Team capploring alternatives: Risk Review 22/06/2016 New actions added controls remain unchanged therefore risk to remain the same Estates department currently looking for alternative site/accommodation to house medical records possibley off site EDM Post to start in September 2015		18/10/16
854 16/10/15	Inefficiency in Plastics hand clinics within Outpatients causing delay in patient treatment	Patients are not seen in a timely manner, causing excessive wait times within the hand clinics. This is due to both overbooking of the outpatient appointment slots and inefficiencies within the clinic.	Registrar will remain in one consulting room each, with nurse allocated to work solely with Consultant-Patients will be seen in one room, nurning staff can ensure efficient and effective patient flow occurs therefore reducing the clinic waiting times.  Plastics business Manager will address clinic template and patient pathway to ensure waiting times.	naron Jones Paula Smith	(Ta	ompliance argets / issessments / andards)	12	↔	6 22/06/2016 Update and new actions received. Current controls in place are adequate new action identified Where possible 3 Registras are attached to clinic Cross challenging with medical staff as to the number of patients in clinic 20/06/2016 Risk Reviewed by IHOR awaiting input from risk owner for an update of controls and any new actions. Email sent to risk ownercon 22/06/2016		18/10/16
853 15/10/15	Insufficient space in MIU to treat patients	Building footprint too small for activities of both trauma clinic and MIU walk-in patients, totalling aprox 1,7000 patients per annum Lack of privacy and dignity for patients as MIU pts seen in a curtained only area. Clinic patients are seen in appropriate examination rooms.	sencetaments in anhance nations flow.  Plans are in place to move the trauma clinic to an alternative location in 2016 which will free up the required space for walk-in patients.	Thomas Nicola Reeves		stient Safety	12	$\leftrightarrow$	6 Reviewed 22/06/2016 with DoN and Head of Risk No additional actions to note and current risk rating to remain unchanged Business case for relocation approved ten weeks work plan awaiting identification of a contractor to start the work.		18/10/16
844 13/10/15	Medical cover out of hours	Ability of on site medical staff to function safely within the hospital at right team and ensure all patients have access to adequate medical expertise appropriate to both the needs of adults or children within a suitable timeframe; lack of understanding of the need for greater medical cover at all levels out of hours. Failure to comply with intensive care unit cover guidance; ability to assure support for junior medical and nursing staff out of hours, complying with the requirement of the 7 day services RHS standards.		r Edward Dr Tim Vorste		stient Safety	12	$\leftrightarrow$	Proposals for achieving cover ODH prepared and to be put to exect team on scots pressure.  3rd June 2015 fisik Reviewed with Hoff and MDL Actions now completed anotherefore moved and new controls added. Review again in one month.  Business case has been approved and now in discussion with peers re costing infenstructure.	GS/0S/2015- Risk owner contacted by HoR for update on risk as part of risk review process.	03/06/16
907 21/09/15	Lack of equipment for cataract surgery to support additional activity and new consultant appointment.	Equipment required to support 5th consultant appointment Additional activity in theatres and specifically in Day Treatment Centre. Lack of equipment to enable productivity and utilisation of all areas to support 18 weeks RTT and demand and capacity plans.	Mitigation Sh  Operating at weekends using WLI to support productivity  Additional lists during the week if not utilised by other areas  Business case approved  Equipment purchased	naron Jones Colette Donne	elly (Ta	ompliance argets / ssessments / andards)	12	Output	8 9/5/16 - Risk reviewed by DoN and Head of Risk, Likelihood reduced as equipment has now been ordered this now needs to be placed on the departmental risk register and removed from the corporate Head of Risk to discuss moving risk to departmental risk register with appropriate lead		10/10/16
904 24/08/15	Medical Cover for QVH Citical Care	The CQH Medical Staffing Model does not comply with the Guidelines for Provision of Intensive Care Services (2015), while regard to out of hours cover, and no CCT in ICM. (Link to risk 844-this one specific just to ITU).		r Edward Sandra ckles Lockye	er (Ta	ompliance argets / ssessments / andards)	12	<b>+</b>	Email sent to ITU colleagues by MD to discuss the restructuring of ITU.     3rd June 2016: Risk reviewed by HoR and MD - No alterations during review however new actions has been identified.	18/10/2016 Risk reviewed at C/Care meeting	18/10/16
799 20/05/15	Risks associated with non consultant medical staff providing services offsite	Risks associated with non consultant medical staff providing services offsite. Arisen due to lack of planning around consultant leave		r Edward Dr Edw Pickles Pickles		stient Safety	12	$\leftrightarrow$		05/09/2016 - Risk owner contacted by HoR for update on risk as part of risk review process.	03/06/16
792 31/03/15	Unable to recruit adequate dental staff for off site clinics and theatres	Unable to treat patients within RTT 18     Nore Doctors are needed to deliver services in a timely manner Feb 16 - unable to recruit dental middle grades; score increased to 12 from 10.		r Edward Ruth Ckles Barton Anders	1-	stient Safety	12	$\leftrightarrow$	6 03/06/2016 - Risk discussed with HoR and MD no new controls added and current rating (12) remains unchanged, this is to be discussed with Execs June 2016 Rolling recruitment advertisement Consultants approached to undertake additional activity to clear the back log Reviewing Clinic templates and operating sessions to provide additional capacity		04/10/16

ID Opened	Title	Hazard(s)	Controls in Place	Executive Lead	Risk Owner	Risk Type	Current Rating	Trend	Residual Rating	Actions	Notepad	Date Reviewed
	Failure to meet Trusts Medical Education Strategy	Failure to meet Trusts Medical Education Strategy	2. Temporary education centre in place 3. Manage non LTB similar to LTB 4. Quality reviews from colleagues received 5. GMC feetback provided 6. Eat! Interviews undertaken with colleagues		Dr Edward Pickles	Compliance (Targets / Assessments / Standards)	15	÷	P. fu R. O: re ac in	ecruitment drive commenced ermanent Education Centre has had outline Board approval and unding TBA educed activity in some areas 30/36/2016 Risk Reviewed with IHoR and MD: continued ercuitment drive in place with focus upon plastics new contolis dode but scores remain unchanged as still a risk to the Trust review one month		02/11/16
748 03/10/14		Patient identifiable information on x-rays may not be updated in the VNA (vendor neutral archive. Suides pulled back from the VNA or pushed into a new PACS will potentially contain incorrect patient demographics.	We await the following from Philipis:  An explanation as to what worldflow causes this mismatch in patient data between PACS and WNA.  A description of a worlflow for reduce/remove the risk of mismatched patient data between the PACS and VNA.  Templement to an across surrey and Susses to correct this error selectify studies that have mismatched data  -Produce and implement a fix for the identified mismatached data	haron Jones		Information Governance	12	<b>+</b>	RI IG Ri	iscussed at CSS Mtg (05(05/2015: Current score of 12 to remain intel PASS upgrade on of May 2015) intel PASS upgrade on of May 2015) ange of Information awaited from Phillips (as per controls column) as lead reviewed with Head of Radiology 5/08(2016: No change econcile VMA data once PACS remiation work and upgrade omplete. Anticipated to begin May 2016	IGG to Review Risk Score at September 2016 meeting (05/09/2015) Reviewed in RPC meeting 13/09/16 38/09/2015. No further updates - next meeting scheduled for rh October 2016 38/09/2015. Update from PACS Manager - Technical Issue is with Philips, requires for the VMA and SQL servers to be upgraded. Philips to provide reconsolidation tool to identify the mismatches. Lengthy process therefore completion date is 31 March 2017.	20/10/16
728 29/07/14	Risk of non-compliance with best practice and regulatory requirements at spoke sites	Bisk of compliance with regulatory and best practice requirements e.g. COC, HSC, CII sassessments and quide text aspose issets offering QMV services. Lack of clinical indicators and audits, lack of evidence of best practice, allocation of incidents and compliants not clear, staff training and development not recorded. Not all spack sites on the QMV PAS system so the patient tracking list for these patients and other related activity is not visible.			Kelly Stevens	Patient Safety	12	↔	Cr Free an O Free En an A	J/I/G/2018 Handler changed to Kelly Stevens Head of Quality or metalion of CCC results against assessment results ocus on completion of off site space H&S assessments during 2015 and Trust Board reporting regoing monitoring via FPIs excellents to Dost as More deback to Dost a More deback to Dost a More sight SLA specify the governance rangements. Instance of the Complete State Stat	05/09/2016- Risk owner contacted by MoR for update on risk as part of risk review process.	18/10/16
727 21/07/14	Limited on site Physician cover, need to review medical concerns of the surgical patient	United on site Physician cover and poor compliance with NCEPOS standards (2010) routine daily injury for elderly patients having surgery; however patient population and nature of surgery differ.		Pr Edward Pickles	Paul Gable	Patient Safety	12	<b>+</b>	Si w tr 3)	rust strategy	23/07/2014 Risk reviewed with AF Plastics Consultant - Updated to reflect all comments. MD GIFF, has net with thead of derishirs, at £51 and decision is agreed in principal for the \$1.4 to proceed sasp. Scoring agreed as correct at 3 x 3-9 - AV 240/70214 - Risk Assessment uploaded to "Documents" - MD 500/2016 - Risk owner contacted by HoR for update on risk as part of risk review process.	03/06/16
670 17/12/13	Failure to maintain estates service due to limited staff numbers.	Failure to maintain estates service due to limited staff numbers, reducing resilience to cover annual leave, unplanned absences and long term vacancies.	Staff volunteering for additional on call duties.     Use of external contractors and agency staff to cover staff shortfails e.g. Staffings from diamageane detectical failure.     Agency staff employed to reduce deficit in lack of substantive post     Asfur sunsitled from band 3 to band 4 for on-call     On-call rotas now is made up of x2 band 6 and x3 band 4		Steve Davies	Estates Infrastructure & Environment	12	<b>⇔</b>	ar	2/06/2016 Risk discussed with IHoR and HoE new contoirs in place nd additional action added. Once new action is complete this risk may be reduced and placed onto local risk register rraft restructure paper completed and to be presented at Board in play.		13/10/16
474 10/03/11	Cancer target breaches	Breach in any quarter for an Oncology treatment targets for 31 and 62 day pathways resulting in delay to patient care and reduction in Monitor straig. This could also result in financial loss to Trust.  Risk dosed September 2015; reopened Feb 16 by Director of Operations.	1 - Cancer Data Co-coordinator issues reviewed monthly by Directorate Manager St 2-Patient Tacking lists for the specialise in piace and produced twice a week. 3 - Cancer Data Co-coordinator communicates with staff on potential breaches. 4 - Sceretairs respond to requests to formy plaintest forward wherever possible. 5 - Off site team leader in place to contribute and reconcile breaches. 6 - Appointments team allocates 2 week wast referred to avoid delay. 7 - All breaches reviewed weekly by Directorate Manager. 8 - Project earn established to integrate the cancer pathway. 9 - Action plan for skin cancer performance devised and implemented including process impaging actions. 10 - Action plan for skin cancer performance devised and implemented including process impaging action. 11 - Weekly review of PLT with Business Manager and Access and Performance Manager  12 - Weekly review of PLT with Business Manager and Access and Performance Manager	haron Jones	Paula Smith	Compliance (Tragets / Assessments / Standards)	12	<b>↔</b>	in 2 2: cu re St E:	place adequate with 1 new control added now developing a fally week PTT review Needs additional review in September 2012/06/2016 Risk reviewed by Hold need an update regarding urment controls and any additional actions. Email sent or rois kowner requesting an update, sent 22nd June 2016 restantine current referan jeathways for all types of cancer spand use of infoline system across Trust smarred State 2 week H&N cancer appointments are booked fficiently	Tota in full from Bick Assessment Form: Immact on regulator, ordings, possible financial implications, delayed treatment for patients, increased time spent on achieving targets and rectifying problems. When the cancer co-ordinator is absent three is insufficient conversating in an increased risk of breaches. Cancer data co-ordinator must refer to 18 separate sources of information in order to report to the OH. These sources include MUT, coding, off-stee, PA2, patient centere, wasting list from; inter-In-ast communication, patient motes, etc. I madequacy of PSI to conceile the ITTLS week deframads and the oroclogy demands. (It must be borne in mind that the trust will always incur orderly betweek to the patient requests and adverse circumstances, eg. Easting controls - Dencology PTI Sused weekly by cancer data co-ordinator requiring action by pecalities. Cancer data co-ordinator properties of the patient requests. In adverse circumstances, eg. Easting controls - Dencology PTI Sused weekly by cancer data co-ordinator requiring action by pecalities. Cancer data co-ordinator requiring action by pecalities. Cancer data co-ordinator or requests to bring patients forward whenever possible. Ongoing process reviewing. Recruitment of off-site team leader to contribute to the reconciling of off-site oncology breaches. Appointments team allocate all 2 week with referrals to world delay. Proposed action: Cancer data co-ordinator meeting with directorate manager and head of commerce 23.2.11. Local access policy is being created - awaiting final contributions and approvix. Institution of a project team to lock at integrating final contributions and approvix. Institution of a project team to lock at integrating the cancer pathway into the everyday processes of the Trust from receipt or referral to treatment of patient - multicisciplinate be developed and implemented.	14/10/16



Report cover-page													
References													
Meeting title:	Qualit	ty and G	overn	ance (	Committ	ee							
Meeting date:	Meeting date: 05 January 20					Agenda refe	erence:	10-17					
Report title:	oort title: Quality and Governance Assurance Report												
Sponsor:	Ginny Colwell, NED and Committee Chair												
Author:	Ginny	Colwell,	NED :	and Co	mmittee	Chair							
Appendices:	1.												
Executive summary													
Purpose:	ride assurance to the board in relation to matters discussed at the and Governance Committee in November and December 2016												
Recommendati	on:	The Bo	pard is asked to <b>NOTE</b> the contents of this report										
Purpose:		Assura	ance										
Link to key stra		KSO1:		KSO2	<u>):</u>	KSO3:	KSO4:		KSO5:				
objectives (KSC	Js):	Outstandin patient experience		World clinica service		Operational excellence	Financial sustainability		Organisational excellence				
Implications													
Board assurance	ce fram	ework:	None	<del>)</del>									
Corporate risk	registe	r:	None										
Regulation:			None										
Legal:			None										
Resources:			None	<del>)</del>									
Assurance rout	е												
Previously cons	sidered	by:	Qual	ity and	Governa	ance Commit	tee						
Date: 08/12/16 Decision: For information													
Previously cons	sidered	l by:	Qual	Quality and Governance Committee									
			Date	: 10	/11/16	Decision:	For information						



**Report to:** Board of Directors **Meeting date:** 5<sup>th</sup> January 2017

Reference number: 10-17

Report from: Ginny Colwell, Chair Author: Ginny Colwell, Chair

**Appendices:** N/A

Report date: 19 December 2016

# Quality and Governance Assurance Meetings held on 10th November and 8th December 2016 Areas of particular note

- **1.** A paper proposing changes to current meeting arrangements is presented under item 11-17.
- 2. During a discussion on patient safety issues, further assurance was sought in respect of a potential major incident;
- **3.** Policies update: The committee was presented with a report detailing which policies were overdue for approval. Of a total of 223 policies, only 36 are currently outstanding/require review in December 2016;
- **4.** The following documents were received by the committee:
  - Annual risk report, (the committee requested additional information on external benchmarking)
  - Patient experience
  - Risk management strategy (to be presented to the Board under item 24-17)
  - Corporate risk register (to be presented to the Board under item 08-17)
  - Update on CQC action plan
  - Clinical governance group
  - Nursing advisory group
  - Health and Safety
  - Information management
  - Safeguarding



Report cover-page												
References												
Meeting title:	Board of Director	s										
Meeting date:	5 January 2017			Agenda refere	nce:	11-17						
Report title:	Quality & Governance: proposed changes to current meeting arrangements											
Sponsor:	Sponsor: Ginny Colwell, Committee Chair and Non-Executive Director											
Author:	Ginny Colwell, Committee Chair and Non-Executive Director											
	Jo Thomas, Director of Nursing											
Appendices: None												
Executive summary												
Purpose:  The purpose of this paper is to outline proposed changes to the Quality and Governance Committee (Q&GC) to improve appropriate assurance to the Committee and the Board, as well as promoting effective quality and governance engagement throughout the organisation. It is proposed to start the new arrangements from April 2017, with a review scheduled for April 2018.												
Recommendation:	on: The Board is asked to APPROVE this recommendation											
Purpose:	Approval											
Link to key strategic objectives (KSOs):	KSO1: Outstanding	KSO2:	place	KSO3:	KSO4:		KSO5:					
	patient experience		services	excellence	sustainab	ility	Organisational excellence					
Implications												
Board assurance frame	work:	KSO 1 and KSO2 are presented at every Q&GC and all 5 KSO at each public board										
Corporate risk register:		CRR is presented and reviewed at every Q&GC										
Regulation:		NA										
Legal:		NA										
Resources:		No add	itional resou	rces required as	a result of thi	s proposa	al					
Assurance route												
Previously considered	by:	Quality and Governance Committee										
		Date:	08/12/16	Decision:	Recommen	ded for ap	oproval					
Next steps:			If approved by the Board, the new regime will be implemented from April 2017 and reviewed after 12 months									

**Report to:** Board of Directors **Meeting date:** 05 January 2017

Agenda item reference no: 11-17

**Sponsor:** Ginny Colwell, committee Chair and non-executive director **Author:** Ginny Colwell, committee Chair and non-executive director

Date of report: 19 December 2016

# Quality and governance Proposed changes to current meeting arrangements

## **Purpose**

 The purpose of this paper is to outline proposed changes to the Quality and Governance Committee (Q&GC) to improve appropriate assurance to the Committee and the Board, as well as promoting effective quality and governance engagement throughout the organisation. It is proposed to start the new arrangements from April 2017, with a review scheduled for April 2018.

## **Background**

2. The Board is aware that following a governance review two years ago it was agreed that Q&GC, (then Quality and Risk), should move to a monthly meeting to provide timely assurance to the Board. Since then the organisation has consistently achieved the quality matrix and also received a Good rating from the Care Quality Commission. In order to move from 'good' to 'outstanding' committee members believe that increased local engagement with clinicians and their teams is required.

## **Proposal**

- 3. It is proposed that the Q&GC continues to undertake monthly Q&G assurance activity but to move formal committee meetings to alternate months, scheduled in the month before the Board. The other months would be used to engage local clinical teams during their routine quality and governance activity.
- 4. The new format seeks to provide greater assurance to the Quality and Governance Committee, and subsequently to the Board.
- 5. Initially, the Committee considered retaining monthly Q&GC meetings and establishing a rolling programme of various clinical teams to attend the meetings. However, as many national enquires have suggested, culture is key to good governance and high quality care. Accordingly it was agreed that instead the Q&GC should observe clinical teams in their own Q&G meeting.
- 6. Q&GC members would attend local specialty/departmental services governance meetings, with clinical team meetings receiving a visit at least once a year. The visit would be carried out by an executive director or a non-executive director, with one other members of the committee. The meetings are being planned at the moment and it is anticipated that each Q&GC member will carry out two local visits a year as a minimum.
- 7. Where appropriate, committee members will be invited to provide feedback at the end of a meeting. However, they will not be expected to actively participate in the meeting apart from where an issue requiring action is identified.

8. After each meeting, Q&GC members will be asked to complete an agreed feedback template, with a summary of their observations presented to the next scheduled Quality and Governance Committee meeting. A simple rating will be applied, aligned to the CQC's ratings of *outstanding*, *good*, *requires improvement* and *inadequate*. The feedback will be circulated to the relevant manager and any recommendations followed up via the executive route and through the performance meetings.

#### **Benefits**

- 9. It is anticipated that this model will:
  - strengthen and raise awareness of the governance processes across the Trust
  - provide insight into local governance processes
  - improve engagement between committee members and frontline staff
  - allow Committee members to observe the interactions/culture of the various teams
  - support identification of potential local risks/areas of weakness
  - support assessment of multidisciplinary attendance and engagement
  - ensure that patient safety, aspects of clinical effectiveness and patient experience are considered at a local level.

#### **Next steps**

10. The Quality and Governance Committee has agreed the proposed way forward and seeks the Board's approval for the proposed changes. If agreed the Terms of Reference will be changed to reflect the new meeting frequency, and proposed arrangements.

#### Recommendation

The Board is asked to approve the proposed change to the Quality and Governance Committee.



		Report cover	-page								
References											
Meeting title:											
Meeting date:	05/01/17		Agenda reference	e:	12-17						
Report title:	Quality and Safety	/ Report, October ar	nd November 2016	6	l						
Sponsor:	Jo Thomas, Direc	tor of Nursing and C	Quality								
Author:	Jo Thomas, Direc	tor of Nursing and C	Quality								
Appendices:	1. Safe staffing/ w	orkforce report									
	2. Patient Experie	nce report									
Executive summary											
Purpose:	To provide update effective, respons	ed quality information ive, caring and well	n and assurance tl led.	hat the qua	ality of ca	re at QVH is	s safe,				
Recommendation:	The Board is asked to note the contents on the report, which reflects the quality and safe care provided by QVH										
Purpose:		Information Y		Assurance	e <b>Y</b>	Review	Y				
Link to key strategic	KSO1: Y	KSO2: Y									
objectives (KSOs):	Outstanding patient experience	World-class clinical services									
Implications											
Board assurance frame	work:	No new implications for the BAF.									
Corporate risk register:		The CRR was reviewed prior to writing this report.									
Regulation:		Compliance with regulated activities in Health and Social Care Act 2014 and the CQC's Essential Standards of Quality and Safety.									
Legal:		As above									
Resources:		No changes									
Assurance route											
Previously considered b	by:	NA									
Next steps:											

## **Executive Summary - Quality and Safety Report, January 2017**

Domain	Highlights
Safe	One never event occurred in October 2016 (a retained foreign object) and an investigation and detailed route cause analysis (RCA) is currently underway. Findings and learning will be disseminated across the Trust; and shared with the Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG), Care Quality Commission (CQC) and NHS Improvement (NHSI).
Effective	The CQC have published their report on Learning, candour and accountability: A review of the way NHS trusts review and investigate the deaths of patients in England (December 2016) and formulated any recommendations and actions to be taken forward. The Trust contributed to the findings of this report via a CQC information request in July 2016.
Caring	There were five new complaints in October and three in November relating to two main themes of attitude/communication and treatment. 98% and 97% of inpatients completing the October and November FFT survey would recommend QVH.
Responsive	MIU performance continues to perform better than national indicator. In October 99.56% of the 806 patients and in November 99.76% of the 807 patients were assessed and treated within 4 hours.
Nursing Workforce	M8 total nursing, theatre practitioner and HCA vacancies are 74.74 WTE, (20.99%) however this does not reflect the reduction of 15 wte from the nursing consultation and Q2 CIP. Sickness in M8 has increased to 4.33 % from 3.84% for nursing, decrease in HCA sickness to 2.63% from 3.78%. Agency usage has increased to 4.64% from 3.9% and bank usage bank has increased to 3.17% from 2.6%. (data source M8 ESR).
CQUIN/ QA	All CQUIN milestones for Q2 have been approved by the CCG and specialist commissioners for payment of the schemes.



## **Safe - Current Compliance**

Domain	Current Compliance	Next Steps
Infection control	No further cases of hospital acquired MRSA in October or November.  MRSA screening compliance for the Trust has improved with figures now 98% compliant in both elective and trauma admissions.	Work continues to remind all staff of the importance of complying with infection control policies and procedures to ensure safe care for all patients.
Medication	October: Eight patient safety medication related incidents were reported with no harm.	Work is ongoing to reduce the occurrence of medication errors across the Trust, whilst still encouraging a reporting culture. An elearning training package for the nursing team is in development (expected June 2017).
errors	<b>November:</b> Thirteen patient safety medication related incidents were reported, all with no harm.	Errors themes are reviewed on a monthly basis, and targeted supported where hotspots arise.
Serious Incidents/ Never Event	October: One never Event occurred at the Trust (a retained foreign object).  November: One Serious Incident was reported on STEIS in November 2016, and an investigation is currently being undertaken.	Work continues to identify, disseminate and embed learning from incidents, serious incidents and Never Events to eliminate reoccurrence; and will form a key objective in the Trust's new Risk Management Strategy.
Pressure ulcers	October: There was one reported grade 2 pressure ulcer in main theatres.  November: There was one reported grade 2 pressure ulcer in ITU.	A re-audit of Trust compliance with NICE CG179: Pressure ulcers: prevention and management is currently being undertaken, which also looks at the use of the Purpose T risk assessment tool, and pressure relieving aids.



	October: There were two reported falls which occurred in the	
Falls	Margret Duncombe and Ross Tilley.	Trust compliance with the completion of the patient falls assessment within 24 hours of admission remains above 95%
	<b>November:</b> There were three reported patient falls which occurred in Margret Duncombe, Ross Tilley, ITU	over this period (October 100% and November 96%).



### **Safe - Performance Indicators**

<b>Description</b> (Activity per 1000 spells is based on HES Data: the number of inpatients discharged per month including ordinary, day case and emergency - figure /HES x 1000)	2015/16 total / average	Target	Quarter 3		Quarter 4			Quarter 1 2016/17			Quarter 2		Qua	rter 3	12 month total/ rolling
			Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	average
Infection Control															
MRSA Bacteraemia acquired at QVH post 48 hrs after admission	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Clostridium Difficile acquired at QVH post 72 hours after admission	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
MRSA screening - elective	98%	>95%	98%	97%	98%	98%	98%	96%	95%	96%	94%	96%	96%	98%	97%
MRSA screening - trauma	97%	>95%	98%	97%	95%	96%	95%	97%	95%	95%	93%	93%	95%	98%	96%
Incidents															
Never Events	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2
Serious Incidents	3	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2
OOH inductions:	,	,							,						
All patients: Number of patients operated on out of hours 22:00 - 08:00		5	4	7	4	6	2	10	2	2	7	5	0	4	3.8
Paediatrics under 3 years: : Induction of anaesthetic was between 18:00 and 08:00		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0.2
Paediatric transfers out (<18 years)			0	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	0	1	0	1	11
Medication errors															
Total number of incidents involving drug / prescribing errors	191		19	21	16	14	12	15	6	12	12	9	8	13	157
No & Low harm incidents involving drug / prescribing errors	191		19	21	16	14	12	15	6	12	12	9	8	13	157
Moderate, Severe or Fatal incidents involving drug / prescribing errors	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Medication administration errors per 1000 spells	2.5		5.9	2.6	1.9	2.8	1.9	2.5	2.1	0.5	0.7	2.3	1.8	5.3	2.5
Harm free care rate (QVH)	97%	>95%	96%	96%	100%	97%	97%	100%	93%	97%	91%	91%	97%	96%	96%
Harm free care rate (NATIONAL benchmark) - one month delay	94%	>95%	94.1%	>95%	94.1%	>95%	93.9%	93.9%	94.2%	94.3%	94.2%	94.1%	94.2%	94.3%	
Pressure Ulcers		,													
Hospital acquired - grade 2	11	15	2	3	1	1	3	0	1	0	2	2	1	1	17
Hospital acquired - grade 3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hospital acquired - grade 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VTE initial assessment	98%	>95%	96%	100%	96%	100%	100%	100%	97%	100%	100%	100%	97%	96%	98.5%
Patient Falls															
Patient Falls assessment completed within 24 hrs of admission	94%	>95%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%	95%	94%	100%	98%	100%	96%	98.1%
Patient Falls resulting in no or low harm (all falls)	40		1	4	1	7	5	5	9	4	0	3	2	5	46
Patient Falls resulting in moderate or severe harm or death	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



## **Effective - Current Compliance**

Domain	Current Compliance	Next Steps
Mortality	<b>October:</b> There were no QVH mortalities and one patient died elsewhere within 30 days of discharge.	The Trust will review the CQC's Learning, candour and accountability: A review of the way NHS trusts review and investigate the deaths of patients in England (December 2016) and formulated any recommendations and actions to be taken forward.
·	<b>November:</b> There were one QVH mortality and two patients died elsewhere within 30 days of discharge.	Evidence for this report was collected via a CQC information request, which QVH participated in, that explored how NHS acute, community healthcare and mental health trusts investigate deaths and learn from their investigations.
Transfers out	There were four emergency or unexpected transfer out in October, and two in November 2016.	Details of the Trust's transfers continue to be disseminated across the via the monthly Clinical Indicators Report



A Trust antimicrobial stewardship assurance framework has been developed to ensure that the Trust complies with the main National antimicrobial stewardship recommendations.	Progress against implementation of the improvement plan actions continues to be monitored by the Medicines Management					
A daily review (Monday – Friday) of all antimicrobial prescriptions is carried out across the Trust by pharmacists, and a weekly antimicrobial stewardship round is undertaken by antimicrobial	Optimisation and Governance Group (MMOGG) on a quarterly basis. The plan will also be presented to the Quality and Governance Committee (Q&GC) in January to ensure oversight.					
pharmacist in conjunction with the microbiologist.	Work continues on CQUIN data collection and an audit of					
The WHO World antibiotic awareness week in November 2016, was marked with an awareness of usage and prescribing across the Trust.	adherence to surgical prophylaxis guidelines is planned for December 2016.					
Benchmarking of Trust compliance has been completed for:	Work continues to revisit all historical NICE guidelines to assess their relevance, and the Trust's compliance against the					
NG24: Blood transfusion (Nov 15) - partially compliant QS130: Skin Caner (Sept 16) - partially compliant	recommendations.					
Quantity company	All NICE Medical Technologies (MTG) and Diagnostics Technologies					
Work is in progress to revisit all NICE Interventional Procedure guidance (IPGs) deemed relevant to the Trust, to ascertain whether the procedures are undertaken at the Trust. Where	(DTG) guidance is reviewed by the Medical Devices Group on a quarterly basis - next meeting December 2016.					
undertaken, further work will review whether the procedures are undertaken in accordance with the stipulated recommendations.	In potential instances where QVH may be found to be non- compliant with a guideline, the rationale for such will be scrutinise at the Clinical Governance Group (operational meeting) and the					
For an update of the Clinical Effectiveness Quality Priority: 20% of applicable NICE Clinical guidance, please see: CQUIN and Quality Account Priorities section.	Quality and Governance Committee to ensure agreement, or a decision taken, around any action to be taken to achieve compliance					
	developed to ensure that the Trust complies with the main National antimicrobial stewardship recommendations.  A daily review (Monday – Friday) of all antimicrobial prescriptions is carried out across the Trust by pharmacists, and a weekly antimicrobial stewardship round is undertaken by antimicrobial pharmacist in conjunction with the microbiologist.  The WHO World antibiotic awareness week in November 2016, was marked with an awareness of usage and prescribing across the Trust.  Benchmarking of Trust compliance has been completed for:  NG24: Blood transfusion (Nov 15) - partially compliant QS130: Skin Caner (Sept 16) - partially compliant Work is in progress to revisit all NICE Interventional Procedure guidance (IPGs) deemed relevant to the Trust, to ascertain whether the procedures are undertaken at the Trust. Where undertaken, further work will review whether the procedures are undertaken in accordance with the stipulated recommendations.  For an update of the Clinical Effectiveness Quality Priority: 20% of applicable NICE Clinical guidance, please see: CQUIN and Quality					

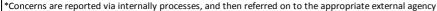


Clinical audit	Data has commenced on QVH's contribution to the National Head and Neck Cancer Audit (HANA) - Saving Faces audit.	Meetings have been scheduled with the specialty Audit and Governance Leads to start audit planning for the new financial year (2017/2018). All audits will be scheduled on the Trust's Clinical Audit Programme which is monitored by the Clinical Governance Group on a quarterly basis.
cqc	Work continues to work on the CQC improvement plan following the scheduled inspection in November 2015. The majority of actions have now been completed; and the plan was presented to the Quality and Governance Committee in December 2016 to ensure oversight of the implementation status of actions.	Going forward, a structured framework for reviewing the Trust's compliance against the CQC's Fundamental Standards of Quality and Safety will be formulated; and a drive to raise awareness of the standards that each person has the right to expect in hospital. This is including, but not limited to: person-centred care; dignity and respect; safety; safeguarding from abuse; duty of candour and good governance.



### **Effective - Performance Indicators**

Metric	2015/16 total / average	Target	Quarter 3	Quarter 4		Quarter 1 2016/17			Quarter 2			Quarter 3		12 month total/ rolling	
			Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	average
Mortality															
QVH Mortalities	6	0	1	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	5
Readmissions						<u> </u>		<u> </u>	<u> </u>						
Emergency Readmissions Within 30 Days	1.87%	2.24%	1.75%	2.35%	2.49%	2.18%	2.11%	2.15%	2.14%	2.46%	3.02%	2.64%	1.91%	2.08%	2.27%
Emergency Readmissions Within 7 Days	1%	1.21%	1.09%	1.10%	1.42%	1.16%	0.73%	1.01%	1.04%	1.11%	1.34%	1.81%	1.02%	1.11%	1.16%
Paediatric safeguarding						L	<u> </u>	L	L		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	L	<u> </u>	
Paediatric safeguarding cases*			26	18	28	20	19	26	20	14	20	12	25	17	220
Allegations against staff			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	2
Safeguarding adults															
Adult Safeguarding cases*				2	2	1	0	6	6	7	10	6	7	4	51
Allegations against staff				0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2
Female genital mutilation (FGM) Risk Assessments															
undertaken				1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
DoLS Applications				0	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	1	0	4
Prevent Referrals				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Infection control audit															
Hand hygiene audit %			99%	99%	99%	99%	100%	99%	99%	99%	99%	99%	99%	99%	99%
Bare below the elbows %			100%	99%	95%	99%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	99%	99%	99%
Trust Cleaning %			90%	90%	90%	90%	88%	88%	88%	92%	92%	92%	91%	91%	90%





Safe Effective CQUIN/ QA

## **Caring - Current Compliance**

Domain	Current Compliance	Next Steps
Patient experience	Following the National Inpatient Survey 2015 an action plan of the areas where improvements could be put in place has been distributed to the relevant areas. The action plan displays those questions where the trust are either significantly worse or about the same as other trusts or where there has been a significant change compared to the 2014 survey.	The action plan will be presented to the joint Hospital Governance Meeting in January 2017 and will be monitored by the Patient Experience Group (PEG).
Complaints	In October/November - eights complaints were received. Two of these relate to delays in being given an appointment, two relate to clinical care/communication, one relates to missing part of a health record, delay in arrival of patients prosthetic, missing personal possessions and the last being to an	All complaint responses are personal and individualised needs of the individual to ensure that their experience is listened to.  The Trust continues to ensure that positive feedback and plaudits are provided to the teams and shared across the Trust.
	individual's needs not being met (these have all been graded as minor).	A selection of plaudits and feedback messages will be added to the Quality Account 2016/17.



# Friends and Family Test (FFT)

Inpatients: In October 98% of inpatients (response rate of 48%, n=313) who completed FFT survey would recommend QVH. In November this was 97% (response rate of 44% (national target is 40%) n=276) who completed the FFT survey would recommend QVH. Outpatients: The FFT score for out-patients in October was 95%. A total of 2099 outpatients out of a possible 129240 completed the questionnaire either by paper, SMS or integrated voice message. The response rate for outpatients was 16% (national target is 20%). In November the score slightly less at 94% and 1485 out of 7791 took part. This was a response rate of 19%.

The Trust's response rate has improved from September 2016, and work continues to encourage more patients to compete the survey



<sup>\*</sup> Please see the patient experience exec summary in appendix 2

Safe Effective CQUIN/ QA

## **Caring - Performance Indicators**

Metric	2015/16 total / average	Target	Quarter 3		Quarter 4			Quarter 1 2016/17			Quarter 2		Quar	ter 3	12 month total/ rolling
			Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	average
omplaints															
Complaints per 1000 spells *	2.7		4.6	3.5	1.9	3.5	1.9	4.4	3.5	0.0	4.6	2.3	3.0	2.0	2.9
Claims per 1000 spells *	1.1		1	1.4	1.3	2.1	1.3	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.7	1.0
Friends and Family Test															
FFT score acute in-patients: likely and very likely to recommend QVH	99%	>90%	99%	100%	100%	99%	99%	99%	98%	99%	98%	98%	98%	97%	99%
FFT score acute in-patients: unlikely and very unlikely to recommend QVH	0%		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	1%	1%	0%	0%	0%	0%
FFT score MIU: likely and very likely to recommend QVH	94%	>90%	95%	93%	92%	94%	92%	95%	94%	94%	96%	97%	96%	97%	95%
FFT score MIU: unlikely and very unlikely to recommend QVH	3%		3%	4%	3%	3%	4%	3%	2%	5%	5%	2%	2%	3%	3%
FFT score OPD: likely and very likely to recommend QVH	95%	>90%	95%	94%	93%	94%	94%	95%	94%	94%	94%	94%	95%	94%	94%
FFT score OPD: unlikely and very unlikely to recommend QVH	2%		2%	2%	2%	2%	2%	2%	2%	3%	3%	3%	2%	2%	2%
FFT score DSU: likely and very likely to recommend QVH	97%	>90%	97%	97%	96%	96%	96%	97%	97%	97%	96%	94%	98%	98%	97%
FFT score DSU: unlikely and very unlikely to recommend QVH	1%		0%	2%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	2%	2%	3%	0%	0%	1%
FFT score Sleep disorder centre: likely and very likely to recommend QVH	97%	>90%	98%	99%	97%	97%	96%	98%	97%	98%	100%	94%	96%	96%	97%
FFT score Sleep disorder centre: unlikely and very unlikely to recommend QVH	1%		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	1%	0%	0%	0%
Privacy and dignity															
Mixed Sex accommodation breach	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Patient experience - Did you have enough privacy when discussing your condition or treatment (indicates a yes response)	99%	>90%	99%	99%	97%	97%	99%	95%	91%	92%	94%	100%	100%	100%	97%

## **Responsive - Current Compliance**

Domain	Current Compliance	Next Steps
Compliance in	Current Q3 inspections are currently being undertaken and current compliance sits at 82.1% (rating of 'Good'). Early analysis indicates that the new lines of enquiry relating to Information Governance will require improvement.	Work to remedy underperformance in the new Information Governance section is currently being undertaken in conjunction with the Trust's Information Governance Lead.
Practice	Improvements have been made to the Trust's Datix system to capture and ensure the dissemination of lessons learned. This areas was identified as a hot spot from previous inspections.	The next round of inspections (Q4) will commence at the end of January 2017.
Incident Reporting	October: 163 incidents were reported in October 2016. 88 were Patient Safety with one recorded as major harm and the rest were minor or no harm. The main themes for patient safety incidents in October were lack of resources (staff, equipment, facilities, etc.) and medication errors.	The Trust's Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy was approved by the Quality and Governance Committee in December 2016, and will be presented to Trust Board in January 2017 for ratification. This policy underpins the newly updated Risk Management Strategy, which will also be tabled at the
	<b>November:</b> 136 incidents were reported in total, 80 were patient safety, all of which were minor or no harm. The main themes for patient safety incidents in November were drug errors (administering) and Communication.	January 2017 meeting for information.



Safe Effective Caring Responsive CQUIN/QA

## **Nursing Workforce - Current Compliance**

Domain	Current Compliance	Next Steps
Ross Tilley	Four shifts did not meet planned levels, all escalated. Reasons for not meeting planned staffing levels were staffing adjusted to bed occupancy, vacancy and short notice sickness. There were 2 Datix linked to a shift where there was reduced staff one not related and one fall ( no harm) which may have had an indirect link.	Continue to staff according to bed occupancy and acuity. All dates where escalation re staffing required have been triangulated with Datix safety incidents, ward FFT scores and complaints information no incidents or harms align with these dates
Margaret Duncombe	Seven shifts did not meet planned level, all escalated safe care achieved. Reasons for not meeting planned staffing levels were staffing adjusted to bed occupancy, vacancy and short notice sickness.	Flexible use of staff continues as per comment for Ross Tilley . The increase in sickness on Cwing is being actively managed and additional scrutiny of quality indicators has been undertaken.
Burns	11 shifts did not meet planned levels, all escalated, safe care achieved. Reasons for not meeting planned staffing, vacancy and short notice sickness. Decrease in sickness in M8	Some shifts were covered with staff from ITU rather than bank or agency where safe to do so. All dates where escalation re staffing required have been triangulated with Datix safety incidents, ward FFT scores and complaints information no incidents or harms align with these dates
Peanut	12 shifts required escalation, safe care achieved. Reasons for not meeting planned staffing, vacancy and short notice sickness. Decrease in sickness in M8. One shift was escalated to Deputy DoN due to staffing levels and a safe alternative plan put in place to cover the night shift.	Shifts where escalation required have been triangulated with Datix safety incidents, complaints information and ward FFT scores. No incidents or harms align to these dates.



### Critical Care (ITU)

Six shifts did not meet planned levels ALL escalated, safe care achieved. Vacancy rates remain high in the unit however bed occupancy remains low at 50 %.

Following triangulation with Datix safety incidents, and complaints no incidents align to these shifts.

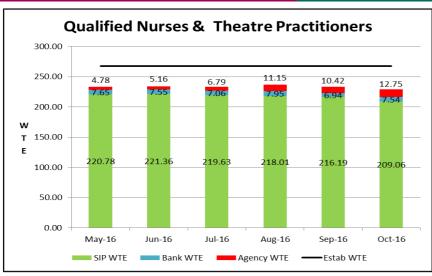
Adverts have been placed internally, nationally and in local press. In the meantime there is line booking of agency staff to assist with continuity of care. There are substantive and bank staff currently being processed via recruitment. High vacancy in this area adds risk to the quality of care mitigation is in place led by HoN and ward matron. This increased risk has been reflected in KSO1 of the BAF

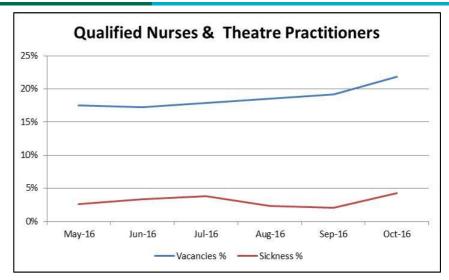
Data extracted from the workforce score card in appendix 1

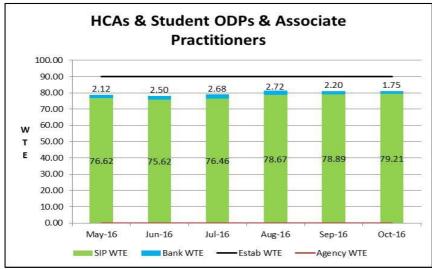


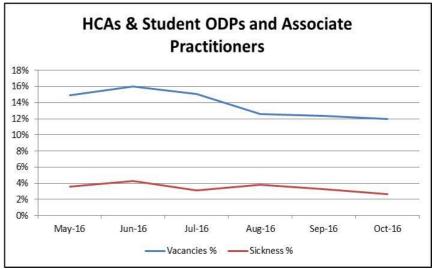
Safe Effective Caring Performance Nursing Workforce CQUIN/ QA

## **Nursing Workforce - Performance Indicators**











## **CQUIN** and **Quality Account Priorities - Current Compliance**

D		
Domain	Current Compliance	Next Steps
CQUIN	All CQUIN schemes milestones for Q2 have been approved by the CCGs and specialist commissioners.	Work continues with the national and local (specialist) CQUIN implementation plans, to ensure achievement of the Q3 milestones.
Quality Account	Work continues on the achievement of the three approved 3 Quality Priorities for 2016/17:  1. Safety: The average duration of investigations for no and minor harm incidents in October and November (Q3 – part) continues to be 3-5 days, which surpasses the Trust target of 10 working days.  2. Clinical Effectiveness: 20% of applicable NICE Clinical Guidelines (GLs) and Quality Standards (QSs) will be audited: CG138: Patient experience in adult NHS services: improving the experience of care for people using adult NHS services, and QS15: Patient experience in adult NHS services  3. Patient Experience: Improve walkways. Replacement and additional lighting is being installed around the Trust car parks and walkways to improve lighting levels and security of patients, visitors and staff.	The Trust has procured the services of a contractor for phase 2 of the walkway resurfacing project (resin bonded paving), and the work has been scheduled to be undertaken the last week in December, when the foot traffic in this area is expected to be much lighter in volume.  The Trust wayfinding audit has now been completed and we await the final report which is due early January 2017.





BURNS ITU																			
2016 / 2017		DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUG	SEPT	ОСТ	NOV			DoN F	Rating		
Staff Utilisation							No	<i>l</i> %						Target	Var.	RAG	Change	Trend	Improvement Plan/Actions
Vacancies	WTE	3.76	4.1	4.1	3.5	2.96	4.44	4.44	524	9.3	7.11	9.11	8.26			_	^	$\sim$	Targetted recruitment for ITU in progress.
Est =	(hrs)	611	667.3	667.3	541.25	481	721.5	719	848	1511.3	1155	1480	1342	7.5%		•	1	$\sim $	
	Bank	19.5	195.5	149	244.5	6	43	12	68	19	79	8	64.7				1	$^{\prime}$	
Temp staffing exc RMN	Agency	144	48	504	444	128.5	166	24	148.5	400.5	40	310	115	10%			1	/ ~~~	
	· ·g·····					0.0											Ť	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	
Sickness	%	3.7%	2.0%	4.2%	5.8%	3.5%	3.2%	2.8%	2.1%	0.5%	1.4%	1.5%	1.7%	2%			1	V \	
Shift meets est %	RN	100%	100%	109%	98%	93.9%	96.8%	97%	92%	101%	92%	96%	96%	95%			$\Rightarrow$	<b>-</b> √~~~	
Day	HCA	100%	100%	150%	100%	100%	100%	100%	200%	100%	100%	113%	100%	95%			1		
Shift meets est %	RN	87.2%	98.8%	103%	95.1%	98.7%	100%	82.0%	101%	96%	79%	87%	81%	95%			4	$\sim\sim$	
Night	HCA	100%	100%	75%	200%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%			$\Rightarrow$		
Training / Appraisal		ì	1	Í	ı	ı	No	/ %	Í	1	(			Target	Var.	RAG	Change		Improvement Plan/Actions
Appraisals	%	97.5%	90%	86.5%	86.5%	86.5%	87%	90%	76.2%	76%	41.2%	21%	57%	85%			1		Improvement plan requested, new ward matron appointed
Statutory & Mand.	%	94%	92.9%	90%	90%	90%	90%	85.4%	88%	90%	78.4%	83%	86%	85%			$\Rightarrow$		Target of 100% set
Drug Assessments	%	100%	100%	92%	92%	100%	100%	95%	95%	95%	100%	100%	100%	95%			$\Rightarrow$		
Staff FFT Score	%	-	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	1	-	-				0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0	
Budget	(YTD)	42990	37294	65547	79311	3739	28657	27162	25017	31804	28789	24244		<0			1		RMN increased
Safe Care		(	1	î	1	•	No	/ %	í	1				Target	Var.	RAG	Change	Trend	Improvement Plan/Actions
Pressure Ulcers	G2+	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0			Ţ	$\bigwedge$	
Falls	With harm	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0		•	1		
Medication Errors	All	1	0	1	2	1	2	0	3	1	0	1	1	0		•	$\Rightarrow$		
C. Diff		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			$\Rightarrow$	•-•	
MRSA		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			$\Rightarrow$	·	
Incidents Reported (Datix)	Patient Safety	9	9	15	5	10	9	4	8	11	9	12	8				1	11 -11 -11	
VTE reassessment	%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	66.7%	80%	N/A	95%			$\Rightarrow$		
Nutrition assessment	Initial	100%	100%	67%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	0%	100%	80%	N/A				$\Rightarrow$		
(MUST)	7 day r/v	100%	100%	67%	100%	N/A	100%	100%	100%	100%	50%	100%	N/A	95%			$\Rightarrow$	$\sim$	
Patient numbers		17	13	15	21	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	N/A			$\Rightarrow$	lul e	
Patient FFT Score	% ird 2016/2	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	QVH Bo	D Januar	y 2017	_	95%			$\Rightarrow$	·	See 'Burns Ward' for monthly combined score.



BURNS WAI 2016 / 201		DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUG	SEPT	ост	NOV		DoN F	Rating		
Staff Utilisation	•						No	<i>l</i> %						Target Var.	RAG	Change	Trend	Improvement Plan/Actions
Vacancies	WTE	5.6	3.47	4.26	4.26	4.7	7.23	3.54	4.54	6.51	2.2	4.4	4.4			,	, Å A	
Est =	(hrs)	910	564.9	693.2	693.2	763.75	1174	573	735	1057	82.5	715	715	7.5%		$\Rightarrow$	$VVV_{\Gamma}$	
	Bank	128.5	303.5	303.75	356	142.5	223	180	225	160	72	N/A	74.25			<b>1</b>	/\	Reduced bank and agency reflects staffing
Temp staffing exc RMN														10%			^	to activity
	Agency	12	36	0	107.5	84	174	41	36	46.5	30	69	57.5		0	₽	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
Sickness	%	4.7%	3.7%	5.8%	3.8%	4.2%	5.5%	3.1%	2.2%	1.4%	1.8%	2.2%	2.0%	2%		₽	W	
Shift meets est %	RN	97.7%	95.3%	95.9%	95.1%	95.9%	98.8%	100%	94%	100%	100%	96%	95%	95%		1	$\sim \sim \sim$	Reduced HCA cover at night reflects bed occupancy
Day	HCA	94.4%	94.4%	83.3%	100%	97%	100%	94%	90%	96%	88%	98%	100%	95%		Î	$\sqrt{}$	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Shift meets est %	RN	98.4%	96.8%	92.9%	93.7%	96.6%	95.2%	93%	98%	100%	100%	100%	97%	95%		₽		
Night	HCA	100%	200%	100%	100%	200%	200%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%		$\Rightarrow$	$\Lambda \Lambda$	
Training / Appraisa		ı	ı		1		No	/ %	1	1	1			Target Var.	RAG	Change		Improvement Plan/Actions
Appraisals	%	97.7%	90.6%	94%	94%	94%	94%	82%	76%	80%	N/A	66%	N/A	85%		Î		Improvement plan requested
Statutory & Mand.	%	96.2%	91.9%	92%	92%	92%	92%	89.6%	92%	93%	N/A	88%	N/A	85%		$\Rightarrow$		Target set for 100%
Drug Assessments	%	100%	100%	93%	93%	100%	100%	93%	93%	93%	100%	100%	100%	95%		$\Rightarrow$		
Staff FFT Score	%	_	_	_	_	-	-	_	_	_	_	1	_	_			·	
Budget	(YTD)	175359	178609	168052	154025	10530	6959	20282	21387	11789	10663	14951		<0		₽		
Safe Care	<u>'</u>						No	/ %						Target Var.	RAG	Change	Trend	Improvement Plan/Actions
Pressure Ulcers	G2+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0		$\Rightarrow$	<u> </u>	
Falls	With harm	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	$\Rightarrow$		
Medication Errors	All	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	•	1	$\bigvee\bigvee\bigvee$	
C. Diff		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\Rightarrow$	•••••	
MRSA		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0		$\Rightarrow$		
Incidents Reported (Datix)	Patient Safety	8	3	2	3	2	7	4	4	5	9	3	6			1	I I	
VTE reassessment	%	N/A	100%	N/A	100%	100%	66.7%	100%	50%	50%	100%	100%	100%	95%		$\Rightarrow$		Feedback given to ward matron
Nutrition assessment	Initial	100%	100%	N/A	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			$\Rightarrow$	V	
(MUST)	7 day r/v	N/A	100%	N/A	100%	N/A	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%		$\Rightarrow$		
Patient numbers		20	20	20	32	44	24	69	59	55	65	43	62	N/A		Î		
Patient FFT Score	%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	99%	100%	94%	ѺЍ҈Ѭ҈ҩ	D <b>√а</b> љ⊌ar	y <del>2</del> 01%	94%	95%		$\Rightarrow$	····\	Review requested



CANADIAN W 2016 / 2017		DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUG	SEPT	ост	NOV			DoN F	Rating		QVH
Staff Utilisation							No	/ %						Target	Var.	RAG	Change	Trend	Improvement Plan/Actions
Vacancies	WTE	11.76	11.76	11.7	8.6	4.16	5.96	5.18	6.42	6.42	7.66	9.16	11.85	7.5%		•	Ŷ		4 staff oofered posts and currently progressing through recritment process
Est =	(hrs)	1911	1911	1911	1397.5	676	968	841	1043	1043	1245	1488	1925	7.570		•			
Temp staffing exc	Bank	565	623.5	860	731	286	292	420	112	299	364	227	280	10%			î	1	Bank and agency usage less than the wte vacancy includes cover for higher sickness rates in month. All managed appropriately at this time.
RMN	Agency	586	79.5	150	411	293	108	178	57	245	440	289	172.5				<b>1</b>	M	
Sickness	%	5.5%	2.2%	3.7%	4.2%	7.1%	2.4%	3.5%	3.9%	2.8%	3.2%	3.3%	4.0%	2%		•	Ŷ	M	Sickness being managed as per policy. Includes sickness due to surgery and recovery. Improvement plan requested.
Margaret Duncombe	)						Safe S	taffing						Target	Var.	RAG	Change	Trend	Improvement Plan/Actions
Shift meets est %	RN	98.4%	103%	98.2%	99.2%	102%	102%	100%	99%	99%	101%	97%	102%	95%			1	$\wedge \sim \vee$	
Day	HCA	94.8%	98.1%	100%	98.3%	100%	93.8%	96%	103%	92%	94%	92%	98%	95%		0	Ŷ	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
Shift meets est %	RN	95.9%	101%	101%	99%	100%	99.1%	97%	90%	100%	101%	100%	111%	95%			<u>-</u>		lower staffing levels at night reflect bed
Night	HCA	100%	104%	93.1%	100%	86.1%	97%	103%	100%	100%	85%	88%	65%	95%			<u>+</u>	~~~	occupancy
Ross Tilley							Safe S	taffing						Target	Var.	RAG	Change	Trend	Improvement Plan/Actions
Shift meets est %	RN	102%	96.4%	98.0%	95.9%	97.8%	100%	100%	98%	89%	92%	99%	99%	95%			$\Rightarrow$	W/	
Day	HCA	98.4%	98.6%	100%	98.4%	98.2%	97.8%	100%	91%	94%	90%	98%	105%	95%			Î	~~/	
Shift meets est %	RN	97.6%	97.6%	95.7%	98.7%	95.5%	100%	99%	100%	93%	94%	86%	94%	95%			Î	~~~	lower staffing levels at night reflect bed occupancy
Night	HCA	90%	97%	77.8%	86.2%	88.5%	88.9%	83%	90%	96%	71%	82%	55%	95%			Ţ	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	
Training / Appraisal					J		No	/ %						Target	Var.	RAG	Change	Trend	Improvement Plan/Actions
Appraisals	%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%	96%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	85%			$\Rightarrow$		
Statutory & Mand.	%	94%	93%	93%	90%	90%	92.9%	92.9%	87%	72%	83%	N/A	83%	85%			$\Rightarrow$		Target of 100% set
Drug Assessments	%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	97.5%	100%	95%			介	$\bigvee$	
Staff FFT Score	%	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	-	_	_	1	-	_				<del>0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0</del>	
Budget	(YTD)	88792	82955	79511	98162	12567	16553	9059	7991	11692 OVH B	13962	27912		<0		•	₽		



2016 / 2017		DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUG	SEPT	ост	NOV		DoN F	Rating		QVH
Safe Care							No	/ %						Target Var.	RAG	Change	Trend	Improvement Plan/Actions
Margaret Duncombe	(& Step	p Down)															Ā	
Pressure Ulcers	G2+	1	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0		$\Rightarrow$	$\sqrt{\Lambda}$	
Falls	With harm	0	0	0	2	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	•	1	$\Lambda$	
Medication Errors	All	5	3	8	3	6	5	2	3	6	2	1	1	0	•	$\Rightarrow$	$M_{\tilde{A}}$	
C. Diff		0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		$\Rightarrow$	<u> </u>	
MRSA		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		$\Rightarrow$	¢-0-1-1-0-1-1-0-1-1-0-0	
Incidents Reported (Datix)	Patient Safety	11	9	11	9	14	16	5	9	12	13	11	8			₽	ı.ı.l .llı.	
VTE reassessment	%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	69.2%	90.9%	100%	80%	100%	100%	90.9%	95%	•	1		
Nutrition assessment	Initial	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	94.1%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	050/		$\Rightarrow$		
(MUST)	7 day r/v	100%	75%	100%	75%	100%	100%	75%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%		$\Rightarrow$	$\mathbb{W}^{\mathbb{Z}}$	
Patient numbers		125	133	117	166	166	123	137	112	162	157	173	158	N/A		1		
Patient FFT Score	%	100%	100%	100%	99%	100%	99%	97%	99%	96%	98%	98%	98%	95%		$\Rightarrow$	····	
Ross Tilley														Target Var.	RAG	Change	Trend	Improvement Plan/Actions
Pressure Ulcers	G2+	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\Rightarrow$	$\bigvee$	
Falls	With harm	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0		$\Rightarrow$	M	
Medication Errors	All	6	6	2	5	0	6	4	4	3	4	6	4	0	•	₽	$\sim$	
C. Diff		0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\Rightarrow$	<u> </u>	
MRSA		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		$\Rightarrow$	·	
Incidents Reported (Datix)	Patient Safety	8	9	6	17	5	9	15	8	9	15	10	9			1		
VTE reassessment	%	88%	100%	100%	94%	85.7%	82.4%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%		$\Rightarrow$	.11. 11111	
Nutrition assessment	Initial	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	94.1%	100%	83.3%	95%	•	•		
(MUST)	7 day r/v	100%	100%	100%	75%	66.7%	N/A	100%	N/A	100%	100%	100%	N/A			$\Rightarrow$	$\mathbb{Z}$	
Patient numbers		188	172	156	199	148	201	218	240	191	207	210	207	N/A		1	II <mark>.</mark> III	
Patient FFT Score	%	98%	100%	100%	99%	97%	98%	98%	99%	₫₩% В	oD <sup>99</sup> %nua	ary <sup>9</sup> 2617	97%	95%		1		



PEANUT WA	DD																	
2016 / 201		DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUG	SEPT	ост	NOV		DoN F	Rating		
Staff Utilisation							No	<i>l</i> %						Target Var.	RAG	Change	Trend	Improvement Plan/Actions
Vacancies	WTE	1.5	2.36	2.36	2.36	2.72	1.34	3.74	2.74	2	2	2	2.6	7.5%	0	Ŷ		some vacancy being held to implement chnages to night shidt pattern
Est =	(hrs)	243.7	383.5	383.5	383.5	442	217	607	445	325	325	325	325				/ \ \	
Temp staffing exc RMN	Bank	99.5	104.5	275.25	205.5	48.5	15.5	40	95	68	231	90.5	216.25	10%	0	Î		
TAVITA	Agency	12	0	12	0	0	0	12	12	4	34	34.5	46			Î	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
Sickness	%	4.4%	6.2%	5.4%	5.6%	4.0%	5.7%	7.6%	2.1%	2.4%	3.3%	7.3%	2.6%	2%	•	₽	$\sim$	increase in short term sickness has resulted in higher usage of bank and agency
Shift meets est %	RN	100%	98.8%	96.2%	100%	96.3%	98.8%	98%	101%	97%	98%	96%	102%	95%		Î	$\sim\sim$	
Day	HCA	100%	97.1%	100%	100%	103%	100%	94%	88%	94%	104%	92%	93%	95%		1	~	
Shift meets est %	RN	95.2%	98.4%	92.7%	93.4%	94.9%	90%	93%	98%	95%	98%	90%	88%	95%		1	~~~	
Night	HCA	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%		$\Rightarrow$	************	
Training / Appraisal			ì		ì		No	/ %	Í		Ī			Target Var.	RAG	Change	_	Improvement Plan/Actions
Appraisals	%	100%	78.1%	91%	91%	91%	91%	81%	89%	94%	N/A	66%	75%	85%		1		
Statutory & Mand.	%	96%	94.4%	94%	94%	94%	93%	91%	90%	92%	N/A	84%	79%	85%		$\Rightarrow$		Target set at 100%
Drug Assessments	%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%		$\Rightarrow$		
Staff FFT Score	%	_	_	_	_	ı	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0	
Budget	(YTD)	7388	1657	864	9228	4314	8844	11878	13516	16305	12903	16973		<0	•	Ţ		
Safe Care							No	/ %						Target Var.	RAG	Change	Trend	Improvement Plan/Actions
Pressure Ulcers	G2+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		$\Rightarrow$	<del>0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0</del>	
Falls	With harm	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		$\Rightarrow$	<b>0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0</b>	
Medication Errors	All	1	2	0	2	0	0	1	2	0	1	1	1	0	•	$\Rightarrow$	$\mathcal{M}$	
C. Diff		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		$\Rightarrow$	**************************************	
MRSA		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		$\Rightarrow$	<b>0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0</b>	
Incidents Reported (Datix)	Patient Safety	6	4	3	6	4	2	3	5	4	3	6	2			1	1.11 .11.	
VTE reassessment	%	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	95%		$\Rightarrow$		N/A
Nutrition assessment	Initial	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			$\Rightarrow$	·	N/A
(MUST)	7 day r/v		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	95%		$\Rightarrow$	<del></del>	
Patient numbers		181	167	183	190	180	197	188	235	213	216	226	202	N/A		1		
Patient FFT Score	%	100%	100%	100%	98%	100%	97%	99%	100%	QVH Bol	D Januar	y 20 <del>1</del> 17	98%	95%		Î		



### Monthly Patient Experience Report

#### 1 November 2016 - 30 November 2016

Performance Indicators	Nov	Oct	Sept	Aug	Jul
Number of new formal complaints received in the month	3	5	4	7	0
Number of complaints referred to the Ombudsman for 2 <sup>nd</sup> stage review	0	0	0	0	0
Number of complaints re-opened	0	1	0	0	0
Number of complaints closed	2	3	1	2	5
Number of complaints upheld	1	2	1	1	1
Number of complaints upheld in part	1	0	0	1	3
Number of complaints unsupported	0	1	0	0	1
Number of new claims	1	1	0	0	4
Number of closed claims	1	0	0	2	0



### **Complaints**

### **Open Complaints**

There were three new complaints opened during this period. All complaints received are acknowledged, investigated and responded to. The outcome of all complaints is recorded according to the extent to which the findings of the investigation uphold the issues raised by the complainant. When reviewing complaints trends or theme we look at the subjects and issues in all concerns raised irrespective of the outcome.

Where a complaint is not upheld, there is still the opportunity to learn about why the complainant has complained, and the need to understand the motives and feelings of the complainant.

#### Maxillofacial – Off-Site Medway

Outpatient – Appointments – Delayed appointments/waiting list - Patient referred for MOS at Medway and advised that waiting time
is 38 weeks. Patient finds this totally unacceptable and wants to know why referral was accepted. Investigating lead – Business Unit
Manager

Initial risk grading: Minor Likelihood of recurrence as: Probable

**Comment/Action** – Apologies given and assurance given that we have put steps in place to improve the service and reduce the waiting time.

#### Maxillofacial - Inpatient

2. Inpatients – Medical/Nursing – Clinical care/attitude - lack of information and follow-up emergency post op care. Attitude of staff. Investigating lead – Clinical Director/Matron

Initial risk grading: Minor Likelihood of recurrence as: Possible

**Comment/Action –** Case still under investigation.

#### Plastics - Outpatient

3. Patient Safety – Risk - Debit card holder with debit card inside had gone missing from consultation room. The doctor involved was certain that the item was inside their jacket and left the jacket inside the room where they were seeing the patient. They then left the room and when they returned the debit card was missing. Debit cards cancelled and police were called on advice of Site Practitioner. Investigating lead – Patient Experience Manager

• •

Initial risk grading: Minor Likelihood of recurrence as: Unlikely

**Comment/Action** – No evidence to indicate that patient had taken the property. The doctor had seen two other patients prior to noticing the card missing. Personal possessions were in room during these consultations. Personal letter of apology being sent to the patient from the clinician involved.

### **Closed Complaints**

There were two complaints closed during this period. The Trust triages all complaints in line with the Department of Health guidance to ensure that proportionate investigations take place.

#### Clinical Infrastructure

1. Outpatients/Inpatient – Medical/Nursing – Delay in treatment/Attitude (uncaring) - Delayed treatment plan and delay in decisions being made in relation to lower limb surgery. During last admission patient alleges that nursing staff appeared uncaring towards patient's situation. Investigating lead – Consultant/Medical Director/Head of Nursing

Initial risk grading: Minor Likelihood of recurrence as: Possible

**Comment/Action** – There has been a delay however this is due to the complexities of this patient's medical history. Apologies given if nursing staff were uncaring towards the patient. Patient has been referred to London hospital for second opinion. **Complaint Upheld in part.** 

2. Referrals - Admin - Referrals processing - Delay in processing 2 week cancer referral letter resulting in patient seeking private treatment. Investigating lead - Service Manager

Initial risk grading: Minor Likelihood of recurrence as: Possible

**Comment/Action** – There was a delay in offering this patient an appointment due to lack of capacity within the clinic. This resulted in the patient having treatment privately. As a gesture of goodwill and ex-gratia payment of £900 to cover the cost of having private treatment.

### Parliamentary and Health Service Ombudsman (PHSO)

There have been no new cases referred to the PHSO during this period.

 $\bullet$   $\bullet$ 

#### **Claims**

There was one claim opened this month.

Incident date	Claim date	Speciality	Service	Description (allegations within solicitors letter)	Complaint	Incident
01/10/2015	17/11/2016	Plastics	Medical	Very limited and vague information. Alleged failure to remove expander port resulting in removal of breast implant.	No	No

### Patient Experience – NHS Choices/Patient Opinion



In November 2016, the NHS Choices/Patient Opinion website received two comments relating to the prosthetics department and MIU.

### Superb Prosthetics Department

This is just a short note to say how pleased I am with the QVH Prosthetics Department. I've been under thie care of these staff and the eye clinic since being involved in an explosion in Iraq in 2007. Nothing short of amazing from my Dr and his team to the staff in Prosthetics. A massive thankyou to member of staff who made my first prosthetic eye and to other member of staff who has just finished my latest one. This member of staff is a credit to the team, extremely patient and their attention to detail is superb. Thankyou!

Visited in November 2016. Posted on 07 November 2016

#### Kind and brilliant

We saw here that the hospital closed at 8. Dashed there only to find out it actually closed at 7:30. We got there at 7:40. The nurses were so kind. They let me in anyway. Cleaned out my cut from a sharp knife. And dressed it. So kind. I couldn't have done it. It's my right hand. Lovely souls.

Visited in November 2016. Posted on 26 November 2016

• • •

### **Friends and Family Test (FFT)**

October – Inpatients: In October 2016, 98% of patients said that they would recommend us. Out of the 652 patients eligible to complete the questionnaire 313 did, which is an improved response rate of 48%.

**November** - **Inpatients:** In November 2016, **97%** of patients said that they would recommend us. Out of the 629 patients eligible to complete the questionnaire 276 did, which is an improved response rate of 44%.

October – Outpatients: In October 2016 this very slightly improved to 95% said they would recommend that area. 2099 out of 129240 completed the survey giving a response rate again of 16%.

**November – Outpatients:** In November 2016 the recommendation has gone down very slightly to 94%. 1485 out of 7791 completed the survey giving a much improved response rate of **19% (target is 20%).** 

October – MIU: In October the score was 96% with 197 out of 913 patients completing the survey. The response rate was again of 22%.

**November – MIU:** In November the score was 97%. 118 out of 439 patients completed the survey. The response rate has improved to **27%** (target is 20%).

October – Day Surgery: For October 2016 the score was 98%. 381 patients out of 948 completed the survey, which is a response rate of 40%.

**November – Day Surgery:** In November again 98% of the patient said that they would recommend us. 240 out of 556 completed the survey, which is a response rate of **43%**.



Meeting date: Report title: Sponsor:	Jo Thomas I Nicky Reeve	<b>lursing</b>	j Workfor		Agenda										
Meeting date: Report title: Sponsor:	05/01/2017 6 Monthly N Jo Thomas I Nicky Reeve	<b>lursing</b>	j Workfor		Agenda										
Report title: Sponsor:	6 Monthly N Jo Thomas I Nicky Reeve	Directo			Agenda										
Sponsor:	Jo Thomas I Nicky Reeve	Directo			_	reterence	ce:	13-17							
-	Nicky Reeve		ng Workforce Review												
Author:			or of Nursing												
		es Depu	uty Directo	or of Nursin	g										
Appendices:	5 appendice	S													
Executive summary															
	The National Quality Board workforce paper: Right staff with the right skills in the right place at the right time and NHS England Hard Truths report requires 6 monthly reviews of inpatient areas to demonstrate safe care and evidence based review and deployment of resources to provide quality care,. The report covers the 6 month period from 1 April 2016 to 31 October 2016 and reviews all impatient areas, MIU and outpatient areas. It reviews the impact of 2016/17 cost improvement programme and nursing consultation as well as the sustained challenges of vacancies particularly in ITU (mirrors national shortages in this area).														
	The Board is associated v			ne review a	rease in	vacancies a	nd the po	otential highe	er risks						
Purpose			Informat	ion			Assurance	Э							
, , , , , , , , , ,	KSO1:	Υ	KSO2:	Y	KSO3: Y		KSO4:	Υ	KSO5:	Y					
	Outstanding patient experience	1	World-c clinical		Operatio excellen		Financial sustainab	ility	Organisati excellence						
Implications															
Board assurance framewo	rk:		to the or						reflect the hi rent score is						
Corporate risk register:				R and the cand medica		tal risk re	egisters refle	ect workfo	orce challenç	ges for					
Regulation:							n Health and nd Safety.	l Social C	Care Act 201	4 and					
Legal:			As above												
Resources:			No addi	ional resou	irces requ	ired to pr	oduce the re	eport							
Assurance route															
Previously considered by:			EMT De	cember 20	16										
			Date:	19/12/16	Decisi	on:	Noted								
Previously considered by:			Board o	f Directors,	previous	6 monthl	y nursing w	orkforce	report July 2	.016					
			Date:	07/07/16	Decisi	on:	Noted								
Next steps:			NA			ı									



#### 6 Monthly Nursing Workforce Review - January 2017

#### 1. Purpose

This report provides the Board with the required six monthly review of safer staffing at Queen Victoria Hospital and fulfils the requirements of the National Quality Board (NQB) expectations that all NHS organisations present six monthly reports on nurse staffing levels in the inpatient areas (theatres are not included).

#### 2. Background

Following the Francis Public Inquiry Report and the Governments response to the Inquiry Recommendations – "Hard Truths" there has been significant national focus on nurse staffing levels and ensuring these are fit for purpose. The report highlights the importance of safe staffing and refers to the NQB guidance 'How to ensure the right people with the right skills are in the right place at the right time'. Lord Carter's report, 'Operational productivity and performance in English NHS acute hospitals; Unwarranted variation' focusses on care hours per patient day (CHPPD) as a key measure of nursing and care support deployment. The trust submits this national data set monthly (example in Appendix 1).

The benefits of having appropriate staffing levels are well evidenced and align with the Trust's key strategic objectives;

- Outstanding patient experience
- World class clinical services
- Operational excellence
- Financial sustainability
- Organisational excellence

The data in this report is based on information available on 1st November 2016.

#### 3. NQB expectations

Recommendation	Current Position
Boards take full responsibility for the quality of care to patients and as a key determinant of quality take full and collective responsibility for nursing care and care staffing capacity and capability	The Board has a process in place for setting and monitoring nursing levels. The Board receives six monthly nursing workforce reports and an update on staffing levels and quality at every public board.
Processes are in place to enable staffing establishments to be met on a shift to shift basis	Nursing acuity and capacity is reviewed three times per day in the ward areas. This information is presented at the twice daily bed meeting where senior clinical and operational staff manages the patient flow for electives and trauma. Nursing and care staff can be reallocated at the start or during a shift Local escalation process is embedded. Heads of Nursing are visible in the clinical areas. Daily oversight of planned versus actual staffing levels by Director or deputy Director of Nursing.
Evidence based tools are used to inform nursing and care staffing capability and capacity	All ward areas use safer nursing care tool- acuity and dependency tool. Application of specialty specific national guidance to support

	establishments and professional judgement
Clinical and managerial leaders foster a culture of professionalism and responsiveness where staff feel able to raise concerns	Datix reporting system is established and used. 'Tell Jo' – confidential email to DoN. Trust policies eg Whistleblowing. Compliance in practice ward visits and clinical Fridays undertaken by DoN.
Multi-professional approach is taken when setting nursing and care staffing establishments	This is the third six monthly workforce review undertaken by the DoN in conjunction with the executive management team (EMT). Changes to establishments have been made only after consultation with EMT and trust staff.
Nurses and care staff have sufficient time to fulfil responsibilities that are additional to their direct caring duties	There is 22% uplift within the ward establishments to cover sickness, mandatory and statutory training and leave. Ward matrons are accountable for their budgets and have monthly meeting with the HoN and finance. All ward matrons have supervisory time to undertake management duties.
At each public board an update on workforce information, staffing capacity and capability is discussed six monthly with a nursing establishment review	The DoN provides updates on workforce in the quality report at every public board and there is a 6 monthly review of nursing workforce
Information is clearly displayed about nurses and care staff on duty in each ward on each shift.	All ward areas have status boards in public areas stating expected number and actual number of nurses and care staff on duty. When there are variations on this, the ward matron will review and escalate via agreed processes to ensure safe staffing maintained. The DoN will review this escalation and triangulate with safer care metrics and complaints data to ensure staffing levels allow provision of quality care
Providers take an active role in securing staff in line with workforce requirements	Recruitment days for general and theatre staff have taken place in the last 12 months. Staff are supported to undertake specialist modules for development and enhanced care. Director of HR reviewing recruitment processes. Part of the theatre productivity work has a workforce subgroup. Different recruitments campaigns have been instigated in the last 4 months. This has results in increased interest in post however the trust is experiencing difficulty in recruiting to some posts mainly in Theatres and ITU (significant national shortages in these areas).
Commissioners actively seek assurance that the right people with the right skills are in the right place at the right time with the providers with who they contract.	DoN meets monthly with the CCG Chief Nurse. Staffing levels discussed at these meeting. The commissioners are aware of the nurse staffing levels and the actions the trust is taking to optimise recruitment and retention.

#### 4. Benchmarking data

RCN and NICE guidance advises one registered nurse (RN) to 6/8 patients during the daytime, NICE guidance advises not more than 8 patients during the day time and one RN to 10/11 patients at night as the national benchmark for a "general ward".

The RCN guidance advises on the ratio of RN:HCA at 65:35 for a general ward. Add the QVH ward ratios. C-Wing has a ratio of 65:35 with paediatrics being higher at 80;20 due to requirements of national staffing guidance. Burns ward and ITU do not qualify as general wards and are not included in this benchmarking.

At QVH patients on C-Wing, including the Step Down Unit, and Burns ward require a higher nursing ratio than a general ward due to the specialty requirements and the complexity of the case mix and acuity. There is separate guidance for Paediatric and intensive Care Units (ICU).

Canadian Wing, Burns Ward and ITU use the same evidence based patient acuity tool (appendix 2) to assess individual patient needs and level of dependency. This Safe Nursing Care tool (SNCT)) tool was developed by the Association of United Kingdom University Hospitals (AUKUH). A version of SNCT has been adapted for use in paediatrics and this is used on Peanut Ward at QVH (appendix 3).

The average benchmark that Trusts allocate for uplift costs in ward budgets is 22% (covers annual leave, some sickness allowance and mandatory training). QVH ward budgets also use this national average of 22% backfill costs.

The Chief Nursing Officers 'Strategy for England' outlines the importance of ward matrons having time to lead. All inpatient and outpatient nursing leads have at least one day per week of supervisory time (this is increased pro- rata depending on the size of the ward team).

#### 5. Updates since last report

The acuity data is still collected three times each day. Staff can be redeployed at the start of or during a shift to another area depending on capacity and acuity. Careful consideration of the transferrable skill set and speciality knowledge of staff is given to make the best use of the resources available so that the wards and departments are safe. If resources cannot be redeployed bank and agency staff are utilised in order to maintain safe provision of care.

The nursing consultation concluded on 12 July 2016 and a final version with some changes was circulated to trust staff on 20 July 2016. Key changes:

- New ward matron role has been implemented (1 wte vacancy currently)
- Standardisation of shift has been achieved (fye saving of 192k)
- Decrease of 15 wte
- SDU management to move to ITU ward matron

A multidisciplinary working group chaired by the Deputy DoN has been set up to safely plan and implement the SDU changes.

A new system for sign off of nursing agency is in place. Agency rates above the cap can only be authorised by the deputy or DoN. Agency use is reviewed weekly by the DoN.

New to this report is the inclusion of the Outpatient areas.

#### 6. Establishment review findings

The Deputy Director of Nursing undertook the six month reviews with the HoN and ward matrons for each ward and outpatient area. These reviews have been presented to the DoN for further review and quality assurance.

The baseline assessments for these areas show the trust meets the NICE and RCN guidance (Appendix 2 and 3) However these evidence based tools will not necessarily have taken into account roles such as discharge co-ordinator or level of therapy resource available so professional judgment is an important part of setting the correct staffing levels.

A variety of information is considered when making professional judgements and this includes Datix/incident reports, safe staffing metrics, budget, and discussion with the Heads of Nursing and the Ward Matrons.

The site practitioners monitor nurse staffing across the whole site in real time with HoN review twice a day and the Deputy and DoN monitor planned staffing levels against actual on a daily basis (ITU example in appendix 4)

The tables below show the 6 monthly review finding:

#### Non-inpatient areas

Department	Current wte Establishment	Establishment required post 6 month review	Number of wte in post 1/11/16	Number of vacant posts	% of vacant posts
MIU	14.92	14.92	14.16	*0.76	5%
Main OPD	16.2	15.70	14.20	*2	12%
Corneo OPD	18.84	18.84	17.84	1	5%
Maxfac OPD	23.93	22.33	20.50	*3.43	14%

<sup>\* 2.8</sup> wte of the vacant posts are currently being held and will form part of the 2017/18 CIP subject to approval and quality impact assessment

#### In patient areas

Department	Current wte Establishment	Establishment required post 6 month review	Number of wte in post 1/11/16	Number of vacant posts	% of vacant posts
C-Wing	62.32	59.59	50.28	*12.04	19%
ITU	20.09	20.09	12.50	7.55	37%
Burns ward	32.76	30.15	28.06	*4.70	16%
Peanut ward	25.21	24.41	22.61	*2.6	10%

<sup>\*5.94</sup> wte of the vacant posts are currently being held and will form part of the 2017/18 CIP subject to approval and quality impact assessment

The key area of concern from this review is ITU. Previous recruitment has not resulted in staff being retained in this area. A variety of reasons have been identified, including not enough general ITU experience, promotion and new career choices.

The Guidelines for Provision of Intensive Care Services 2015 (GPICS) state 50% of registered nurses within the department's establishment must have post-registration award in Critical Care Nursing. QVH currently has 70% of staff that have a critical care qualification.

The ward matron has identified different ways to utilise HCAs and a targeted recruitment campaign has been run in November and December to attract qualified nurses, HCA and a practice educator. Currently there are two substantive RNs, one bank RN and one HCA being processed with start dates for the New Year. This equates to 2.5 wte and leaves a vacancy of 5.05wte (25%).

The majority of the vacancy is being covered by agency staff who regularly work on the unit. There are 3 beds in ITU however due to a decrease in emergency burns admissions bed occupancy is currently running at 1.5 beds per month.

#### 7. Recruitment and Retention

There has been an increase in vacancy rates since the last report. The majority of these vacancies are in theatres however there is also a significant increase in vacancies in ITU and turnover remains higher than the national average (trust turnover rate 16.9% November 2016).

The current number of vacancies in the wards and non-inpatient areas is 34.08 wte from a total establishment of 214.27 which is 15.9% (*data source general ledger and E Roster*).

Changes in recruitment adverts and targeted approaches have increased the responses to some post such as the Lead Infection Control Nurse but not others.

The increase in vacancies has not impacted negatively on patient satisfaction scores (Complaints, Friends and Family Test) however there has been sustained scrutiny of nursing workforce metrics and review of Datix (appendix 5) and patient safety indicators such as pressure ulcers, falls and infection rates to look for any other early warning indicators relating to staffing levels or changes in quality and safe provision of care.

Whilst no actual unsafe incidents have been identified there is regular escalation to ward matrons, site practitioners and HoN and staff are regularly redeployed which is a risk to staff satisfaction and standards of care.

There has been a small increase in complaints (three complaints in 3 months) sighting nursing – communication/attitude issues. These have been investigated by the ward matron and patient experience manager and reviewed by the DoN and no direct correlation with actual staffing levels has been identified.

The risks associated with prolonged vacancies have been added to departmental risk registers, CRR and the BAF risk rating for key strategic objective – Outstanding Patient Experience has been increased to reflect the increased risk to sustaining an outstanding patient experience.

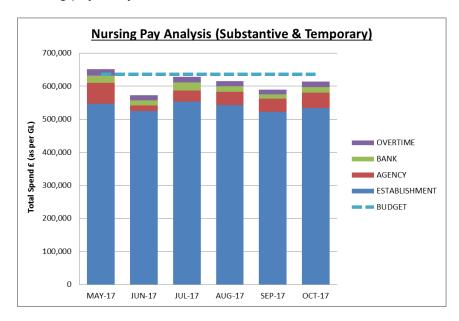
#### 8. Bank and agency spend

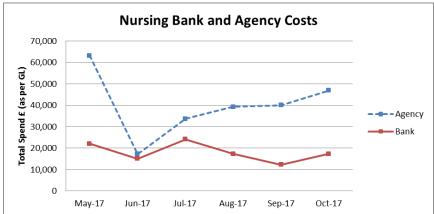
Bank and overtime payments have remained stable during the last 6 months however there is an increasing trend in agency spends which reflects the higher vacancy levels. Nursing have had to continue to pay over the NHSI set agency cap to be able to cover some specialist areas for example in Theatres and ITU (significant national shortages in these staff groups).

The pay budgets for the wards and outpatient areas are in balance and there has been an improvement in the management of these by the ward matrons.

A new system for sign off of nursing agency is in place. Agency rates above the cap for inpatients and outpatient areas can only be authorised by the deputy or DoN. Agency use is reviewed weekly by the DoN.

Nursing pay analysis is shown in the charts below:





The Deputy Director of HR will; chair a bank and agency task and finish group commencing January 2017. Nursing will be a member of this group.

#### **Maternity Leave**

Each individual area is required to cover the vacancy left by a member of staff on maternity leave which creates a cost pressure, this varies depending on the length of service and the amount of occupational maternity pay an individual is entitled to.

4.79 wte are currently on maternity leave across the nursing areas reviewed as part of this paper (November 2016).

#### **Summary**

The report provides details of the nursing response to the National Quality Boards Expectations of provider organisations and updates the Board on the current position.

The report also details compliance with RCN and NICE guidance for safe staffing levels and details compliance against recommended benchmarks. Staffing levels continue to be

reviewed regularly using an evidence based tool (SNCT) and there is a clear governance process for monitoring and escalation.

Recruitment and retention is an area of concern particularly in ITU. The Director HR in collaboration with other directors is currently developing several schemes to improve recruitment and retention at QVH.

The Board has been appraised of the increased risk due to the current vacancy levels.

Agency spend continues to be a challenge due to higher levels of vacancy and difficulty in recruiting which reflects the national shortages of specialist staff.

#### **Recommendations**

The Board is asked to:

- note the sustained position and progress against the NQB requirements, RCN and NICE guidance and the further actions required
- note the staffing level/skill mix against recommended bench marks
- note the introduction of the CHPPD tool to support safe care provision

## Appendix 1

CHPPD is calculated by taking the actual hours worked (split into registered nurses/midwives and healthcare support workers) divided by the number of patients at midnight.

Margaret Duncombe

		D	ay			Ni	ght		Da	ay	Nig	ght	Care Hours Per Patient Day (CHPPD)			
	_	Registered   Care Staff		midwives/nurses Care Staff fi		Average fill rate -	rate - Average	Average fill rate -	- Average	Cumulati ve count						
	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	registere d nurses/m idwives (%)	fill rate -	registere d nurses/m idwives (%)	fill rate - care staff (%)	over the month of patients at 23:59 each day	midwive s/ nurses	Care Staff	Overall
May-16	1472	1495	552	518	1219	1207.5	379.5	368	101.6%	93.8%	99.1%	97.0%	380	7.1	2.3	9.4
Jun-16	1173	1173	598	575	989	954.5	345	356.5	100.0%	96.2%	96.5%	103.3%	329	6.5	2.8	9.3
Jul-16	1047	1035	414	425.5	828	747.5	287.5	287.5	98.9%	102.8%	90.3%	100.0%	249	7.2	2.9	10.0
Aug-16	1461	1449	609.5	563.5	1242	1242	333.5	333.5	99.2%	92.5%	100.0%	100.0%	395	6.8	2.3	9.1
Sep-16	1507	1518	552	517.5	1219	1231	310.5	264.5	100.7%	93.8%	101.0%	85.2%	473	5.8	1.7	7.5
Oct-16	1357	1323	598	552	1035	1035	287.5	253	97.5%	92.3%	100.0%	88.0%	394	6.0	2.0	8.0
Nov-16	1426	1449	517.5	506	1081	1196	299	195.5	101.6%	97.8%	110.6%	65.4%	413	6.4	1.7	8.1

Ross Tilly

		Day				Nig	ght		Da	ay	Nig	ght	Care Hours Per Patient Day (CHPPD)			
		stered es/nurses	Care	Care Staff		Registered midwives/nurses Care Staff		Staff	Average fill rate -	fill rate - Average	Average fill rate -	Average	Cumulati ve count			
	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	registere d nurses/m idwives (%)	fill rate -	registere	fill rate - care staff (%)		midwive s/ nurses	Care Staff	Overall
May-16	1276.5	1276.5	517.5	506	885.5	885.5	310.5	276	100.0%	97.8%	100.0%	88.9%	469	4.6	1.7	6.3
Jun-16	1162	1162	713	713	851	839.5	333.5	276	100.0%	100.0%	98.6%	82.8%	479	4.2	2.1	6.2
Jul-16	1173	1150	759	690	885.5	885.5	333.5	299	98.0%	90.9%	100.0%	89.7%	422	4.8	2.3	7.2
Aug-16	943	839.5	598	563.5	678.5	632.5	264.5	253	89.0%	94.2%	93.2%	95.7%	311	4.7	2.6	7.4
Sep-16	1047	966	563.5	506	828	782	322	230	92.3%	89.8%	94.4%	71.4%	451	3.9	1.6	5.5
Oct-16	1047	1035	598	586.5	920	793.5	322	264.5	98.9%	98.1%	86.3%	82.1%	452	4.0	1.9	5.9
Nov-16	989	977.5	471.5	494.5	770.5	724.5	253	138	98.8%	104.9%	94.0%	54.5%	382	4.5	1.7	6.1

## Peanut

		Day				Nig	ght		Da	ау	Nig	ght	Care Ho	Care Hours Per Patient Day (CHPPD)			
	_	stered es/nurses	Care	Care Staff		Registered midwives/nurses Care S			Average fill rate -		Average fill rate -	Average	Cumulati ve count				
	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	registere d nurses/m idwives (%)	mili rate -		fill rate - care staff (%)	over the month of patients at 23:59 each day	o.d	Care Staff	Overall	
May-16	984	972	372	372	720	648	0	0	98.8%	100.0%	90.0%	-	40	40.5	9.3	49.8	
Jun-16	972	948	384	360	708	660	0	24	97.5%	93.8%	93.2%	-	50	32.2	7.7	39.8	
Jul-16	1056	1044	408	396	744	732	0	0	98.9%	97.1%	98.4%	-	63	28.2	6.3	34.5	
Aug-16	1012	977.5	368	345	713	678.5	0	11.5	96.6%	93.8%	95.2%	-	51	32.5	7.0	39.5	
Sep-16	1012	989	310.5	322	678.5	667	11.5	11.5	97.7%	103.7%	98.3%	100.0%	73	22.7	4.6	27.3	
Oct-16	1024	977.5	437	402.5	713	644	0	11.5	95.5%	92.1%	90.3%	-	37	43.8	11.2	55.0	
Nov-16	989	1012	310.5	287.5	690	609.5	0	11.5	102.3%	92.6%	88.3%	-	67	24.2	4.5	28.7	

## Burns

	•															
		D	ay			Nig	ght		Da	ay	Ni	ght	Care Ho	urs Per Pa	tient Day	(CHPPD)
	Registered midwives/nurses Care Staff		midwives/nurses Care Staff		Average fill rate -	fill rate -	Average fill rate -	ill rate -	Cumulati ve count							
	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	registere d nurses/m idwives (%)	fill rate -		care staff (%)	over the month of patients at 23:59 each day	midwive s/ nurses	Care Staff	Overall
May-16	1020	1008	300	300	744	708	12	24	98.8%	100.0%	95.2%	200.0%	110	15.6	2.9	18.5
Jun-16	852	852	204	192	708	660	0	0	100.0%	94.1%	93.2%	-	59	25.6	3.3	28.9
Jul-16	1080	1020	372	324	744	732	0	24	94.4%	87.1%	98.4%	-	108	16.2	3.2	19.4
Aug-16	1047	1047	287.5	276	713	713	0	23	100.0%	96.0%	100.0%	-	122	14.4	2.5	16.9
Sep-16	977.5	977.5	391	345	667	667	0	11.5	100.0%	88.2%	100.0%	-	116	14.2	3.1	17.3
Oct-16	1058	1012	529	517.5	713	713	0	0	95.7%	97.8%	100.0%	-	143	12.1	3.6	15.7
Nov-16	897	851	552	552	690	667	0	0	94.9%	100.0%	96.7%	-	115	13.2	4.8	18.0

## ITU

•																
		D	ay			Nig	ght		Da	ay	Nig	ght	Care Hours Per Patient Day (CHPPD)			
	_	stered es/nurses	Care	Care Staff		Registered midwives/nurses Care Staff		Staff	Average fill rate -	Il rate -	Average fill rate -	ate - Average	Cumulati ve count			
	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	Total monthly planned staff hours	Total monthly actual staff hours	registere d nurses/m idwives (%)	fill rate -	registere	fill rate -	over the month of patients at 23:59 each day	ed midwive s/ nurses	Care Staff	Overall
May-16	1116	1080	0	0	1080	1080	0	0	96.8%	-	100.0%	-	73	29.6	0.0	29.6
Jun-16	924	900	0	0	948	780	0	0	97.4%	-	82.3%	-	45	37.3	0.0	37.3
Jul-16	1092	1008	24	48	1020	1020	0	0	92.3%	200.0%	100.0%	-	62	32.7	0.8	33.5
Aug-16	1047	1058	23	23	1081	1035	0	0	101.1%	100.0%	95.7%	-	57	36.7	0.4	37.1
Sep-16	862.5	793.5	23	23	920	724.5	0	0	92.0%	100.0%	78.8%	-	33	46.0	0.7	46.7
Oct-16	885.5	851	92	103.5	874	759	0	0	96.1%	112.5%	86.8%	-	47	34.3	2.2	36.5
Nov-16	805	770.5	115	115	782	632.5	0	0	95.7%	100.0%	80.9%	-	25	56.1	4.6	60.7

## Appendix 2 Patient Acuity Tool

Levels of Care	Descriptor									
Level 0	Care requirements may meet the following:									
Patient meets normal ward care	*Surgical admission									
	*May have an underlying medical coniditon requiring on-going treatment									
	*Patients awaiting discharge									
	*Post-operative procedure care - observations recorded 1/2 hrly initially then 4 hrly									
	*Regular observations 2- 4 hrly									
	*NEWS score within normal threshold									
	*ECG monitoring/ Fluid management									
	*O2 therapy less than 35%									
	*Patient Controlled Analgesia (PCA) / Nerve Block									
	*Confused patients not at risk									
	*Patients requiring assistance with some activities of daily living, require assistance of one/incontinence									
Level 1a	Care requirements may meet the following:									
Acutely ill patients requiring	*Increased level of observation and therapeutic interventions									
intervention or those that are	*NEWS - trigger point reached and escalation commenced									
unstable	*Post-operative care following complex surgery									
	*Emergency admissions requiring immediate intervention									
	*Requires continual observations/ monitoring									
	*O2 therapy greater than 35% +/- chest physiotherapy 2-6 hrly									
	*Arterial blood gases required intermittently, severe infection or sepsis									
	*Post 24 hrs following insertion of a tracheostomy, epidural, etc									
Level 1b	Care requirements may meet the following:									
Patients who are stable but that	*Complex wound management requiring more than one nurse or takes one hour to complete									
are dependant on nursing care	*TNP therapy where ward based nurses undertake the treatment									
to meet most or all of the activit	*Mobility or repositioning difficulties requiring assistance of two people									
of daily living	*Complex IV medication regimes - including those with long preparation or administration									
	*Patient/ carers requiring enhanced psychological support due to poor disease prognosis/ poor clinical outcome									
	*Facilitating a complex discharge where this is the responsibility of the ward based nurses									
	*Patients requiring end of life care									
	*Confused patients who are at risk or requiring constant supervision									
	*Requires assistance with most or all activities of daily living									
	*Potential for self harm and requires constant 1:1 observation									

Safer Nursing C	Safer Nursing Care Tool – Children's and Young Person's Care Levels									
Level 0	Care requirements may include the following;									
Child/young person	Children over 2 years of age									
requires hospitalisation	Elective surgical admission									
-needs met through	May have underlying medical conditions requiring on-going									
normal inpatient care	treatment									
·	Patients awaiting discharge									
	Post-operative/post-procedure care – observations recorded half									
	hourly initially then 4 hourly									
	Regular observations 2-4 hourly									
	Early warning score within normal limits									
	Basic fluid management									
	Oxygen therapy less than 40% and patient stable									
	Intravenous medication regimes – (NOT requiring prolonged									
	preparatory/administration/post-administration care)									
	,									
Level 1a	Care requirements may include the following;									
Child/young person is	Children under 2 years of age									
acutely ill requiring close	Children over 2 years of age with complex pre-existing medical									
supervision & monitoring	conditions, with or without parents/carers									
or is unstable with a	Children with a burn of 5-9% TBSA									
greater potential to	Oxygen therapy greater than 40% +/- chest physiotherapy 6									
deteriorate	hourly									
-can be met through	Increased level of observations and therapeutic involvement or									
normal inpatient care	continual observation									
•	Early warning score – trigger point reached and requiring									
	escalation									
	Stable nasopharyngeal airway									
	Post-op care following complex trauma in the acute stage i.e. free									
	flap, replant of digit, toe to hand									
	Patient within 24 hours of returning from PICU/ITU									
	Patient on a PCA/NCA/Epidural									
	Emergency admission requiring immediate therapeutic									
	intervention									
	Insertion of nasogastric tube and enteral feeding									
	Intravenous bolus of 2 or more medications									

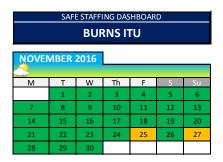
Paediatric Patient Acuity – Peanut Ward To be recorded 6-8am, 1-2pm, 6-8pm

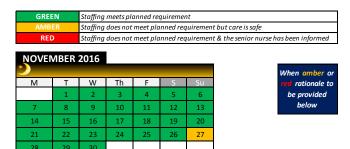
Level 1b Child/young person is stable but dependent on nursing care interventions/intensive therapy to meet most or all their care	Care requirements may include the following; Children with burns greater than 10% TBSA Unaccompanied children Stable patient requiring 2 hourly blood sampling Post op care following complex trauma/surgery in the rehab phase Complex wound management requiring more than 1 nurse or taking more than 1 hour to complete VAC therapy where ward-based nurses undertake treatment Mobility or repositioning difficulties requiring the assistances
	of 2 people

Complex intravenous drugs regimes –(including those requiring prolonged preparatory/administration/post-administration care)
Patient and/or carer requiring enhanced psychological support due to poor disease prognosis or clinical outcome or high level of emotional support
Potential for self-harm and requires constant observation
High level safeguarding input
Facilitating complex discharge where it is the responsibility of the ward based nurse
Severe infection or sepsis
Transferring an acutely unwell child to a specialist paediatric unit

#### Appendix 4

Below is an example of the metric taken from the Safe Staffing tool completed by the site practitioners on a daily basis. This demonstrates the number of times per month (November) staffing did not meet the expected levels. The same metric is completed for each inpatient area although these are not all included in this paper. This information is reviewed on a weekly basis by the Director of Nursing. When staffing levels are amber or red, incidents and complaints are also reviewed and triangulated to identify issues and take remedial action.





#### Appendix 5

All incidents reported that raise concerns regarding adverse nurse staffing numbers are reviewed by the relevant Head of Nursing and the Director and deputy Director of Nursing are sighted on the investigation. Staff are actively encouraged to report incidents, near miss or no harm to enable learning. Comparison data over the past 3 years does not identify any significant trends and there have been no moderate or serious incidents from February 2015 that were directly related to staffing levels.

	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17 (Part)
Q1	5	3	9	11
Q2	7	2	5	6
Q3	1	11	6	1
Q4	3	12	9	1
Total	16	28	29	17

### KSO2 – World Class Clinical Services

Risk Owner: Medical Director Committee: Quality & Governance Date last reviewed: 17 November 2016

#### **Strategic Objective**

Risk

We provide world class services evidenced by clinical and patient outcomes. Our clinical services are underpinned by our high standards of governance, education research and innovation.

## Current Risk Rating $4(C) \times 3(L) = 12$

#### **Amber**

Residual Risk Rating  $4 (C) \times 2 (L) = 8 \text{ Yellow}$ 

#### Rationale for current score

ITU compliance Paediatric inpatient compliance Seven Day Standards for urgent care Recruiting to specific posts Trainee recruitment and cost vs delivery Internal and spoke governance resource External and internal research funding

#### **POLICY**

National Standards: ITU (ICS, SECCAN, ODN Burns) Paediatrics (ODN burns and RCPCH) General eg NICE, CQC Trainee doctor contract

Seven Day Services

#### **INNOVATION**

Efficient job planning Efficient theatre/OPD use Optimum OOH care/training Multi-professional education, Human factors and simulation Research strategy **Outcomes** publication

## COMPETITION

Positive:

**HORIZON SCANNING - MODIFIED PEST ANALYSIS** 

Potential for Horder collaboration on research or education.

Private patients

Negative:

NHS, NHS funded & private providers Consultant workforce changes: Part time/retiring early/LLPs BMRF risk

**New services** 

#### RESILIENCE

Engagement of workforce Shared care, local networks Leaders: CDs and governance leads Demand in many services with opportunities in STP. **CEA** incentives Management support for operational initiatives Single points of failure

#### Controls and assurances:

Patients, clinicians &

confidence in services due

outcomes, reduction in

research output and fall in

Quality affected by lack of

commissioners lose

to inability to show external assurance by

teaching standards.

clinical governance.

Clinical governance group and leads Revising clinical indicators NICE refresh and implementation CQC action plan; ITU actions including ODN/ICS Spoke visits service specification EKBI data management Relevant staff engaged in risks OOH and management Networks for QVH cover-e.g. burns, surgery, imaging Training and supervision of all trainees with deanery model Creation of QVH Clinical Research strategy

#### Gaps in controls and assurances:

Limited extent of reporting /evidence on internal and external standards – CRR - 845, 728 (DRR - 791, 548)

Limited data from spokes/lack of service specifications - CRR - 799, 728 Scope delivering and monitoring seven day services (OOH) – CRR - 844, 727, 910

Plan for sustainable ITU on QVH site-CRR 904, 844

Recruitment challenges - CRR - 922

Achieving sustainable research investment- BAF only

QVH BoD J विश्ववादक इंट्र rvice delivery with medical training cost - BAF only

Page 14/bbf psinning - DRR 955



		Report cove	er-page							
References										
Meeting title:	Board of Directo	ors								
Meeting date:	05/01/2017		Agenda refere	nce: 1	5-17					
Report title:	Medical Directo	r's report			KSO5: Organisational					
Sponsor:	Ed Pickles, Medi	, Medical Director								
Author:	Ed Pickles, Medi	Pickles, Medical Director								
Appendices:	None									
Executive summary										
Purpose:	The purpose of the	nis report is to provide	information and a	assurance to the	e Board					
Recommendation:	The Board is ask	e Board is asked to <b>NOTE</b> the contents of the report								
Purpose:			Discussion							
Link to key strategic	KSO1:	KSO2: Y	KSO3:	KSO4:	KSO5:					
objectives (KSOs):	Outstanding patient experience	World-class clinical services	Operational excellence	Financial sustainability						
Implications										
Board assurance frame	work:	Yes								
Corporate risk register:		No								
Regulation:		No								
Legal:		No								
Resources:		No								
Assurance route										
Previously considered	by:	N/A for Board of D	irectors only.							
Next steps:		None								



**Report to:** Board of Directors **Meeting date:** 05 January 2017

Reference number: 15-17

**Report from:** Ed Pickles, Medical Director **Author:** Ed Pickles, Medical Director

Appendices: N/A

Report date: 19 December 2016

#### **Medical Director's report**

#### 1. Clinical Governance

#### a) Mortalities

	Oct 2016	Nov 2016
QVH mortalities	0	1
Mortalities elsewhere within 30 days of	1	2
QVH admission		

The mortality elsewhere in October is the subject of an SI investigation which has been reported via STEIS. The death resulted from a recognised intraabdominal complication associated with the insertion of a percutaneous enteral gastrostomy (PEG) tube, inserted at the time of a major head and neck cancer resection and reconstruction. An RCA is ongoing, and interim recommendations have been implemented until its conclusion. The case will be discussed at the Joint Hospital Governance meeting on 9<sup>th</sup> January 2017.

The mortality on the QVH site in November represents a palliative burns transfer, with an expected death. The two November off site deaths are unlikely to be related to their treatment at the QVH. These will also be discussed at the January JHCG meeting.

We will be reviewing the CQC report: "Learning, Candour and Accountability: A review of the way NHS trusts review and investigate the deaths of patients in England" (December 2016) and ensuring compliance with any recommendations.

#### b) Clinical Indicators

We routinely collect data on transfers out, returns to theatre and unexpected readmissions to hospital within 30 days of discharge. Rates remain stable. There have been six unexpected transfers from the QVH across October and November. The information is considered by clinical teams and at the Joint Hospital Governance meeting.

#### c) Never events

Two never events were detailed in the last MD board report in November 2016.

- ID16368 05/09/2016: Collagenase injection administered to the patient on the Left ring finger (as opposed to the Left middle finger). Consultant Plastic Surgeon.
- ID 16536. 30/09/2016: Retained corneal eye shield following oculoplastic surgery. Fellow in Oculoplastic surgery.

These have both had completed Root Cause Analyses (RCAs), which have been scrutinised by the Clinical Governance Committee. Actions have been implemented to mitigate against repeat. These actions will be monitored by the committee.

#### d) Intensive Care

The immediate actions relating to CQC recommendations have been completed. The relationship and co-location with the Step Down Unit is in development, with all ITU, HDU and SDU staff now under the same management. A review of the strategy for ITU provision at QVH is required, incorporating staffing, location, admission criteria and networking with regional units and will be a focus of early 2017.

## e) Human Factors (HF) Training

The JHCG meeting in November 2016 was devoted to a presentation on Human Factors in Acute Care by Dr Rob Galloway, BSUH Consultant in Emergency Medicine, and HEEKSS lead for Human Factors training. The presentation was very well received, was filmed, and is available through Qnet.

8 members of QVH staff / month continue to attend HF training at the Princess Royal Infirmary.

Regular meetings for theatre staff will commence in January 2017 looking at theatre incidents, with a particular focus on HF.

The multidisciplinary critical incident simulation training has been extended from monthly, in situ theatre training to include Peanut ward, trialling a new paediatric simulator. MIU will be the next focus of training.

## f) Seven Day Services

The second audit period of seven day services, focusing on Consultant review of emergency admissions within 14 hours, twice daily review of high dependency patients, and availability of diagnostic and intervention services was published in December 2016. Results are significantly below the national mean. They will be discussed at the JHCG meeting. Reasons include small sample size, poor documentation, which will be improved by the introduction of EDM. We have begun to map which conditions do require consultant review within 14 hours, and the accepted lines of delegation where otherwise.

A review of surgical consultant job planning will hopefully create spare capacity with which to mirror on-site weekend presence of surgical consultants to the current anaesthetic arrangement.

#### g) Clinical Audit

Data has commenced on QVH's contribution to the National Head and Neck Cancer Audit (HANA) - Saving Faces audit.

Meetings have been scheduled with the specialty Audit and Governance Leads to start audit planning for the new financial year (2017/2018). All audits will be scheduled on the Trust's Clinical Audit Programme which is monitored by the Clinical Governance Group on a quarterly basis.

The compilation of data for the 2017 Quality Account has commenced. Clinical Audit will be the subject of the internal clinical governance audit by the trust auditors.

#### 2. Medical & Dental Staffing

A new consultant orthodontist was appointed on the 31 October.

A business case for a further oral and maxillofacial surgeon has been approved, initially covering the sabbatical of an existing consultant which commences in February 2017. The AAC panel interview is expected in January 2017.

One consultant is currently subject to a MHPS (Maintaining High Professional Standards) investigation, with regard to conduct. The investigation is complete. The case will now proceed to a panel hearing in January 2017, in line with the QVH Disciplinary Policy and Procedure.

#### a) Job planning

Electronic systems to aid medical job planning are currently being assessed. This is an important tool in our ambition for accurate, consistent, transparent, annual job planning.

## b) Junior Doctor Contract

Our intake of doctors with numbered rotations in plastic surgery in February 2016 will move onto the new junior doctors' contract. Rotas for the first cohort have been devised and approved. The systems for exception reporting (whereby junior doctors can report where their actual working hours are not compliant with agreed conditions) are in place. Exceptions will be reported to the Guardian of Safe Working Hours (Mr John Boorman) and may incur a fine to the trust. The exceptions will form part of a new regular report to Board by Mr Boorman (statutory requirement).

The OMFS registrar rota represents the biggest difficulty in the future, staffed by a small number of doctors, who are often required to assist in long elective operations, in addition to on-call commitments. This has been added to the risk register.

Seminars for all medical staff to introduce them to the new contract and rotas, and their responsibilities are being held in December and January.

### c) Appraisal and Revalidation

The current completed appraisal rate within 12 months of the last appraisal for trust appointed medical staff is 85%. We are now using the ASPAT quality assurance tool to assess the quality of appraisals and are collecting feedback from appraisees, to be fed back to appraisers at the end of the year.

Peer forums for appraisers have been instigated, to help appraisers support each other in their development.

### 3. Medical Education

a) Plans for the further integration of education of medical, nursing and allied professions continue. A new QVH Workforce, Education and Wellbeing

Board chaired by the Interim Director of HR will meet monthly, to which the Local Academic Board will report.

- b) The GMC National Training Survey Action plan was reviewed at the LAB.
- c) An opening ceremony for the microsurgical training room in the education centre, funded by QVH Charities, was held on the 19<sup>th</sup> December. The principle benefactors were in attendance.
- d) The HEEKSS Library Quality and Assurance Framework inspection was in October 2017. Feedback was positive, although some concerns were raised including space and funding. This is being addressed through business planning.

#### 4. Research

The Blond McIndoe Research Foundation (BMRF) is to cease laboratory based research on the QVH site in January 2017, but will continue to operate, at least, as a grant awarding charity. The proposed Joint Venture between the QVH, BMRF and Horder Healthcare has not been progressed. The QVH is seeking to continue 2 research projects currently undertaken by the BMRF – the "Scar Bank" and the "Microcarrier" work which is nearing completion. A new QVH Research strategy will be devised. The first steps towards this will be presented at the board seminar in February 2017.

#### 5. Medical Devices

The medical devices maintenance and repair contract with Avensys UK is significantly overspent for the 2016/7 year to date. The trust met with Avensys in December 2016 and discussed the terms of the contract. Negotiations for a return of commission fees to the QVH are ongoing. Current significant medical devices expenditure is only on approval of the Executive Management Team.

Dr Edward Pickles Medical Director 19<sup>th</sup> December 2016

## **KSO3 – Operational Excellence**

Risk Owner – Director of Operations

Committee – Finance & Performance Committee

Date last reviewed – December 14<sup>th</sup> 2016

### **Strategic Objective**

We provide streamlined services that ensure our patients are offered choice and are treated in a timely manner.

#### Risk

Patients & Commissioners lose confidence in our ability to provide timely and effective treatment due to an increase in waiting times and a fall in productivity. Some spoke sites (Medway) have capacity issues which can impact upon our

Current Risk Rating  $5 (C) \times 4 (L) = 20 \text{ Red}$ Residual Risk Rating  $5 (C) \times 3 (L) = 15 \text{ Amber}$ 

#### Rationale for current score

- Case mix and referral changes resulting in increase in day cases and so higher volumes to be seen & treated <u>plus an overall growth</u> <u>in open pathway baseline of 16.2% & skin</u> 2WW of 30%
- Demand and Capacity issues in MaxFax
- Data capture from off site services can impact upon full coding & also planning;
- Capacity issues in referring trusts have a negative impact upon QVH

#### **HORIZON SCANNING – MODIFIED PEST ANALYSIS**

#### POLICY

- National Policy changes to access targets e.g. Cancer & complexity of pathways, QVH is reliant on other trusts timely
- referrals onto the pathway;
   NHS Tariff changes & volatility;

#### **COMPETITION**

# Negative Snoke s

 Spoke sites begin to repatriate routine elective work & so loss of activity & associated income;

### Positive

 Neighbouring trusts requiring additional elective capacity;

#### INNOVATION

Spoke sites offer the opportunity for further partnerships

#### RESILIANCE

 Reputation as a centre of excellence – can capitalise on our brand & market position.

#### **Controls / Assurance**

services at that site

- Regular access meetings with forward plans activity/booking- includes Cancer;
- National Cancer Breach Allocation Guidance has changed from Oct 16 and has a fairer allocation of the breach for shared breaches where a referral is later than day 38;
- Monthly business unit performance review meetings & dashboard in place with a focus on exceptions, actions and forward planning;
- New management structure in MaxFax/Plastics/Theatres which aligns the surgical management;
- Theatre productivity programme in place

## Gaps in controls / Assurance

- Not all spoke sites on QVH PAS so access to timely information can be limited plus some spoke sites have reporting issues; - 728, 799
- Shared pathways for cancer cases with late referrals from other trusts;
   DRR
- Demand and capacity modelling with benchmarking requires continual development for each speciality; - DRR
- Late referrals for 18RTT from neighbouring trusts, two of which are in special measures and others with severe pressures; DRR
- Increase in referrals greater than growth assumptions eg. 2WW skin referrals increased by 30% in past year, The growth assumption based

QVH BoD January 2007 last 2 years was 7.7% whereas by M6 we are showing an increase Page 147 of 356 of 16.2% against the baseline; - DRR

## **KSO 4 – Financial Sustainability**

**Risk Owner: Director of Finance & Performance** 

Committee: Finance & Performance
Date last reviewed: 15<sup>th</sup> December 2016

#### **Strategic Objective**

We maximize existing resources to offer costeffective and efficient care whilst looking for opportunities to grow and develop our services

#### Risk

Loss of confidence in the long-term financial sustainability of the Trust due to a failure to create adequate surpluses to fund operational and strategic investments

Current Risk Rating 5 (C) x 4 (L)= 20 RED Residual Risk Rating 5 (C) x 4 (L) = 20 RED

#### Rationale for current score (at Month 8)

- Surplus £1.25m/£1.8m (1.2%)
- CIP slippage (0%)
- Capital Plan slippage (20%)
- Finance & use of resources 2

#### Rationale for score

- Plan to deliver control total including mitigations – traction required and concerns re underlying performance
- Existing CIPP performance +ve

#### **HORIZON SCANNING - MODIFIED PEST ANALYSIS**

#### **POLICY**

- NHS Sector financial landscape
  - Regulatory Intervention
  - Autonomy
- Single Oversight Framework
- Commissioning intentions
- Annual NHS contract
- 5YFV & Sustainability and transformation footprint plans
- Proposed 2 year tariff arrangements
- Planning timetables Trust v STP

#### COMPETITION

- · Spoke-site activity repatriation
- New entrants into existing market
- Ability to capture new activity streams
- Strategic alliances \ franchise, chains and networks

#### **INNOVATION**

- New workforce models and strategic partnerships designed to address resilience issues internally and support the wider health economy
- Using IT as platform to support innovative solutions and new ways of working

#### **RESILIENCE**

- Small teams that lack capacity, agility, technical and back-up support.
- Systems and processes that cannot support real-time decision making.
- Aging, deteriorating estate
- Limited resources to invest

#### **Controls / Assurances**

- Performance Management regime in place
- Standing Financial Instructions revised and ratified
- Contract monitoring process
- Performance reports to the Trust Board
- Finance & Performance Committee in place Q2 FY16
- Audit Committee and reports internal control 2015/16
- Internal Audit Plan including main financial systems and budgetary control.
- Budget Setting and Business Planning Processes (including capital programme)
- Monitoring and delivery of the capital programme
- Investment in relation to backlog maintenance

#### Gaps in controls / assurances

- Development and delivery of a quality led sustainable CIP incorporating identification, implementation, monitoring, quality impact and governance arrangements. Focus in theatres productivity. CRR 877
- Structure, systems and process redesign and enhanced cost control. (DRR 880)
- Income/ activity retention, capture and coding CRR 879, 882
- Carter Report Review and implementation
- Costing Transformation Programme
- Enhanced pay and establishment controls including performance against the

QVH BoD January 2087 ncy cap

Page 148 of 356



**Report to:** Board of Directors **Meeting date:** 5 January 2017

Reference no: 17-17

Report from: John Thornton, Committee Chair

Report date: 20 December 2016

#### Finance and performance assurance report

#### Introduction

This is a short report covering the main issues from the F&P meeting on 19th December. I will provide additional verbal updates as required.

#### 1. Operational performance

RTT performance in MaxFacs continues to improve and all other areas are on target. We continue to meet our aggregate target. It is unlikely that we will consistently achieve better than the target of 92% due to patient choice. But we are in control of our performance and doing well relative to other trusts.

#### 2. Workforce performance

Levels of compliance in statutory and mandatory training and in appraisals are improving and are now on target again.

Concerns remain about the level of turnover of staff across the trust and the difficulty of recruiting in some key areas. This has led to high levels of Agency staff. We are currently breaching our caps both in terms of overall numbers and the levels we are required to pay to get agency staff. If this doesn't improve it will have a financial and reputational impact on the Trust. The Committee can't give assurance that this will be resolved soon.

The Committee discussed the introduction of a new pay review procedure which the executive think will give much needed guidance to management on pay issues and a greater level of control over changes to pay.

#### 3. Financial performance

The Trust generated a surplus for the month which was slightly behind our original budget but ahead of our current running forecast.

Income was ahead of budget but both pay and non pay costs exceeded budget again. Both areas of cost are now ahead of budget for the year to date. Executive are introducing tighter cost controls for Q4. But it was agreed that rather than short term initiatives toward the year end we need to embed a stronger culture of cost control and ownership throughout the hospital.

The current forecast is still to meet plan but it is recognised as tight and a number of recovery plans will need to deliver.

## 4. Business Planning agenda

Following the decision at last month's F&P to accept the control totals provided to us, the business has continued to work through the implications for the business.

There continue to be a number of outstanding issues with contract negotiations and there are some concerns about the impact of the imposed CQUIN programme for next year. But overall the view is that nothing has arisen to make us reconsider our acceptance of the control total targets.

Any shortfall against this year's targets will of course make next year's challenge significantly harder. But committees view was that the control totals and underlying surplus were very stretching but achievable.

Committee approved the business plans for submission covering both 2017/18 and 2018/19.

#### 5. Change Management Policy

A paper was presented covering in detail how any impact on individual staff terms and conditions caused by structural changes in the organisation would be handled. The main issue addressed was protection of pay and other conditions for staff whose grade is changed.

The view of the executive was that the current terms offered by QVH were too generous and that this hampered our ability to make required changes. The paper provided a comparison of QVH terms to a range of other hospitals.

After extensive discussions 'staff side' have still not agreed to support these changes. The executive therefore requested that committee ratify the policy without staff side support.

Following a long discussion and in light of the strong united executive support for this change the committee approved the new policy. It was requested that committee be provided with an update on any reaction to the changes across the business in three months' time.

#### 6. F&P Effectiveness Review

All members of the committee had been asked to provide feedback on the strengths and weakness of the current F&P effectiveness against its mandate and terms of reference. Comments had been collated and shared with all attendees.

In summary the view was that the committee was working well and there wasn't any need for fundamental change. Most of the proposed improvements were on tone and style. For example ensuring all areas were given equal consideration and that everyone contributed to the discussion.

It was agreed that the committee shouldn't be a forum for setting strategy but that it should be able to track progress against medium term strategic goals not just short term goals.

The terms of reference were considered and it was felt that the current 'purpose' was too closely focussed on 'in-year delivery'. It was agreed that this should be amended to include approval of plans for future years. Clare is to propose an appropriate change to the wording.

John Thornton



		Report cove	r-page				
References							
Meeting title:	Board of Directors						
Meeting date:	05/01/17		Agenda referenc	e:	18-17		
Report title:	Operational Perform	ance					
Sponsor:	Director of Operation	ns – Sharon Jones					
Author:	Business Managers						
Appendices:	None						
Executive summary							
Purpose:	To provide assurance	e as to current operat	tional performance				
Recommendation:	To note the report						
Purpose:	Approval <del>Y/</del> N	Information Y/N	Discussion ¥/N	Assurance	Y/N	Review	¥/N
[tick one only]							
Link to key strategic	KSO1: Y/N	KSO2: Y/N	KSO3: Y/N	KSO4:	Y/N	KSO5:	Y/N
objectives (KSOs):  [Tick which KSO(s) this	Outstanding	World-class	Operational	Financial	l:t	Organisati	
recommendation aims to support]	patient experience	clinical services	excellence	sustainabii	iity	excellence	1
Implications							
Board assurance framework:  Corporate risk register:	National Cance allocation of the allocation of the Monthly busine forward plannin     Demand and C     Patient tracking     Performance D     New managem     Productivity productivit	apacity planning ongogo lists accessible by all ashboard in place; ent structure in MaxFagramme in place for dites on QVH PAS so a sissues; - 728 , 799 ys for cancer cases we apacity modelling with the structure in the sissues (DRR)	uidance has chang reaches where a reference where the atres;  access to timely information and the referrals from the atres ouring trusts, two or and the atres where we want to be a reference where a refere	ed from Oct 10 ferral is later the place with a form of the place of the	6 onward nan day 3 cus on ex the surg be limited ; - Directed	Is and has a f 38; exceptions, ac ical managen d plus some s orate Risk Re	nent;  poke sites egister speciality
Regulation:  Legal:	Are they effecti     Are they respon     Are they well-le  The NHS Constitution NHS bodies within means.	nsive to people's need	ds? s 'have the right to s, (i.e. patients sho	access certair uld wait no lon	ger than	18 weeks fro	m GP
Resources:	providers if this is no	ot possible'.					
Assurance route	. The above current les						
Previously considered by:	Finance and Perform	nance Committee					
	Date:	19/12/16	Decision:	Noted			
Next steps:	None	l					

**Report to:** Board of Directors **Meeting date:** 3 January 2017

Reference number: 18-17

**Report from:** Sharon Jones, Director of Operations

Author: Business Managers
Appendices: Trajectory performance
Report date: 13 December 2016

Operational Performance: Targets, Delivery and Key Performance Indicators

### 1. Diagnostic Waits

There were two Radiology diagnostic breaches in November. The trust therefore delivered against the diagnostic target of 99% of patients to have their diagnostics completed within 6 weeks of referral. Sleep services had no diagnostic breaches in November.

### 2. Monitor 18 RTT Open Pathway Target

The Trust achieved 91.70% against the 92% target for October and the 91.50% trajectory (0.5% tolerance for STP funding in Q3). The trust is currently (at the time of writing) reporting 90.98% for November with final submission date after validation 19<sup>th</sup> December. As previously stated, there have been some particular issues within Max Fax services and the early November data is showing that the action taken to address these is gradually improving their position. The actions were detailed in a previous month's paper.

The target is an aggregate target, however we are working to ensure that all specialities move towards achieving the open pathway target to ensure we minimise waits for patients and, where applicable, fines. This is via a mix of streamlining pathways, tracking patients, and validation.

## Summary of speciality achievement in October:-

	Over 18	Under 18	Total	Percentage
Corneo	47	1369	1416	96.68%
Max Fax	412	2851	3263	87.37%
Plastics	244	2854	3098	92.12%
Cardiology	3	62	65	95.38%
Rheumatology	0	29	29	100%
Other - sleep	11	759	770	98.57%
Total	717	7924	8641	91.70%

As previously stated, a recovery plan with extra clinics is in place for Max Fax, and their demand and capacity model alongside their booking processes are being reviewed to ensure sustainability. However the performance of this business unit will remain fragile over the remainder of the year.

## 3. Trajectory Monitoring

As part of the criteria to gain access to the Sustainability & Transformation Fund, the Trust has agreed trajectories against four key areas for 2016/17. These are:-

- Diagnostics:
- MIU 4 hour wait;
- 18 weeks Open Pathways;
- 62 day cancer achievement.

The payment of the first quarter is based on the agreement of a stretching, but credible improvement plan including milestones with NHSI and NHSE to deliver on core standards including accident and emergency (MIU) four hours target, RTT open pathway 92%, and 62 day Cancer target. This has been achieved. For the remaining three quarters, payment will be dependent upon the delivery of the agreed trajectories. The monitoring mechanism is being finalised and will be part of this report going forward. The payment mechanism is also weighted as shown below:-

Access Standards Weighting – 30% of STF funding broken down as follows:-

Standard	Weighting
18 RTT	12.5%
A&E/MIU	12.5%
Cancer 62 Days	5%
Diagnostics	0%

There is also tolerance on the delivery of the access standards as follows:-

Period	Tolerance
Q1	None as fund allocated on agreement of trajectories only
Q2	1%
Q3	0.5%
Q4	0%

The risks for QVH are the current Max Fax performance, our small volumes and shared breaches for the 62 day cancer.

#### Q1 and Q2 summary of trajectory and performance to date:-

- The Trust only had to agree the trajectories to gain payment in Q1;
- The Trust needed to deliver a minimum of 91.1% for the 18RTT standard for Q2. This allows for the 1% tolerance.
- The Trust achieved the 18 RTT Q2 trajectory with an final position of 91.08 over the three months:
- The Trust marginally failed the Q1 & Q2 Cancer 62 day waiting times (CWT) trajectory however the main driver was late referrals and shared breaches with other trusts which also has a significant impact when combined with our low denominator;
- Please note, that for the CWT 62day pathways, there is always a quarterly reconciliation exercise undertaken. This means that quarterly figure will reflect any late shared patient treatments. These changes are only attributed to the quarterly figure and not the monthly figures;
- Diagnostics has continued to achieve the standard;
- For more detail please see appendix 1

## 4. Elective Day Cases

- The trend of increases in day case activity continues. The trust previously had a weekly average of elective day cases of 190 and this has now increased to 203;
- In November, the weekly activity was 221; 221; 227; and 227 respectively giving a weekly average of 224 compared to a weekly average of 229 cases in October & the year to date average of 203 cases per week. The difference between the two months appears to be related to length of procedure time required and so indicates a variation in case mix complexity for this month. This is expected when treating patients in chronological order and is not expected to be a trend. It also suggests that the work in ensuring that actual rather than estimated minutes for scheduling is being effective;
- However, the issue is that whilst day case activity has increased overall, the income relating
  to this is proportionally lower than that if we had the same increase in elective/in patient
  activity.
- There was a generator failure on 14<sup>th</sup> November which resulted in the loss of activity as below:

Speciality	Number of patients	Type of patient	Pre coding average Income lost (estimate)		
Eyes	7	Day case	5,600		
Max Fax	4	Day case	2,400		
Max Fax	8	OPD 1 <sup>st</sup> appt.	1,072		
Total			9,072		

• There was sickness within the plastics Consultant body. Work was undertaken to mitigate this which meant that only one pm list was lost and an estimated loss of £3,500 income

#### 5. Elective/In Patient Activity

- Year to date the weekly average of elective in-patients has been 75; in November this was 73; 73; 78; and 73 respectively giving a weekly average of 74 compared to a weekly average of 78 in October;
- The average numbers of elective in-patients is consistent at these numbers whilst day cases are still tending to increase;
- In both areas, patients are scheduled with clinical need being prioritised (cancer) and then chronological order.

#### 6. Medway Backlog

- The work highlighted in last month's report continues and will be a long term issue. The lack
  of visibility of a live patient tracking list, the continued data quality issues and other known
  18RTT issues in Medway means that progress will be slow;
- Medway commenced reporting 18RTT in October and did not inform us of this. This will be
  raised at the next contract meeting which is in early January. This has not changed the
  above position i.e. they are still not able to give us a live patient tracking list with a good
  level of data quality. Once the QVH data warehouse project is completed, then we will be
  able to take more informed view as to the size of the problem and the solutions;
- In the meantime, where we can, we are putting extra clinics on at Medway. However the
  issue here is whether Medway can give us additional clinic space as they are prioritising
  their services. We have gained an additional Monday evening clinic as from Sept plus
  some further clinics from October 1<sup>st</sup>;
- For context, Medway's performance for October was 77.9% with the third longest waits in the country.

## 7. Cancelled Operations

- There were zero breaches of both the 28 day and urgent cancelled operation standards in November:
- There were 21 operations cancelled on the day in November of which 20 were elective cases; and 1 hand trauma case;
- 11 day cases in eyes and max fax were cancelled (as above) for the generator failure;
- 4 day cases in plastics were cancelled due to no surgeon due to sickness;
- 1 was cancelled in plastics due to lack of time on the operating list and the previous case over running;
- 5 day cases in plastics were cancelled due to issues on the day due to a mix of staffing issues in and operations needing to be re-scheduled to accommodate rebooking cancelled cases in order of clinical priority and chronologically;
- There were 15 urgent operations cancelled on the day in October 5 of which were elective cases; 1 hand trauma; and 9 other trauma cases;
- All trauma cases were re-booked within 48hrs.

#### 8. Monitor Cancer Standards

- Below is the Trusts performance for October 2016. The breach report is attached as **Appendix 2.**
- The main issue with the 62 CWT target remains shared breaches. There were only 2 that were full QVH breaches, one of which was the patients choice to delay, the other required multiple diagnostic tests.

Month	Target	Standard	Total	Breaches	Performance
October	2WW GP referral to first	93%	187	9	95.2%
	seen (urg. susp. cancer)				
October	31 day Decision to first	96%	54	4	93.1%
	treatment				
October	31 day Decision to subsq	94%	38	2	95.0%
	treatment (surgery)				
October	62 day GP referral to first	85%	24	5.5	77.1%%
	treatment				
October	62 day Consultant upgrade	85% (local)	0	0	
	to first treatment				

#### 9. Actions within Cancer

These continue as highlighted in previous reports

### 10. Business Unit Specific Operational and Performance Issues

- Business unit specific updates are given below;
- The Business Manager of the day process continues to work well, with the Business Manager being a clear point of escalation for any issues.

## 11. Max Fax/Oral Surgery Business Unit

The key focus points for Max Fax/Oral Surgery Business Unit are to increase activity and to improve performance against the open pathway target of 92%.

Actions currently being undertaken to address this are as follows:-

- Open pathway this has shown a continued improvement in performance from 87.0% in September to 87.4% in October;
- Admitted pathway Continuation of daily monitoring of theatre utilisation to ensure all lists
  are filled to capacity alongside working with the Pre assessment team to ensure the MF
  team have a robust process to offer patient short notice cancellations. The aim of this work
  is to have a pool of preassessed patients who can and are willing to come in at short notice;
- Non Admitted pathway By using an Agency nurse that is block booked at a reduced rate
  in outpatients (whilst clinical infrastructure recruits to the vacant post) the service has been
  able increase outpatient procedure clinics to 8 per week;
- The team are to extend MOS into a third evening session to reduce the current number of patients waiting for an outpatient procedure.
- Further exploration of outpatient procedure recording and coding is being undertaken to ensure the appropriate codes are available to the outpatient team at each appointment;
- In addition to maximising existing activity we are still running clinics on alternate Saturdays to reduce current waiting times;
- The Orthodontic team are meeting their plans across all areas

#### 12. Plastics Business Unit

- Breast day cases and electives continue to be below activity plan year to date. However these lists are being utilised for skin day cases which have continued to increase;
- Skin day cases are now 430 above plan year to date; which if this continues equates to approximately 740 cases above plan by year end;

• 2WW referrals in skin had increased by 20% 2014/15 to 2015/16 with a 19% conversion rate to cancer. However, in the past few months, there is now a 30% increase in referrals and so it is expected that the yearly increase for 16/17 will be greater than 20%.

#### **Maximising Productivity**

- There is daily monitoring of lists booked for next day and for the next week by the team leaders and business manager with late cancellations being proactivity managed;
- All lists are being booked to the maximum minutes available a new process is being put in
  place which may result in what appears to be overbooking due to the discrepancy between
  estimated list minutes and actual list minutes;
- There is now in place a post case daily review of actual length of cases against planned minutes so that booking can move to actual not estimated timings;
- When one case lists are booked, we are working with the clinical teams so that a local anaesthetic patient is booked at start of list for Consultant whilst major case is being prepared. This will mean that a local anaesthetic case is undertaken in main theatres but this an efficient and productive use of resources;
- The Trust is working with the mid Sussex MSK team to provide Consultant presence at the Crawley site – this will initially comprises of 2 sessions a month increasing over time to 8 sessions a month. The Consultant is supported by an extended scope hand therapist. Surgical activity from these clinics is likely to be undertaken at QVH;
- Further meetings with Sussex Community Dermatology Services (SCDS) have been held in relation to tender for West Kent dermatology which goes live in April 2017. The internal business case is being completed for approval for additional staffing for QVH to support this service.

#### 13. Second Trauma Theatre

- Activity within trauma since opening of second trauma theatre in September 2015 continues
  to be monitored on a regular basis. One of the main benefits of this was to minimise the
  late inductions and these continue to be low;
- Inductions after 10pm were 3 cases in October; 7 in November; 4 in December; 7 in January 2016; 4 in February; 6 in March; 2 in April; 9 in May; 2 in June; 2 in July; 7 in August 5 in September; 0 in October; and 4 in November.

#### 14. Ophthalmology Business unit

- The ophthalmology unit has recruited to all the clinical fellows posts and they will come into post over the next few months;
- There is work ongoing to review what appears to be a change in case mix in and continues to see a rise in non-elective activity alongside the decrease in Outpatients proceedures'
- The business unit are exploring options to close the financial gap and has gained additional
- Activity with BSUH providing additional capacity for their cataract work. The October cohort
  of referrals consists of 97 referrals received of which 59 have agreed to come to QVH. An
  additional 50 patients have been referred to QVH in November;
- The femtosecond laser has been delivered and staff is being trained to use this piece of equipment. The aim is to have this up and running in January and to treat more patients on site rather than at Centre to Site, where currently all those patients breach the 18 RTT standards. This means that once that backlog has been cleared, this will contribute to the overall trust attainment of the 18 RTT target and trajectory.

## 15. Sleep Services

- The data for November shows that the service is ahead of their activity plan This has
- Impacted positively on activity and income for the business unit who are forecasting a surplus for year end;
- The sleep department remain challenged with regard to staffing. Additional staff (agency and locums) have supported the unit to achieve the activity for day cases and OPD which will ensure all available beds are filled and patients are treated in a timely manner. A

technician has been recruited and has started in November. However use of agency staff will continue until the unit have recruited all staff but with the aim to reduce usage as substantive staff start with the Trust;

### 16. Clinical Support Services

- The new AQP Community ENT service has now started across four sites (including QVH), with slightly higher demand than expected in the first month, especially from Coastal West Sussex. Discussion around expansion of services is already being discussed;
- The radiology department has now taken over the management of diagnostic imaging services in High Weald Lewes and Havens on behalf of Sussex Community Trust. The service continues to play an active role in improving the service with reduced waiting and reporting times. The next stage involves transfer of data to QVH information system (RIS) and development of a potential Peacehaven site;
- At the request of local commissioners the MSK Physiotherapy team have launched a selfreferral pilot to MSK physio which should improve pathways for the patients and reduce demand on primarily care capacity. This has been in place for 3 months without adversely impacting on waiting times and with positive feedback from patients and GPs. Further communications are now going to be initiated and a formal review of the service will take place in due course;
- As previously mentioned, QVH have begun supplying a hand consultant and Extended Scope Hand therapist to attend the newly created Sussex MSK Partnership hub in Crawley. This will ensure QVH is an integral part of the local hand and wrist MSK pathway as it develops.

#### 17. MIU

The Trust MIU performance in November was 99.75%.

#### 18. Link to Key Strategic Objectives

- Outstanding patient experience
- Operational excellence
- Financial sustainability

#### 19. Implications for BAF or Corporate Risk Register

Risks associated with this paper are already included within the Corporate Risk Register.

#### 20. Regulatory impacts

Currently the performance reported in this paper does not impact on our CQC authorisation or the current Monitor governance risk rating which remains as 'Green'.

#### 21. Recommendation

The Committee is recommended to note the contents of the report.

## Appendix 1 – Trajectory Performance

RTT 18		Open Pa	thways					
	Baseline	April	May	June	July	August	September	October
Trajectory	92.90%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%
Actuals		92.1%	92.6%	91.5%	90.7%	91.0%	91.6%	91.70%
		1	1	T	1	T	<b>r</b>	T
YTD		92.1%	92.4%	92.1%	91.7%	91.6%	91.6%	91.58%
End of Qtr Po	osition	Quar	ter 1	92.1%	Quarte	r 2 QTD	91.1%	
Cancer		CWT 6	2 Day					
	Baseline	April	May	June	July	August	September	October
Trajectory	83.5%	81.6%	81.6%	81.3%	81.6%	81.6%	81.6%	85.4%
Actuals		82.9%	67.5%	91.1%	90.4%	80.0%	71.4%	77.1%
YTD		82.9%	74.7%	80.8%	83.7%	83.0%	81.1%	80.46%
End of Qtr	Position	Quar	ter 1	81.1%	Quarte	r 2 QTD	81.2%	
•				I.	-	·	I	l
Diagnostic		6 Week D	iagnostic					
	Baseline	April	May	June	July	August	September	October
Trajectory	1.18%	0.61%	0.89%	0.89%	0.89%	0.89%	0.89%	0.89%
Actuals		0.61%	1.27%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.17%	0.14%
		1	T	T	T	T	T	I
YTD		0.61%	0.90%	0.62%	0.47%	0.39%	0.36%	0.32%
End of Qtr	Position	Quarter 1		0.62%	Quarter 2		0.05%	
Diagnostic		6 Week Diagnostic						
	Baseline	Nov						
Trajectory	1.18%	0.89%						
Actuals		0.39%						
		1	I	ı	I	I	I	T
YTD		0.33%						
End of Qtr	Position	Quar	ter 3					
A&E		4 ho	our					
7.01	Baseline	April	May	June	July	August	September	October
Trajectory	99.00%	98.00%	98.00%	98.00%	98.00%	98.00%	98.00%	98.00%
Actuals		98.75%	99.24%	99.31%	99.09%	99.67%	98.65%	99.56%
YTD		98.75%	99.01%	99.11%	99.10%	99.22%	99.12%	99.18%
End of Qtr Position C		Quar	ter 1	99.11%	Quarter 2		99.13%	
A&E	4 hour							
	Baseline	Nov						
Trajectory	99.00%	98.00%						
	55.55/5	50.5075	ı	1	1	I	1	1

YTD		99.25%				
End of Qtr Po	sition	Quarter 3				

## Appendix 2 – Cancer Breaches

**62 Day Referral to Treatment** 

Reporting Mth	Tumour Type	First seen Trust	Treating Trust	Wait Days	Breach reason	Accountability
	Breast	Dartford & Gravesham NHS Trust	Queen Victoria NHS Foundation Trust	67	Patient choice for immediate reconstruction at QVH. DVH referred to QVH on 35 of pathway.	0.5
	Head & Neck	Queen Victoria NHS Foundation Trust	Queen Victoria NHS Foundation Trust	82	Multiple tests required	1
	Head & Neck	Queen Victoria NHS Foundation Trust	Queen Victoria NHS Foundation Trust	66	Patient choice to delay	1
	Skin	Medway NHS Foundation Trust	Queen Victoria NHS Foundation Trust	91	Patient referred to QVH from Medway on day 58	0.5
Oct-16	Skin	Medway NHS Foundation Trust	Queen Victoria NHS Foundation Trust	97	Delay at Medway referred to QVH on day 48	0.5
	Skin	Medway NHS Foundation Trust	Queen Victoria NHS Foundation Trust	145	Patient referred to QVH from Medway on day 68, RCA to be completed for delay in treatment at QVH.	0.5
	Skin	Medway NHS Foundation Trust	Queen Victoria NHS Foundation Trust	112	Patient referred to QVH from Medway on day 84 of pathway	0.5
	Skin	Queen Victoria NHS Foundation Trust	Maidstone & Tunbridge Wells NHS Trust	95	Patient required review by multiple MDTs due to potential alternative diagnoses at presentation	0.5
	Skin	Brighton & Sussex University Hospitals NHS Trust	Queen Victoria NHS Foundation Trust	65	6/10 - 20/10 Patient unavailable due to sudden death of partner.	0.5

## 31 Day to First Treatment

Reporting Month	Tumour Type	Wait Days	Breach reason
	Skin	55	BCC initially suspected, Histology proven SCC after excision.
Oct-16	Skin	38	BCC initially suspected, Histology proven SCC after excision.
001-16	Skin	34	Surgery booked for 20/10. 6/10 Pt husband has died and she did not want surgery until after funeral on 20/10.
	Skin	32	Pt age 101: deaf and blind. Rely on daughter who could not make 13/10 date for surgery originally

31 day to Subsequent Treatment (surgery)

Reporting Month	Tumour Type	Wait Days	Breach reason					
0-+ 10	Skin	105	Patient DNA. Unable to contact pt by phone or letter – contacted GP					
Oct - 16	Skin	55	21/09 Pt cancelled surgery as he had another appt at a local Hospital					

#### 2 Week Waits

Reporting Month	Tumour Type	Wait Days	Breach reason
Oct-16	Skin	27	Referral received on 13/09, placed patient on waiting list and attempted contact by phone without success. Patient responded to the letter we sent and we offered another date of 27/09. Patient declined this as appointment was too early in the morning.
	Head & Neck	25	DNA and rebooked
	Head & Neck	25	Patient cancelled appt and so rebooked
	Head & Neck	24	Difficulty in contacting patient by phone therefore letter sent which delays process
	Head & Neck	21	DNA first appt and so next available offered
	Head & Neck	21	Patient cancelled first appt and so next available offered
	Head & Neck	19	No capacity at DVH or MMH therefore booked to be treated at however patient wants to be seen at DVH.
	Head & Neck	17	Difficulty in contacting patient
	Head & Neck	15	Patient offered QVH as DVH and MMH had no capacity however patient wished to be seen at DVH OPA, therefore given next available this morning 23/11/2016



References												
Meeting title:	Board	Board of Directors										
Meeting date:	05/01/	05/01/17 <b>Agenda reference</b> : 19-17										
Report title:	Finan	ce Repo	rt N	onth 8					<u> </u>			
Sponsor:	Clare	Stafford,	Dire	ector of Fi	inance	and	Performan	ce				
Author:	Jason	McIntyre	e, D	eputy Dir	ector of	f Fina	ance					
Appendices:	Finan	ce Repor	t Mo	onth 8 (N	ovemb	er 20	)16)					
Executive sum	Executive summary											
Novem behind to £1.2			ort details the Trust's financial performance for the 8 months to 30 <sup>th</sup> per 2016. The Trust delivered a surplus of £238k in month; £92k plan and £11k better than forecast. The YTD surplus has increased m. Recovery plans are being assessed and developed to ensure of plan.									
Recommendati	on:	The Bo	ard is asked to <b>note</b> the contents of this report.									
Purpose:				Informa	ation			Assurance				
Link to key stra						KS	O3:	KSO	4:			
objectives (KS0	JS).						erational cellence	Finar susta	ncial ainability	,		
Implications												
Board assurance	ce fram	ework:	No	ne								
Corporate risk	registe	r:	None									
Regulation:			The finance and use of resources score is 2 – which is the second highest rating achievable									
Legal:	None											
Resources: None												
Assurance rout	te											
Previously con	sidered	d by:	Fin	ance and	perfor	man	ce commit	tee				
			Da	te	19/12/	/16	Decision		Noted			



# Finance Report November 2016

**Executive Director: Clare Stafford** 



## **Contents**



- 3. Summary Actual Position
- 4. Surplus Trend Position
- 5. Activity Performance
- 6. Financial Position by Business Unit
- 7. Cost Improvement Programme
- 8. Balance Sheet
- 9. Capital
- 10. Debtors
- 11. Cash
- 12. Creditors
- 13. Appendices
- 14. Appendix 1: Finance and use of resources score Methodology
- 15. Appendix 1: Finance and use of resources score QVH Calculation
- 16. Appendix 3: Forecast
- 17. Appendix 4: Agency ceiling

# **Summary Position – YTD M08 2016/17**



#### Table 1 - Plan Performance

Financial Performance	2016-17	N	lovember 201	6	Yea	Year to Date 2016-17			
Income and Expenditure	Annual Plan £k	Actual £k	Budget £k	Variance (Favourable/ (Adverse))	Actual £k	Budget £k	Variance (Favourable/ (Adverse))		
Patient Activity Income	63,082	5,370	5,434	(64)	41,910	42,496	(586)		
Other Income	4,407	394	318	75	3,353	3,110	243		
Total Income	67,488	5,764	5,752	11	45,264	45,607	(343)		
Pay	(42,565)	(3,613)	(3,544)	(70)	(28,474)	(28,378)	(96)		
Non Pay	(18,721)	(1,580)	(1,522)	(58)	(12,796)	(12,556)	(240)		
Financing	(4,275)	(332)	(356)	24	(2,747)	(2,850)	103		
Total Expenditure	(65,561)	(5,526)	(5,422)	(103)	(44,016)	(43,784)	(232)		
Surplus / (Deficit)	1,927	238	330	(92)	1,247	1,823	(575)		
Surplus (Deficit) %	2.9%	4.1%	5.7%	-1.6%	2.8%	4.0%	-1.2%		
Adj. Donated Depn.	(288)	3	(24)	27	(165)	(192)	27		
NHSI Contol Total	2,215	235	354	(119)	1,412	2,015	(602)		

Note: Financing costs consist mainly of depreciation, dividend and loan interest.

#### <u>Table 2 – Forecast Performance</u>

Forecast performance at Month 8	Forecast	Actual	Variance
Category (£k)	M8	M8	M8
	£000	£000	£000
Total Clinical Income	5,307	5,330	23
Total Non Clinical Income	325	394	69
Total Income	5,632	5,724	92
Pay expenditure	(3,547)	(3,613)	(67)
Non pay expenditure	(1,600)	(1,580)	20
Financing	(356)	(332)	23
Total Expenditure	(5,502)	(5,526)	(24)
Baseline Surplus/ (Deficit)	130	198	68
Business unit recovery plans	83	40	(43)
Agency reductions / Temporary staffing review			-
New CIPP	15		(15)
Total Interventions	98	40	(58)
Forecast surplus	228	238	10

#### <u>Summary - Plan performance</u>

- The Trust delivered a surplus of £238k in month; £92k behind plan and £10k more than forecast. The YTD surplus has increased to £1.25m, £0.6m behind plan.
- Income is £11k better than plan; a deficit in clinical income has been fully offset by other income.
- The clinical income deficit of £64k includes:
  - Sustainability and Transformation funding of £75k for Month 8 (£150k YTD) has not been recognised as it is dependent on achieving the in month control total.
  - Month 8 reported performance includes a £58k benefit from activity coding revisions relating to month 7.
  - Inpatient casemix continues to be an issue and critical care activity is lower than YTD trend this month (a reflection of reduced inpatient complexity) and MIU underperformance has also continued.
- Other income is higher this month due to increased activity from the clean room, prosthetics and income relating to a maxillofacial nursing project.
- Pay is overspent by £70k in month of which £30k is due in part to Anaesthetic Consultants' backpay. Overspending within medical and theatre staffing have continued. This is partly offset by an underspend in nursing.
- Non Pay is overspent by £69k in month due to activity related overspends on clinical supplies and drugs .
- Financing costs are underspent by £24k due to revised depreciation costs. It is anticipated these costs will increase in future periods, the forecast remains unchanged.
- The Single Oversight Framework finance and use of resources score is 2 which is the second highest rating achievable (Appendix 1).

#### Summary - Forecast performance

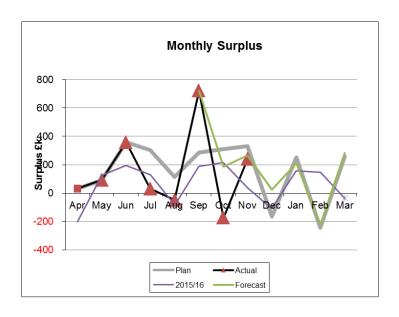
- The actual performance is £10k better than forecast, mainly driven by additional non clinical income.
- Pay is higher than forecast due to both increased W.T.E. and agency premium in addition to non recurrent backpay. Non pay expenditure is less than forecast due in part to under delivery against activity recovery plans and reduced depreciation charges.
- The Trust is forecast to achieve plan by the end of the year.

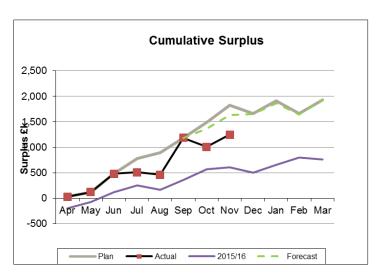
#### **Action**

QVH BoDRammary 2017 n actions continue to be reviewed to ensure delivery by the end of the year. Page 166 of 356

# **Surplus Trend Position – M08 2016/17**







#### **Summary**

- There is a £238k surplus in month against a planned surplus of £330k; this includes a benefit of £58k relating to the previous month and does not include the potential achievement of £75k Sustainability and Transformation funding.
- The monthly financial profile reflects the impact of working days, seasonal variation, bank and school holidays.
- This reflects the revised plan submitted to NHSI in June. The graph reflects the revised surplus and not the control total; excluding the impact of donated depreciation.

NB The 2015-16 position excludes the impact of the accounting adjustments relating to the revaluation exercise.



# **Activity Performance by POD: M08 2016/17**

**NHS Foundation Trust** 

Activity Performance		Month 08 (November)			Month 08 (November)			Year to date			Year to date		
POD	Currency	Plan Acty	Act Acty	Acty Var	Plan £k	Actual £k	Var £k	Plan Acty	Act Acty	Acty Var	Plan £k	Actual £k	Var £k
Minorinjuries	Attendances	1,095	866	(229)	73	58	(15)	8,532	7,224	(1,308)	568	481	(87)
Elective (Daycase)	Spells	1,039	1,048	9	1,113	1,048	(65)	8,038	8,242	204	8,608	8,406	(202)
Elective	Spells	338	325	(13)	817	760	(57)	2,636	2,621	(15)	6,363	5,989	(373)
Non Elective	Spells	446	440	(6)	966	975	9	3,474	3,553	79	7,523	8,017	494
XS bed days	Days	93	39	(54)	24	10	(14)	728	732	4	186	188	1
Critical Care	Days	75	18	(57)	143	26	(116)	583	458	(125)	1,110	604	(506)
Outpatients - First Attendance	Attendances	3,703	3,879	176	471	490	19	28,799	30,224	1,425	3,662	3,835	173
Outpatients - Follow up	Attendances	10,546	11,004	458	887	933	46	82,095	82,492	397	6,904	7,024	120
Outpatient - procedures	Attendances	2,341	2,165	(176)	354	309	(44)	18,233	16,811	(1,422)	2,754	2,461	(292)
Other	Other	2,609	3,079	470	421	387	(34)	20,321	25,891	5,570	3,286	3,390	104
Work in progress and coding adjustment						222	222					178	178
					5,268	5,217	(51)				40,964	40,574	(390)

			20:	16-17 A	ctivity	Trend		
M01	M02	M03	M04	M05	M06	M07	M08	Trend
799	921	859	989	917	961	912	866	~~~
973	1,019	1,061	1,076	1,009	1,004	1,052	1,048	
345	302	325	318	311	343	352	325	\
379	445	433	497	440	473	446	440	
237	130	111	19	66	64	66	39	
58	76	47	59	89	45	66	18	~~~
3,666	3,834	3,836	3,505	3,861	3,845	3,798	3,879	
10,198	10,112	10,641	9,715	10,042	10,491	10,289	11,004	
2,201	2,117	1,980	1,953	2,154	2,152	2,089	2,165	
2,630	2,937	3,061	2,784	3,891	3,823	3,686	3,079	

#### Table 2 - Performance by Service Line

Activity Financial Performance	Month 0	8 (Novem	iber)	Year to date			
Service Line	Plan £k	Actual £k	Var £k	Plan £k	Actual £k	Var £k	
Clinical Infrastructure	174	156	(17)	1,353	1,505	152	
Clinical Support	408	392	(16)	3,178	3,218	40	
Eyes	529	474	(55)	4,053	3,847	(206)	
Oral	1,135	1,043	(92)	8,842	8,482	(360)	
Plastics	2,698	2,580	(118)	21,014	20,597	(417)	
Sleep	308	349	42	2,397	2,746	349	
Other incuding WIP/coding	16	222	206	128	178	50	
Grand Total	5,268	5,217	(51)	40,964	40,574	(390)	

Table 1 Analyses patient activity levels to plan in month and YTD by POD and also detailed recent activity trends by activity type.

Table 2 Analyses performance by service line.

NB An adjustment has been included with clinical income to reflect estimated gain from the completion of coding, outpatient procedures and material work in progress i.e. critical care.

The above only includes SLAM activity income does not include all "patient activity income " such as S&T funding, RTA, some private patients, Burns consortium funding.

- Minor injuries attendances are 229 less than planned (slight deterioration compared to trend) due to the reduction in opening hours / staffing issues £15k reduction in the month and £87k YTD. A recovery plan will be developed to address this underperformance with updates provided at future meetings.
- Daycase activity is 9 above plan and £65k under for the month, 204 and £202k under for the year to date, which reflects activity under performance in Breast, Burns, Corneo, and Maxillofacial being partly offset by high over performance in Skin but at a lower complexity rate.
- Elective activity, in the month has under performed by 13 spells and under performed by £57k. This is mainly within Maxillofacial (£58k). Year to date underperformance is: Plastics Burns (volume) and Oral-Maxillofacial (casemix and volume) and Corneo (volume).
- Non-elective activity has over performed by 6 spells and £9k in month. The YTD over performance is largely within Plastics (Skin and Hands) and Clinical infrastructure (MIU non electives)
- Critical care days have under performed by 57 days (circa 1.8 beds) in month and £116k, with an offset adjustment for 19 days work in progress (£30k). The YTD position of £506k under plan is mainly Plastics (Skin). The critical care trend has deteriorated significantly in recent months a reflection of complexity of referred activity.
- Outpatient procedures £44k under plan in month and £292k YTD spread across all business units except sleep.
- Service line underperformance in month: Plastics due to Burns (90K) and Hands (£76K) and Skin over performance of £44k; Oral £92k Maxillofacial inpatients £77k; Eyes Corneo plastics inpatients;
- The YTD under performance is due to Eyes-Corneo plastics; Oral Maxillofacial, Plastic Page 168 of 356



1,247

1,823

(575)

(92)

## Financial Position by Business Unit – M08 2016/17

Variance by type: in £ks	Activity	Income	Other	Income	P	ay	Nor	Pay	Position	for I	November	2016	Tot	al Year To	Date
performance against financial plan	CMV	YTDV	CMV	YTDV	CMV	YTDV	CMV	YTDV	Annual Budget	Actual	Budget	Variance	Actual	Budget	Variance
Operations															
1.1 Plastics	(66)	(512)	5	69	(122)	(376)	(40)	(519)	14,147	1,053	1,276	(224)	8,313	9,651	(1,338)
1.2 Oral	(66)	(331)	8	28	(13)	(62)	3	(17)	7,255	579	647	(68)	4,536	4,918	(383)
1.3 Eyes	(35)	(159)	13	(28)	4	58	(17)	(91)	3,625	291	327	(35)	2,214	2,433	(220)
1.4 Sleep	42	340	(5)	(39)	(7)	(64)	6	(11)	1,653	184	149	35	1,352	1,127	226
1.5 Clinical Support	24	141	21	131	9	115	34	(74)	(2,916)	(140)	(228)	88	(1,608)	(1,921)	314
1.6 Other Med & Admin	(37)	(165)	-	-	(4)	(38)	10	27	(173)	(44)	(13)	(31)	(289)	(113)	(176)
Operations Total	(139)	(686)	43	162	(134)	(369)	(4)	(684)	23,591	1,924	2,158	(234)	14,518	16,095	(1,577)
Nursing & Clinical Infrastructure															
2.1 Clinical Infrastructure	9	223	19	10	44	233	(10)	(81)	(8,106)	(606)	(668)	62	(5,017)	(5,403)	386
2.5 Director Of Nursing	-	-	6	43	10	94	6	19	(1,249)	(82)	(104)	22	(677)	(833)	156
Nursing & Clinical Infrastructure	9	223	25	54	54	327	(3)	(62)	(9,356)	(688)	(772)	84	(5,694)	(6,236)	542
Corporate Departments															
3.1 Non Clinical Infrastructure	-	-	8	51	2	(77)	(14)	(95)	(3,885)	(326)	(322)	(4)	(2,719)	(2,598)	(121)
3.2 Commerce & Finance	(8)	(38)	0	1	(1)	(37)	(2)	(25)	(2,532)	(219)	(209)	(11)	(1,796)	(1,698)	(98)
3.4 Finance Other	74	(85)	(2)	10	(35)	114	(16)	756	(2,822)	(207)	(229)	22	(884)	(1,678)	794
4.1 Human Resources	-	-	11	11	40	(13)	3	(2)	(930)	(64)	(119)	54	(640)	(636)	(4)
5.4 Corporate	-	-	1	9	9	(15)	12	(5)	(1,626)	(113)	(135)	22	(1,096)	(1,085)	(11)
6.1 Research	-	-	(11)	(55)	(7)	(44)	24	125	(109)	(3)	(9)	6	(47)	(72)	25
6.2 Clinical Audit	-	-	-	-	3	19	(34)	(144)	(404)	(64)	(34)	(31)	(394)	(269)	(125)
Corporate Total	66	(123)	8	28	10	(54)	(27)	610	(12,308)	(998)	(1,056)	57	(7,577)	(8,037)	460

#### **Summary**

Activity Income: £64k below the plan. The M8 figures benefit from £58k relating to M7 and also do not recognise any Sustainability Transformation Funding (£75k for month & £150k YTD) for the period. The year to date position is £586k below plan with material underperformance within the Plastics, Oral and Eyes Business Units.
 Private patient income continues to under perform, by 14k in month due to slippage on CIPP schemes. Other income: the positive variance in month is due to clean room, prosthetic services and project income.

(34)

(137)

1,927

238

330

- Pay: The overspend in month is largely due to medical pressures within Plastics and include £30k of back pay paid in month due to agreed increased cover. Overspends on agency and locums and temporary payments, Anaesthetics SPR posts and theatres agency staff.
- Non Pay expenditure, including financing, is overspent by £27k in month due to activity related overspends continuing on clinical supplies, equipment and drugs. There is an underlying deficit of circa £100k per month within clinical equipment and supplies. For the year to date this had been offset by planned interventions including the release of budget reserves and the prior year income provision adjustment.
- · The significant variance in Finance reflects timing issues in relation to work in progress and coding.

75

(586)

(64)

**QVH Total** 

243

(70)

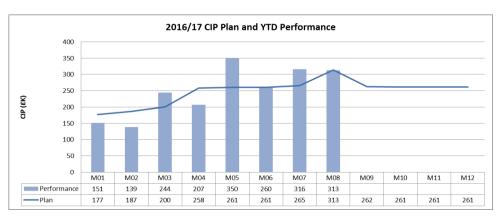
(96)

## CIPP - M08 2016/17



Table 1 - Performance by category £k	Annual plan	YTD CIP Plan	YTD Actual	YTD Variance	Annual plan	Forecast	Forecast Variance
Revenue Generating schemes	1,282	858	985	127	1,282	1,429	148
Non pay - Drugs	90	78	54	(24)	90	54	(36)
Non pay - Other	319	197	137	(61)	319	212	(107)
Non pay - Supplies	231	138	153	15	231	235	4
Pay	1,047	651	651	-	1,047	1,047	-
Grand Total	2,968	1,922	1,980	58	2,968	2,978	9

Table 2 - Performance by area £k	Annual plan	YTD CIP Plan	YTD Actual	YTD Variance	Annual plan	Forecast	Forecast Variance
Clinical Infrastructure & Nursing	605	360	320	(40)	(605)	(545)	(60)
Clinical Support	279	177	178	0	(279)	(279)	(0)
Corporate	572	364	338	(26)	(572)	(520)	(52)
Eye	343	219	190	(29)	(343)	(299)	(44)
Oral_Maxfax	362	210	70	(141)	(362)	(123)	(239)
Plastics	392	312	314	1	(392)	(392)	-
Plastics_Peri-Op	296	199	214	15	(296)	(300)	4
Sleep	120	80	357	277	(120)	(520)	400
Grand Total	2,968	1,922	1,980	58	(2,968)	(2,978)	9



#### **Cost Improvement & Productivity Programme (CIPP)**

- At M8 the Trust has achieved 103% of planned Cost Improvement Programme YTD.
- Overall the Trust CIP has achieved £1.98m savings against the YTD plan of £1.92m.
- The YTD position is attributable to over performance in Sleep (£277k).
- The following areas are currently underperforming this year: ENT AQP £46k, ENT BSUH Initiative £49k, Urology activity £21k, review of spoke site SLA £25k and savings from maintenance contract £16k.
- The Trust is forecasting savings of £3m, which is £0.1m less than the 2016/17 CIPP target Table 3. The Trust has identified recovery plans which will offset the underperformance of total CIPP target.
- The Business unit recovery plans identified £40k of saving in month and £78k YTD.
- The Femtosecond Laser activity is due to start in Q4 which will further mitigate the CIPP gap.

#### **Actions**

- Business units are addressing gaps through a number of Trust wide initiatives, service recovery plans and further identification of saving opportunities.
- Recovery actions and performance will be reviewed urgently to assess the causes of slippage and mitigating actions to recover position.

Table 3 - Total CIPP Challenge	Cip target	Identified schemes	Gap from target	Forecast slippage	Total Gap & Slippage
Clinical Infrastructure & Nursing	679	605	(74)	(60)	(134)
Clinical Support	350	279	(71)	(0)	(71)
Corporate	510	572	63	(52)	11
Eye	135	343	208	(44)	164
Oral_Maxfax	379	362	(18)	(239)	(256)
Plastics	353	392	39	-	39
Plastics_Peri-Op	590	296	(295)	4	(291)
Sleep	103	120	17	400	417
Grand Total	3,100	2,968	(131)	9	(122)

## **Balance Sheet -M08 2016/17**



Balance Sheet as at the end of November 2016	2015/16 Outturn £000s	Current Month £000s	Previous Month £000s
Non-Current Assets			
Fixed Assets	43,588	43,173	43,045
Other Receivables	-	-	-
Sub Total Non-Current Assets	43,588	43,173	43,045
Current Assets			
Inventories	439	449	448
Trade and Other Receivables	5,846	7,742	5,764
Cash and Cash Equivalents	7,285	6,318	8,138
Current Liabilities	(7,654)	(7,285)	(7,237)
Sub Total Net Current Assets	5,915	7,223	7,113
Total Assets less Current Liabilities	49,504	50,396	50,158
Non-Current Liabilities			
Provisions for Liabilities and Charges	(572)	(606)	(606)
Non-Current Liabilities >1 Year	(7,378)	(6,989)	(6,989)
Total Assets Employed	41,553	42,801	42,563
Tax Payers' Equity			
Public Dividend Capital	12,237	12,237	12,237
Retained Earnings	20,174	21,421	21,183
Revaluation Reserve	9,143	9,143	9,143
Total Tax Payers' Equity	41,553	42,801	42,563

## **Summary**

Net current assets have increased by £110k in Month 8. The key movement is within Trade and other receivables which has increased by £1.98m with cash correspondingly lower by £1.8m. This is due to late payment of invoices by NHS England (now received).

#### Issues

 Sufficient cash balances need to be generated by the Trust to provide liquidity, service the capital plan and to meet the requirements of Monitor's Financial Sustainability measures.

### **Actions**

• Further details of actions taken to ensure robust cash management processes are outlined on the debtor and cash slides.

NB Analysis is subject to rounding differences

Capital Programme	Annual Plan £000s	YTD Spend £000s	YTD Plan £000s	YTD Variance £000s	Full Year Forecast £000s	Full Year Variance £000s
Estates projects						
Backlog maintenance	550	-	190	190	550	-
Education and Wellbeing Centre	250	-	-	-	-	250
Trauma Centre	140	-	30	30	98	42
Car parking - general	100	-	30	30	-	100
Other projects	646	252	474	222	820	(174)
Estates projects	1,686	252	724	472	1,468	218
Medical Equipment	354	475	247	(228)	650	(296)
IT Equipment & Software						
Infrastructure Improvement Programme (IIP)	400	404	400	(4)	404	(4)
Electronic Document Management (EDM)	600	279	400	121	600	-
Other projects	82	-	-	-	-	82
IT Equipment & Software	1,082	683	800	117	1,004	78
Total capital spend	3,122	1,410	1,771	361	3,122	0

- The capital programme is £361k (20%) behind plan at the end of November. An improvement of 11% compared to Month 7.
- The Estates programme is £472k (65%) behind plan. The principal development within the Estates programme is the backlog maintenance. Six business cases for works identified in the recent site-wide condition survey are now being implemented and planned to be completed in 16/17.
- Medical equipment expenditure is £228k (92%) above plan as a result of the purchase of a femtosecond laser funded from the revision of programme following agreement with EMT.
- The 2016/17 IT programme mainly consists of the remainder of the Infrastructure Improvement and Electronic Document Management projects which started in 2015/16. The infrastructure project is now complete and EDM is progressing in line with plan. Other, smaller projects have been postponed.

#### Issues

- Achievement of the annual plan is still largely dependent on achievement of the revised Estates programme.
- The IT programme is progressing and delays are not expected.

## Risks

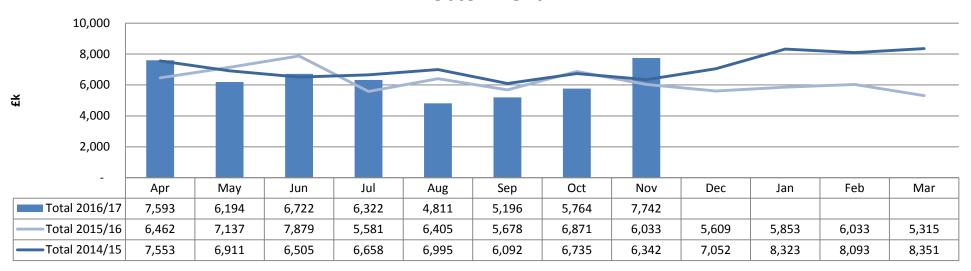
• Delays in implementing the Estates programme could put the achievement of the plan at risk.

## **Action**

 Progress is being actively monitored through biweekly meeting on progress and the implementation of additional control to ensure full delivery.



## **Debtor Trend**

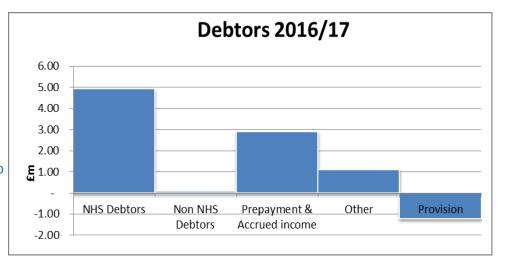


## **Summary**

- The debtor balance increased by £2.0m (34%) from Month 7.
- The Month 8 debtor balance of £7.7m is 24% higher than the average monthly balance in 2015-16. This is largely due to outstanding NHS England invoices totalling £1.8m at the month end, payment was received in Month 9 - 1st December.
- Month 8 there is £772k of accrued income for activity overperformance and NCAs which is an decrease of £278k compared to the previous month. This is a timing issue related to commissioner agreement for overperformance billing

## **Next Steps**

 Financial services are working closely with business managers to ensure billing is accurate, timely and resolutions to queries are being actively pursued.





## Cash - M8 2016/17

NHS Found	lation 1	<b>Trust</b>
-----------	----------	--------------

Cash Balance				Actual (	Em)					Foreca	st (£m)	
	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar
Opening Balance	7.285	5.483	7.033	5.739	6.873	8.398	8.118	8.139	6.318	7.727	7.674	7.680
Receipts from invoiced income	3.576	6.771	5.787	6.294	6.021	5.230	5.177	3.714	7.600	5.850	5.850	5.850
Receipts from non-invoiced income	0.172	0.209	0.124	0.147	0.815	0.152	0.175	0.249	0.156	0.100	0.100	0.100
Total Receipts	3.749	6.980	5.911	6.441	6.836	5.382	5.351	3.964	7.756	5.950	5.950	5.950
Payments to NHS Bodies	(0.640)	(0.427)	(0.375)	(0.374)	(0.407)	(0.486)	(0.573)	(0.377)	(0.450)	(0.450)	(0.450)	(0.450)
Payments to non-NHS bodies	(1.608)	(1.669)	(2.878)	(1.541)	(1.527)	(1.277)	(1.377)	(1.998)	(1.958)	(2.133)	(2.074)	(2.074)
Net payroll payment	(1.901)	(1.881)	(1.983)	(1.890)	(1.939)	(1.914)	(1.920)	(1.939)	(1.920)	(1.920)	(1.920)	(1.920)
PAYE & NI payment	(0.839)	(0.900)	(0.904)	(0.941)	(0.894)	(0.911)	(0.900)	(0.906)	(0.921)	(0.900)	(0.900)	(0.900)
Pensions Payment	(0.562)	(0.554)	(0.560)	(0.562)	(0.545)	(0.556)	(0.560)	(0.564)	(0.600)	(0.600)	(0.600)	(0.600)
PDC Dividends Paid	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	(0.519)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	(0.567)
Commercial Loan Repayment	0.000	0.000	(0.504)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	(0.498)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Payments	(5.550)	(5.431)	(7.205)	(5.308)	(5.311)	(5.662)	(5.330)	(5.784)	(6.347)	(6.003)	(5.944)	(6.511)
Actual Closing Balance	5.483	7.033	5.739	6.873	8.398	8.118	8.139	6.318	: !			
Forecast Closing Balance									7.727	7.674	7.680	7.118
Revised 16/17 Plan	5.483	7.033	6.188	6.965	7.423	6.959	7.407	8.035	7.389	7.540	7.419	7.187

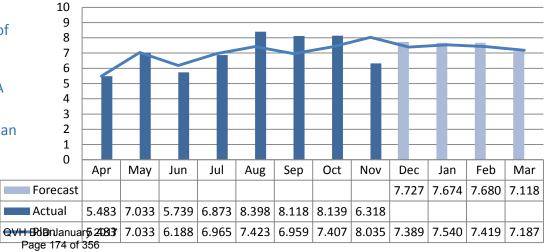
## **Summary**

- The in month cash position is favourable on the basis of current liquidity and debt service ratios.
- The cash balance at the end of M8 has an adverse variance of £1.7m against the revised plan submitted to Monitor. This is due to lower than expected receipts from invoiced income arising from late payment by NHS England for November SLA invoices.
- Cash balances are forecast to remain above or in line with plan for the remainder of 2016/17.

## **Next Steps**

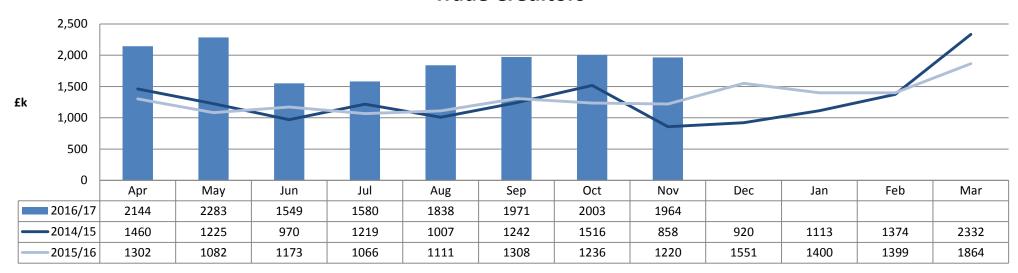
 The Trust will continue to review short term cash flow on a daily basis to manage liquidity and inform decision making.

## **Cash Balances Forecast**





## **Trade Creditors**



## **Summary**

- Trade creditors at Month 8 is £2.0m compared to an average of £1.31m during 2015-16. This is due to a number of invoices received for capital expenditure not yet due to be paid.
- The Trust's BPPC percentage has increased in month by 5% and the average days to payment has reduced to 27 days. Accounts payable are taking action on invoices awaiting authorisation to address underperformance.
- Savings from prompt payment discounts taken in month amounted to £2k, in line with plan.

Better Payment Practice Code (16/17) November	2015/16 Outturn # Invs	2015/16 Outturn £k	Current Month # Invs		YTD# Invs	YTD £k
Total <b>Non-NHS</b> trade invoices paid	17.369	22.558	1.650	2.147	12.135	15.986
Total <b>Non NHS</b> trade invoices paid within target	14,769	19,071	1,385	1,861	9,856	12,578
Percentage of Non-NHS trade invoices paid within target	85%	85%	84%	87%	81%	79%
Total <b>NHS</b> trade invoices paid	893	4,538	55	241	492	2,544
Total <b>NHS</b> trade invoices paid within target	632	3,289	28	165	289	1,398
Percentage of NHS trade invoices paid within target	71%	72%	51%	69%	59%	55%

## **Next Steps**

• Financial services and Procurement to continue to review invoices with no corresponding purchase order (in breach of Standing Financial Instructions (SFIs)) on a monthly basis to improve payment times and encourage best practice.



# **Appendices**

## Appendix 1a: Single Oversight Framework (replacing the Financial sustainability risk rating) – Introduction



## The Single Oversight Framework was implemented in October 2016 by NHS Improvement.

It is based around five themes which are:

Quality of care (safe, effective, caring, responsive);

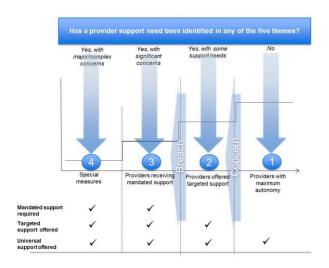
Finance and use of resources;

Operational performance;

Strategic change and Leadership and improvement capability (well-led). Levels of support are provided depending on the issues identified within these – see diagram opposite.

#### The Finance and Use of Resources score:

- This replaces the Financial Sustainability Risk Rating (FSRR) measure used until September 2016, and is consistent in approach, to monitor financial sustainability, efficiency and compliance with sector controls such as agency staffing. Despite implementation it is still being f developed.
- The rating includes the same four metrics as the previous FSR measure and adds a measure of compliance against the cap placed on agency spend.
- The more obvious change is that the scores have been reversed and 1 is now the best score
- This will be monitored from monthly returns, annual plans and any significant one-off events.
- See table opposite for the financial metrics used to assess financial performance by scoring providers 1 (best) to 4 against each metric
- Averaging scores across all the metrics to derive a use of resources score
- Where providers have a score of 4 or 3 in the financial and use of resources theme, this will identify a potential support need under this theme, as will providers scoring a 4 (i.e. significant underperformance) against any of the individual metrics.
- Key NHSI Triggers: Poor levels of overall financial performance (average score of 3 or 4); Very poor performance (score of 4) in any individual metric; Potential value for money concerns



Area	Weighting	Metric	Definition		Sco	ore	
Area	Weighting	mearo	Deminion	1	2	3	41
Financial	0.2	Capital service capacity	Degree to which the provider's generated income covers its financial obligations	>2.5x	1.75- 2.5x	1.25- 1.75x	< 1.25x
sustainability	0.2	Liquidity (days)	Days of operating costs held in cash or cash-equivalent forms, including wholly committed lines of credit available for drawdown	>0	(7)-0	(14)-(7)	<(14)
Financial efficiency	0.2	I&E margin	I&E surplus or deficit / total revenue	>1%	1-0%	0-(1)%	≤(1)%
Financial controls	0.2	Distance from financial plan	Year-to-date actual I&E surplus/deficit in comparison to Year-to-date plan I&E surplus/ deficit	≥0%	(1)-0%	(2)-(1)%	≤(2)%
	0.2	Agency spend	Distance from provider's cap	≤0%	0%-25%	25-50%	>50%



Use of Resources Score: November 2016											
	Rating	Weight	Score								
Continuity of Services:											
Capital Service Cover											
Operating surplus 3,994 3.06 1 20% 0.20											
Capital Servicing Obligation YTD	1,303										
	Liquidit	ty									
Working Capital 6,746 39.2 1 20% 0.20											
Operating Costs (per day)	172	39.2	_	20%	0.20						
Fina	ancial Effi	ciency:									
lo lo	&E Margir	ı (%)									
Surplus (deficit) year to date	1,247	2.76%	1	20%	0.20						
Income year to date	45,264	2.7070		2070	0.20						
I&E Marg	in Variand	ce From Pla	an								
Actual surplus margin	2.76%	-1.24%	3	20%	0.60						
Plan surplus margin	4.00%	-1.24%	3	20%	0.00						
	Agency C	Сар									
Agency Spend	2	20%	0.40								
Agency Cap	_	20/0	00								
Use of Resources: Nov											

- The Single Oversight Framework applies from 1 October 2016, replacing the Monitor 'Financial Sustainability Risk Assessment Framework'
- The finance rating of the framework use of resources for the Trust's YTD position has been calculated above. The current performance is due to variance to plan and agency cap measures which has reduced score from the planned 1 to an actual of 2.



Income and Expenditure 2016-17 at Month 8	Actuals	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Total Outurn	Budget 2016-17	Var							
Category (£k)	M1	M2	M3	M4	M5	M6	M7	M8	M9	M10	M11	M12	Annual	Annual	Annual
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Total Clinical Income	4,965	5,275	5,333	5,087	5,212	5,630	5,004	5,330	4,827	5,179	4,755	5,254	61,851	63,082	(1,231)
Total Non Clinical Income	402	712	440	431	325	304	346	394	325	335	326	326	4,667	4,407	260
Total Income	5,367	5,988	5,773	5,518	5,537	5,934	5,350	5,724	5,152	5,514	5,082	5,580	66,518	67,488	(971)
Pay expenditure	(3,497)	(3,596)	(3,483)	(3,525)	(3,677)	(3,489)	(3,594)	(3,613)	(3,547)	(3,547)	(3,547)	(3,547)	(42,661)	(42,565)	(95)
Non pay expenditure	(1,483)	(1,945)	(1,576)	(1,608)	(1,554)	(1,390)	(1,659)	(1,580)	(1,600)	(1,600)	(1,573)	(1,573)	(19,140)	(18,721)	(419)
Financing	(355)	(356)	(355)	(355)	(355)	(333)	(306)	(332)	(356)	(356)	(356)	(356)	(4,170)	(4,275)	105
Total Expenditure	(5,336)	(5,896)	(5,415)	(5,488)	(5,586)	(5,212)	(5,559)	(5,526)	(5,502)	(5,502)	(5,475)	(5,475)	(65,970)	(65,561)	(409)
Baseline Surplus/ (Deficit)	31	92	359	30	(49)	722	(209)	198	(350)	12	(393)	105	547	1,927	(1,380)
Interventions															
Business unit recovery plans							34	40	103	103	103	103	487		487
Agency reductions / Temporary staffing									35	35	35	35	141		141
review									33	33	33	33	141		141
New CIPP									15	31	41	50	137		137
Annual leave adjustment									90				90		90
Otherinterventions									304			(207)	97		97
STF Funding Q2-Q4									214			214	428		428
Actual/Forecast surplus	31	92	359	30	(49)	722	(175)	238	411	182	(214)	301	1,927	1,927	0
Cumulative surplus	31	123	481	511	462	1,184	1,009	1,247	1,658	1,840	1,626	1,927	1,927		
Financial Control total targets						1,183			1,658			1,927			

A baseline forecast has been developed during Q2 based on actual performance adjusted for non recurrent items and cost pressures. Interventions have been risk adjusted and applied to the baseline to determine the most likely forecast. The mostly likely scenario (detailed above), forecasts that the annual plan is achieved. A worse case scenario has been modelled - surplus of £1.6m, (interventions delivering less than forecast & impact on STF funding). The best case scenario is a surplus of £2.1m due to revised assumption re CQUIN/ fines and challenges.

The forecast assumes the following:-

- No further deterioration of clinical income performance or industrial action
- CQUIN delivery risk of circa £0.14m/ Fines and challenges of circa £0.1m
- CIPP delivery in line with forecast
- STF funding delivery of £0.86m



	Agency Ceiling and Actual Spend for year to date 2016/17.													
Period 2016-17 / £ks	Apr-16	May-16	Jun-16	Jul-16	Aug-16	Sep-16	Oct-16	Nov-16	Dec-16	Jan-17	Feb-17	Mar-17	Year to Date Total	Annual Total
Agency Ceiling:	168	168	168	167	167	167	127	127	127	127	127	127	1,259	1,768
Agency Spend:	149	230	122	213	256	190	216	195					1,571	
Difference:	19	-62	46	-46	-89	-23	-89	-68	127	127	127	127	-312	
%age from ceiling:	11.3%	-36.9%	27.4%	-27.8%	-53.6%	-14.0%	-69.7%	-53.2%					-24.8%	

NHS foundation trusts are held to account for delivering 2016/17 agency expenditure for all staff in line with their expenditure ceiling. This ceiling is a maximum level for all agency staff expenditure.

From October compliance with agency ceiling is part of the measures used to determine the use of resources metrics within the Single Overview Framework. NHS Improvement has provided further guidance in a letter and additional disclosure from 24th October 2016.

## **Performance**

The Trust achieved the ceiling for Q1 but agency expenditure pressures in Q2 resulted in the Trust breaching the ceiling.

November's year to date variance to the ceiling of -24.8% gives a use of resources score of 2 for the agency spend element, the second highest rating, but is on the threshold of 50% for a rating of 3.

The proportion of clinical agency has increased during the course of the year. Q1 Clinical agency represented 40% of agency expenditure, Q2 45% and M6 50%. Nursing agency has increased from an average of £42k month (Q1) to an average of £79k (Months 4-8).



				R	Report cove	r-page					
References											
Meeting title:	Board	of Direct	ors								
Meeting date:	05/01/	/17				Agend	la refere	ence:	20-17		
Report title:	Busin	ess Plar	ning	20	)17/18 and 2	2018/19	)				
Sponsor:	Clare	Stafford,	Direc	tor	of Finance	and Per	formano	e			
Author:	Author: Jason McIntyre, Deputy Director of Finance										
Appendices: Business planning 2017/18 and 2018/19											
Executive sum	ecutive summary										
Purpose:	Purpose: The purpose of this paper is to provide an update on the Trusts' Business planning approach for 2017/18 to 2018/19.										s' Business
Recommendati	on:	The Bo	ard is	asl	ked to note t	the cont	ents of t	his repo	ort.		
Purpose:				In	formation			Assura	ance		
Link to key stra		KSO1:		K	KSO2: <b>KSO3: KSO4:</b>		:		KSO5:		
objectives (KSC	Js):	Outstar patient experie		cl	orld-class inical ervices	Opera excelle		Finan susta	cial inability	′	Organisatio nal excellence
Implications											
Board assurance	ce fram	ework:	None	е							
Corporate risk	registe	r:	None	Э							
Regulation:					provement 3 and 2018/		onal and	l Planniı	ng guida	nc	e for
Legal:	Legal: None										
Resources:			None	Э							
Assurance rout	te										
Previously con	sidered	d by:	Fina	nce	and perfor	mance o	committe	ее			
			Date	):	19/12/16	Decis	sion: N	loted			



Report to: Finance and Performance Committee

Meeting date: 16<sup>th</sup> December 2016

Report from: Clare Stafford, Director of Finance and Performance Author: Jason McIntyre, Elin Richardson, Clare Stafford

Title: Business Planning – 2017/18 & 2018/19

## **Purpose**

1. This paper provides the Committee with an update on the financial planning process for 2017/18 and 2018/19 and provides the latest iteration of the Trust's revenue and capital budgets for review, challenge and approval.

- 2. There is a requirement for the Trust Board to approve the annual budget; prior to the beginning of the financial year and before final submission to NHS Improvement (NHSI). Due to the acceleration of planning timetables and timing of Board meetings, that approval has been delegated to the Committee in line with the Terms of Reference and as previously agreed. The paper will be presented at the next Board meeting for ratification, along with any material changes made prior to submission.
- 3. Note that contract negotiations have yet to conclude; although there is a national expectation that contracts will be signed by 23<sup>rd</sup> December 2016.

#### **National Context**

- 4. In July 2016, NHS Improvement and NHS England jointly published Strengthening Financial Performance and Accountability in 2016/17; a document widely known as the "NHS financial reset plan", which introduced a new two year planning cycle.
- 5. Guidance, draft tariffs, control totals and proposed sustainability and transformation funding (STF) allocations were issued by late September for the same two year period.

## National Tariff Payment System

- 6. On 2 August 2016, NHS Improvement (NHSI) and NHS England (NHSE) launched their policy proposals for 2017/18 and 2018/19 National Tariff Payment System (NTPS) and associated engagement round.
- 7. The statutory engagement was launched on 8<sup>th</sup> November 2016 and closed on 6<sup>th</sup> December 2016. Whilst formal feedback has not been published, we are aware that the objection threshold has not been met despite significant concerns being raised by both providers and commissioners. It is likely that the draft tariff used for modelling the Trust plan will be published as the final tariff in the new year.
- 8. The national assumptions in relation to the draft tariff are shown in Table 1 overleaf.



## 9. Table 1 - National Assumptions

Tariff Uplift	2017/18	2018/19
Efficiency factor	-2.0%	-2.0%
Pay	1.3%	1.3%
Non Pay	0.8%	0.8%
Net Uplift	0.1%	0.1%

10. It is important to note that the figures above are based on the average impact across the NHS and will vary in a local setting depending on both the portfolio of services and local cost pressures.

## HRG4+ and Identification Rule Changes

- 11. The move to phase 3 of HRG version 4+ as the currency for patient care activity is intended to align the prices trusts receive for activity with the costs of providing that care. The additional layers of granularity for complications and comorbidities are intended to ensure that provision of more complex and costly care attracts a suitably increased price.
- 12. In addition, NHSE have undertaken a review of their Identification Rules (IR). These rules are the mechanism by which healthcare activity is identified as specialised in nature and thus chargeable to NHSE rather than CCGs. In undertaking this review and a redefining of some of the rules, significant amounts of activity that were previously charged to NHSE (Specialised) will now be charged to CCGs and NHS England (Dental).

#### **CQUIN**

- 13. CQUIN underwent a short consultation period in early October 2016 and final CQUIN schemes were published in November 2016. In line with the NTPS and Standard Contract, these CQUIN schemes also have a duration of two years.
- 14. NHSE are continuing to enable providers to earn up to 2.5% of annual contract value (2% for specialised services) through the achievement of specific CQUIN schemes.
- 15. There is a key difference for 2017-19. Whereas previously there was a certain amount of flexibility between the requirement for national and local schemes, this year 1.5% will be linked to the delivery of mandated national schemes. There are several national schemes, each aligned to different provider types, each having a minimum weighting of 0.25% i.e. a Trust would have a maximum of 6. There is the flexibility to agree (within the confines of the minimum weighting rule) the number of applicable national CQUINs but there is no flexibility to agree local CQUINs for CCG contracts.

- 16. The remaining 1% will be used to "support local systems" and split:
  - a. 0.5% will be available subject to full provider engagement and commitment to the STP process; and
  - b. 0.5% will be held within a system-wide risk reserve. Release of this element of the CQUIN is dependent upon our local health system delivering its system-wide control total.

## **Local Context**

- 17. Given the acceleration in timetables, volume of guidance issued and significant changes within, the Trust has had to adopt a proportionate response, focusing on the prioritisation of material issues and the utilisation of clearly articulated assumptions to devise plans and to meet the timetable.
- 18. Both the guidance and detailed approach to planning were presented at previous Committee meetings and have been designed to incorporate Sustainability and Transformation Plan (STP) assumptions; in addition to principles for activity, income and expenditure planning.
- 19. Whilst the change in timetable and introduction of a two year planning cycle has been widely welcomed, it has created a number of short-term challenges in-year; particularly with respect to allocation of resource and external engagement.
- 20. The Business Planning Steering Group (BPSG), reporting to the Trust's Executive Management Team (EMT) for oversight and scrutiny and to the Committee for assurance, has continued to develop and oversee the process.

## NTPS, HRG4+ and IR changes

- 21. Our analysis indicates that HRG4+ has had an overall positive benefit of £0.4m.
- 22. The IR changes have resulted in £1.2m being removed from our specialised contract with NHSE and redistributed across 33 other commissioners. Approximately 40% transfers across to our NHSE Dental contract (2 commissioners) and the remaining 60% is spread across 31 CCGs both within our host contract and outside of it.
- 23. The impact of CQUIN changes is c£380k in 2017/18 and c£400k in 2018/19.

#### Control Total and STF

- 24. Final control totals for 2017/18 and 2018/19 were issued in November 2016; the calculation being an output of the 2016/17 control total (£2.2m) with a number of adjustments applied as shown below:
  - Net tariff uplift of 0.1% in 2017/18 and 0.1% in 2018/19;
  - Relative price impact of the introduction of HRG4+;
  - Known costs of transition to national education and training tariffs; and
  - Local adjustment for increase in the 'Clinical Negligence Scheme for Trusts (CNST) costs. National expectation was 17.5%; Trust impact was 33%. The control totals for 2017/18 and 2018/19 were reduced by £110k to reflect additional cost of CNST (2017/18 price increase £121k).
- 25. Details of the control totals, including the internal surplus required, are shown in Table 2 below.

**Table 2 - Control Totals** 

	2016/17 £m	2017/18 £m	2018/19 £m
General Element STF	0.900	0.942	0.942
Target Element STF	0.000	0.000	0.000
Control total	2.215	1.716	1.874
Donated Depn Adjust	0.288	0.259	0.233
Surplus	1.927	1.457	1.641
Less full receipt of STF	(0.900)	(0.942)	(0.942)
Underlying Surplus	1.027	0.515	0.699

- 26. After significant internal debate the Trust confirmed acceptance of the control totals and associated STF access criteria in the first submission of the operational plan (24<sup>th</sup> November 2016).
- 27. Further guidance indicating flexibility on the 2018/19 control total was recently issued but is subject to delivery of the 2017/18 control total in full.

## **Activity planning approach**

28. The activity plan was generated by applying the STP activity assumptions with additional local planning adjustments where appropriate. Activity growth was modelled at 2.6% for 2017/18 and 2.7% for 2018/19. In addition local adjustments were completed to reflect outturn, activity transfers, non-recurrent items, full-year-effect of 2016/17 in year changes, commissioner intentions, approved service developments and activity changes to meet performance standards.

## **Income and Expenditure Budgets**

Income Budgets and phasing

- 29. Clinical income budgets for 2017/18 and 2018/19 are based on planned activity for the same period.
- 30. The activity plans/phasing of clinical income has been developed in consultation with business managers to better match actual patterns. The basis of activity profiles are detailed by Point of Delivery (POD) in the table below.

Table 3 - Point of Delivery/Activity phasing

POD	<b>Activity Currrecy</b>	Phasing
MIU	Attendences	Calendar days in month
Elective (inc Daycase)	Spells	Calendar Days in month
Outpatient	Attendences	Number of working day adjusted for QVH trends
Direct Access	Tests	Number of working day adjusted for QVH trends
Other	Other	Number of working day adjusted for QVH trends

31. Non-clinical income budgets are based on recurrent outturn adjusted for non-recurrent issues.

## **Expenditure Budgets**

- 32. Opening expenditure budgets for 2017/18 will be based on the next year's base budgets (NBB). NBB is the current budget for 2016/17 adjusted for the following:
  - a. Non-recurrent funding received;
  - b. Full year effect of any cost pressure funding received i.e. where the services did not receive the full twelve months funding for 2016/17;
  - c. Sense checked against 2016/17 forecast outturn;
  - d. Approved 2017/18 cost pressures;
  - e. Adjusted for CIPPs target and identified savings; and
  - f. Agreed 2017/18 developments.
- 33. Phasing be profiled in equal 12ths and adjusted for profile of cost pressures, developments and cost improvement/productivity plans.

## Pay Expenditure Budgets

34. Standard costing template was/will be used to estimate the annual costs of staff in post, using their existing pay scales and all other elements of pay; i.e. on call, unsocial hours enhancements. The November payroll information was used to establish staff in post.

- 35. Vacancies have been costed at midpoint of the relevant pay scale. The costed establishments were compared to the recurrent budgets to assess impact and identify pressures.
- 36. The tariff was uplifted by 2.1% to fund national pay inflation, apprenticeship levy and incremental drift. The impact of incremental drift will be reviewed and impact assessed before funding allocated.
- 37. National and local clinical excellence awards included in pay costing will be reviewed centrally as part of the business planning process. National awards will be matched with national external income received and any movement in awards will be adjusted for.
- 38. Nursing rotas are developed using the rota costing model and staffing levels reviewed by the Deputy Director of Nursing. All pay budgets and establishments will be compared to E-roster and ESR as final validation checks and amendments made as appropriate.

## Non-Pay expenditure Budgets

- 39. Non pay costs have been reviewed during the business planning process. Non-recurrent items have been clearly identified and removed. The recurrent non-pay forecast has been compared to the NBB to clearly identify costs pressures. Unavoidable cost pressures have been submitted and will be reviewed as part of the prioritisation process by the EMT. Activity related cost pressures will be reviewed against planned activity movements.
- 40. Non-pay inflation will be held centrally based on tariff guidance. In year application for non-pay inflation funding will be made to the Deputy Director of Finance after evidencing price increase.
- 41. Non pay inflation will cover the follow areas:
  - a. Drugs increases as provided for in the tariff;
  - b. Services provided by other NHS Trusts;
  - c. Increases in premiums for CNST;
  - d. Utilities:
  - e. Maintenance contracts; and
  - f. Other contracts subject to unavoidable inflationary increases.
- 42. Pass through drugs and device expenditure budgets will be adjusted to reconcile to the agreed CCG income and activity plans. The expenditure budgets for pass through items will be ring-fenced to ensure alignment to agreed income plans.

#### Reserves

43. The table below shows the inflation and contingency reserves required for 2017/18 and 2018/19. The contingency is available to fund sustainability and transformation/place-based investment requirements and non-recurrent issues that arise during the year.

**Table 4 - Reserve Analysis** 

Category	2017/18	2018/19
	£m	£m
Pay (pay award, incremental drift, apprenticeship levy)	0.89	0.86
Non pay	0.49	0.55
Contingency	0.65	0.65
Total	2.03	2.06

## **Cost pressures**

- 44. Cost pressure budgets for 2017/18 and 2018/19 have been created for £2.3m 2017/18 and £1.6m 2018/19. This is composed of the following:
  - a. Contingency;
  - b. Pre-approved expenditure commitment via EMT; and
  - c. Unavoidable cost pressures and service expenditure pressures that have been identified by corporate and clinical/operational teams.
- 45. The cost pressures bids are subject to review and approval by EMT during January 2017. The aim will be to minimise/mitigate where possible to reduce the impact on the financial position.

## Financial plan 2017/18 to 2018/19

46. The table below provides a bridge between 2016/17 forecast and recurrent outturn.

<u>Table 5 – Forecast outturn to recurrent outturn</u>

Description	2016/17 Forecast Outturn £k	2016/17 Non Recurrent Adjustment £k	Recurrent Outturn £k
Clinical Income	63,216	(748)	62,468
Other Income	4,566	(1,100)	3,466
Total Income	67,782	(1,848)	65,934
Pay	(42,394)	(150)	(42,544)
Non pay	(19,217)	949	(18,268)
Total Expenditure	(61,611)	799	(60,813)
Operational EBITDA	6,171	(1,049)	5,122
Financing	(4,243)	0	(4,243)
Surplus	1,928	(1,049)	879

47. The key movements between forecast outturn and recurrent outturn are detailed overleaf:

- a. Income centrally funded non-recurrent Electronic Document Management (EDM) programme £1.2m; offset by non-recurrent expenditure. In addition the 2016/17 STF of £0.9m; and
- b. Expenditure EDM expenditure £1.2m, redundancy costs and the non-recurrent VAT reclaim.
- 48. The table and narrative below detail the key movements from recurrent outturn to the 2017/18 opening budget and 2018/19 opening budget.

Table 6 – Recurrent outturn bridge to 2017/18 and 2018/19 plans

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2017/18	2017/18	2017/18	2018/19	2018/19	2018/19	2018/19
	Recurrent	Net Tariff	Cost	CIPP	Plan	Net Tariff	Cost	CIPP	Plan
	Outurn	Uplift	Pressures			Uplift	Pressure		
	£k	& Inflation				& Inflation	S		
		£k	£k	£k	£k	£k	£k	£k	£k
Clinical Income	62,468	62	(10)	2,241	64,762	65	0	1,749	66,575
Other Income	3,466	35	1	0	4,442	35	0	0	4,477
Total Income	65,934	97	(9)	2,241	69,204	100	0	1,749	71,052
Pay	(42,544)	(893)	(786)	939	(43,285)	(866)	(676)	780	(44,046)
Non pay	(18,268)	(343)	(1,361)	72	(19,900)	(418)	(676)	520	(20,474)
Total Expenditure	(60,813)	(1,237)	(2,146)	1,011	(63,184)	(1,284)	(1,352)	1,300	(64,520)
Operational EBITDA	5,122	(1,139)	(2,155)	3,253	6,020	(1,184)	(1,352)	3,049	6,533
Financing	(4,243)	(127)	(195)	0	(4,565)	(132)	(195)	0	(4,893)
Surplus	879	(1,267)	(2,350)	3,253	1,455	(1,316)	(1,547)	3,049	1,640
STP Funding		•		<u>.</u>	940		-	-	940
<b>Underlying Surplus</b>					515				700
check					(0)				0

- 49. The key movements between recurrent outturn and opening plan are detailed below:
  - a. Tariff uplift and inflation £1.3m 2017/18, £1.3m 2018/19;
  - b. Cost improvement, productivity and growth £3.2m 2017/18, £3.0m 2018/19;
  - c. Local cost pressures of £2.3m 2016/17 and £1.6m 2017/18; and
  - d. The surplus for both years is comprised of the underlying surplus and STF allocations.

## **Cost Improvement, Productivity and Growth Programme (CIPP)**

- 50. The CIPP target for 2017-19 is 5% and 4.5%. For 2017/18 this is a reduction of 0.7% (c£455k) since the first plan submission; linked to impact of tariff changes and changes in cost assumptions.
- 51. The target is significantly higher than the efficiency factor required in the tariff (2%); recognising further national planning assumptions/mandates, the revenue impact of historic investment decisions, externally-led revaluation exercises and other local cost pressures.
- 52. As in 2016/17, the CIPP target has been devolved to business units and directorates and the process of identifying opportunities has been ongoing since beginning of quarter 3. Plans have been presented through two business plan

- submissions, performance reviews, support meetings and will be further scrutinised by EMT in January.
- 53. As at 16th December 2016, schemes identified equate to 50% of the target (£1.6m). The current position is summarised in the table below. Urgent work is required to improve CIPP identification and complete granular level plans for delivery.

Table 7 - CIPP Analysis 2017/18

Category	£k	%
Income - revenue generating schemes	1,112	
Pay	430	13%
Non pay	83	3%
Unidentified	1,628	50%
Total CIPP Target 2017/18	3,253	100%

54. The cost reduction equates to £0.51m of the total identified and the contribution from income generation mostly relates to new work-streams resulting from 3<sup>rd</sup> party tenders and work transferring or being repatriated from other organisations.

#### **CIPP Governance**

- 55. After a delay in recruitment, the new Programme Management Office (PMO) is now in place. The remit incorporates the CIPP, CQUIN and significant business cases; the immediate focus being on the development of robust governance and reporting arrangements. With respect to the CIPP, the PMO will support the ongoing identification, planning and delivery of quality-led initiatives; as well as the Trust's ambition to have, at any point in time, a two-year rolling programme of opportunities.
- 56. As was the case in 2016/17, a quality impact assessment (QIA) will be carried out for each scheme to assess potential effects of implementation. This process has been led by the Director of Nursing; the route to Board assurance being through presentation and review at the Quality and Governance Committee.
- 57. An internal audit will take place in Q4 of 2016/17; so that performance of the PMO can be maximised early in the new financial year.

## **Budget sign off**

58. Business unit and directorate managers will be required to sign off their budgets and activity plans confirming that they have been fully engaged in the process. The sign off process will take place in Q4; other activities being prioritised to deliver the national timetable.

## **Capital Plan**

59. 2016/17 planning included the ambition to create a multi-year programme and significant progress has been made in year. The underpinning work has been completed with respect to estates backlog maintenance programme (5 years) and the workplan and investment required to deliver the Information Management and

- Technology Strategy will be finalised in the last quarter of this financial year. The focus for 2017/18 will be to understand the equipment replacement requirements.
- 60. As previously indicated, the capital programme for 2017-19 will be c£3.1m and funded from internal sources only i.e. estimated depreciation, any slippage from the current year and cash from historic surpluses.
- 61. The capital planning process for 2017/18 is not yet complete; subject to final prioritisation and approval by EMT. The indicative programme, based on intelligence to date is shown in Table 8 below.

Table 8 - Capital programme 2017/18

Indicative Programme	2017/18 (£k)	2018/19 (£k)
Internal Source of Funds	3,100	3,100
Building and infrastructure	1,350	1,350
Equipment	700	700
Information, Management & Technology	800	800
Contingency	250	250
Total	3,100	3,100

- 62. Building and infrastructure £1.35m includes:
  - Compliance works to electrical, ventilation, water, medical gas, fire safety and asbestos management systems; and
  - Upgrade works to roofs, external fixtures, lighting, boiler replacement, car parks and other works that are necessary to maintain the Trust's estate and support the optimum delivery of services.
- 63. Equipment £0.70m includes:
  - Requirements from approved/prioritised business cases linked to development and cost improvement opportunities;
  - Replacement of end-of-life or obsolete kit; in advance of the rolling replacement programme; and
  - The quality assessment of new and replacement medical equipment will continue to be facilitated through the medical devices group.
- 64. Information Management & Technology (IM&T)
  - Expenditure necessary to deliver the IM&T strategy which incorporates the nationally mandated objectives (electronic patient record, paper-lite, access to records), in addition to local requirements (upgrade, mobility, interoperability, access, security); and
  - Expenditure necessary to complete the roll-out of EDM; due to be completed at the end Q2 2017/18.
- 65. A contingency has been created to address in-year urgent requirements.
- 66. The Trust will continue to review all investment/divestment decisions to ensure the best use of its estates and resources. There is a requirement for investment and/or developments cases to test all options so that best value is evidenced.

67. The Capital Planning Group, now one year old, is fulfilling its purpose of providing oversight, challenge and recommendation in regard to capital planning and delivery.

## Liquidity

68. The Trust's cash balances maintain a score of 1 in the liquidity measure of the single oversight framework which is the highest rating.

## Single Oversight Framework: Finance and use of Resources measure

69. The 2017/18 financial plan has a 'Use of Resources' (UOR) measure of 1 which is the highest attainable; 201819 (UOR =1).

Table 9 - UOR 2017/18 and 2018/19

Us	e of Resources 20	17/18				Use of Resources 2018/19								
	Metrics £k	Measure	Rating	Weight	Score		Metrics £k	Measure	Rating	Weight	Score			
	Continuity of Servi	ces:					Continuity of Servi	ces:						
	Capital Service Cov						Capital Service Cov	ver						
Operating surplus	6,020					Operating surplus	6,468	2.82	1	20%	0.20			
Capital Servicing Obligation YTD	2,294	2.62	1	20%	0.20	Capital Servicing Obligation YTD	2,294	2.02	_	2070	0.20			
	Liquidity						Liquidity							
Working Capital	6,637					Working Capital	6,637	43.8	1	20%	0.20			
Operating Costs (per day)	173	38.3	1	20%	0.20	Operating Costs (per day)	151							
Operating costs (per day)	Financial Efficiend		Financial Efficience	cy:										
	I&E Margin (%)	.у.					I&E Margin (%)							
Complete (de Calabara and a data						Surplus (deficit) year to date	1,575	2.22%	1	20%	0.20			
Surplus (deficit) year to date	1,455	2.10%	1	20%	0.20	Income year to date	71,052		_		0.20			
Income year to date	69,204	DI				18.6	Margin Variance Fro	om Plan						
	Margin Variance Fro	om Plan				TOXE	ivialgili valialice Fit	UIII FIAII						
Actual surplus margin	2.10%	0.00%	1	20%	0.20	Actual surplus margin	2.22%	0.00%	1	20%	0.20			
Plan surplus margin	2.10%			25.0		Plan surplus margin	2.22%	0.00%	•	20%	0.20			
	Agency Cap					Agency Cap								
Agency Spend	2,100	18.78%	2	20%	0.40	Agency Spend	2,100	18.78%	2	20%	0.40			
Agency Cap	1,768	20.70%	-	20%	0.40	Agency Cap 1,768 18.78% 2			20%	0.40				
Use of Resou	rces 2017/18		1.00			Use of Resou	rces 2017/18		1.00					

## **Contract Status**

70. The status of commissioner contract agreements, as at 15<sup>th</sup> December 2016, is shown in the table below:

<u>Table 10 – Commissioner Contract Status</u>

Commissioner	Status
NHS Horsham	Host CCG for itself plus 20 other associates:
and Mid	10 CCGs agreed (inc. Horsham and Mid Sussex).
Sussex	6 CCGs close to agreement with limited
	concerns.
	1 CCG becoming non contract due to volumes
	below de minimis levels.
	4 CCGs without agreement and moderate to
	significant concerns:
	<ul> <li>West Kent CCG does not recognise the</li> </ul>
	forecast outturn for 2016/17 and is
	offering significantly less than the
	Trust's proposal. Negotiations are
	ongoing.
	<ul> <li>High Weald Lewes and Havens CCG</li> </ul>
	have not made an offer and are
	constructing a proposal that actively
	pursues non-payment of follow up
	outpatients above a set ratio.
	Negotiations are ongoing.
	Medway CCG has not made an offer.  This is being a sale to defer.
	This is being escalated.
	Guildford and Waverley have proposed     Gignificant reduction in activity (62.3%)
	a significant reduction in activity (c33%)
	with no supporting detail. Negotiations
NHS England	are ongoing.  Trust and NHSE in active negotiations.
Specialised	Key issues are:
(NHSE)	<ul> <li>Continued receipt of c. £750k block funding</li> </ul>
(MISE)	from the previous national burns network
	funds; and
	<ul> <li>Application of a £400k QIPP saving.</li> </ul>
NHS England	Contact has been minimal with dental
Dental	commissioners as specialised commissioning is
	expected to lead these negotiations as well. Trust is
	negotiating directly with dental commissioners
	where the key issue is the recognition of the need
	to fund the IR changes.
	1 22 12012 112 11 211210

71. Contract signature is due 23<sup>rd</sup> December 2016. Despite the risks outlined, there is sufficient confidence that estimated annual contract values with all commissioners can be agreed within this timeframe and without the need for mediation.

72. It is likely that the detail of CQUIN schemes and service development and improvement plans etc. will not be fully agreed for this date and an extended deadline to resolve will be agreed (long-stop).

## **Risk and Mitigation**

73. The Trust faces a number of financial risks in 2017/18 which need to be managed through the remainder of the planning process and by rigorous management throughout the year. These are detailed in Appendix 1.

## **Summary and next steps**

## 74. Summary performance:

- a. Proposed budget for 2017/18 equals the control total of £1.176m; UOR of 1;
- b. Proposed budget for 2018/19 equals the control total of £1.874m; UOR of 1;
- c. Capital plan is £3.1m from internally generated funds for both years; and
- d. CIPP targets of £3.2m and £3.0m respectively.

## 75. Next steps:

- a. Complete contract negotiations and sign contracts by 23<sup>rd</sup> December 2016;
- b. Address any contract issues where a long stop has been agreed in January 2017;
- Complete and upload activity, workforce and finance templates, triangulation tool and supporting narrative, after having considered first draft feedback, to the NHS submission portal by 23<sup>rd</sup> December;
- d. Present paper to the Trust Board for ratification, highlighting any material changes, post submission;
- e. Urgent focus on CIPP identification and work-up; with granular level plans and QIAs in place prior to the year-end;
- f. Final review, challenge and agreement of business plans, service developments, cost pressures, CIPP opportunities and detailed capital plans for incorporation into budget uploads; and
- g. Business unit/Directorate budget sign-off.

#### 76. The committee is asked to:

- a. Note the content of the report and the next steps;
- b. Approve the revenue and capital plans for 2017/18 and 2018/19 prior to submission to NHSI on the 23<sup>rd</sup> December 2016.

## Appendix 1 – Risk Outlook

Appendix 1 – Ris	
Risk	Detail/Mitigations
Contracts - offers not received/or with gaps	The Commissioning Support Unit (CSU) leading negotiations on behalf of our host CCG and will escalate through their internal processes should an offer not be received by Monday 19th December. For offers with gaps, continue to negotiate on a case by case providing robust evidence to support. Note that contracts are cost and volume; therefore activity undertaken will be paid.
QIPP schemes (predominantly NHSE)	QIPP schemes are unsupported by evidence and/or clearly articulated implementation plans. Trust will engage in relevant activities to identify mutually beneficial QIPP schemes but until these are agreed, Trust position will be to maintain that the QIPP risk sits with the commissioner.
High new to follow-up ratios: plastic surgery, ophthalmology and sleep.	Some commissioners are considering introducing non-payment clauses for follow ups above a set ratio. Combined with this, NHSI, through the NTPS, is keen to disincentivise excessive follow up activity by transferring 30% of the follow up costs for outpatients in surgical specialities to first appointments. A targeted piece of work reviewing follow ups at the Trust needs to be undertaken to understand the drivers behind our relatively high rates and take appropriate action.
Burns Network Funding c(£750k)	Historic block funding in addition to its activity based contract for burns; originating with national burns funding but now considered part of the contract baseline. NHSE are now challenging the validity of this as an ongoing block. Evidence and arguments are being prepared to ensure the continuation of this funding.
Elevated level of challenge	A general lack of understanding of IR changes and HRG4+ across commissioners may well lead to an increase in scrutiny. Furthermore, the propensity to 'under commission' and thus for the Trust to 'over perform' can also lead to an increased challenge on data – a process which places the burden of proof on Trusts and creates additional administrative workload. A system of pre-emptive challenge checks is put in place through the Business Intelligence Unit at the Trust and our internal timetable ensures resources are available to respond to challenges within the tight deadlines set.
CQUIN	Change in focus of CQUIN to support system-wide control delivery will disadvantage the Trust even when the Trust delivers its full commitments. There is a further risk that this is, as yet, still not well understood across all parties and therefore clearer definition will be sought and written into contracts. CQUIN delivery will have increased scrutiny from the PMO.
Delivery of cost improvement, productivity and growth agenda	Significant target and requires investment to deliver. Detailed plans required – milestones, KPIS, interventions. RAG rating of individual schemes with mitigating actions and monitoring and reporting via performance reviews, F&P and the new PMO.
2016/17 Outturn	Failure to deliver will impact on 2017-19. An additional recover plan has been agreed and will be implemented week 2, Q3. Progress against existing plans, recovery to be monitored weekly; supported by enhanced expenditure controls

## KSO5 – Organisational Excellence

Risk Owner: Director of HR & OD **Committee: Board of Directors** 

Date: December 2016

#### **Strategic Objective**

We seek to maintain and develop a strong professional and caring culture through clear standards, high expectations and exemplary leadership

#### Risk

-Staff lose confidence in the Trust as place to work due to a failure to offer; a good working environment; fairness and equality; training and development opportunities; and a failure to act on feedback to managers and the findings of the annual staff survey. -Insufficient focus on recruitment and retention across the Trust leading to an increase in bank and agency costs and

having longer term issues for the

Current Risk Rating 4 (C) x 3 (L) = 12 Amber

Residual Risk Rating  $4(C) \times 2(L) =$ 8 Yellow

## Rationale for current score

- -Capacity planning & workforce modelling
- -Junior doctors contract
- -Additional corporate restructuring
- -managers skill set in workforce/activity/financial planning
- -unknown impact of STP

## HORIZON SCANNING - MODIFIED PEST ANALYSIS

#### **POLICY**

-Consultant contract negotiations resume in 2017 -Junior doctor contract implementation Feb 2017 -CQC recommendations

-introduction of agency caps

- Support recommendations in FTSU review

#### INNOVATION

-National terms and conditions can inhibit flexibility to address local issues e.g. retention of skilled nursing staff -Workforce systems need to become user friendly to benefit from self service, and

#### COMPETITION

-More private sector competition, lower cost for same quality -Competitors becoming more agile and responsive i.e. delivering services through new job roles and responsibilities

#### **RESILIANCE**

-High turnover in some nursing specialties vs lack of turnover in corporate functions -Adapting to changes in service delivery i.e. new ways of working

#### **Controls and Assurances**

quality of patient care

- -Developing long term workforce planning (3 years) for FY16/17 and linking to business planning process – includes skills mix/safe staffing reviews
- -Leadership programme launches Jan 2107
- -engaged in NHS Employers workforce retention programme nationally
- -Workforce strategy to be developed and implemented by Q3 FY17/18
- Increased compliance requirement to 95% from Jan '17 for all staff
- -Implementing a Board approved staff survey action plan winter each year
- -HR/OD metrics revised to support the Business Units
- -Performance review meetings to identify and address identified staffing shortfalls
  -HR support to corporate functions to implement successfully re-structures Page 196 of 356

  -HR support to corporate functions to implement successfully re-structures Page 196 of 356
- New pay protocol launched

## **Gaps in controls and Assurances**

other e-solution investment

- -Current level of management competency in workforce planning
- -Continuing resources to support the development of staff successful in funding bid for management and leadership development, programme launches in Jan 2017
- -Continuing retention problems in theatres and ward areas and medical staff in Max Facs - workforce theatre productivity group now meeting CRR 922
- Capacity of recruitment team to support the required initiatives to address recruitment and retention challenges including pay and agency



				Report o	ove	r-page				
References										
Meeting title:	Board	of Direct	ors							
Meeting date:	05/01/	05/01/17 <b>Agenda reference</b> : 22-17								
Report title:	Work	force Re	port –	Decembe	er 20	16 (Novembe	er Data)	<u> </u>		
Sponsor:	Geral	dine Opre	eshko,	Director of	of HF	R/OD				
Author:				Director o		OD, and gence Manage	er			
Appendices:		rkforce R				,				
Executive sum	mary									
Purpose:		provide	s the E	Board of D	irecto	rt for Decemb ors with a breaked ked to perfor	akdown o			
Recommendati	ion:	The Boa	ard are	e asked to	note	the report.				
Purpose:				Information	on	Discussion	Assura	nce		
Link to key stra		✓ KSC	<b>D</b> 1	KSO2:		KSO3: KSC			✓ KSO5:	
objectives (KS	Os):	Outstan patient experie		World-cla clinical services					Organisational excellence	
Implications		<u>'</u>								
Board assuran	ce fram	ework:				a good emplo ained staff to				
Corporate risk	registe	r:	Recruitment and retention being addressed along with sickness absence and bank and agency usage.							
Regulation:			N/A							
Legal:	: N/A									
Resources:			Mana	aged by H	R/OD	with support	from Fina	ance ar	nd Operations	
Assurance rou	te									
Previously con	sidered	by:	Finar	nce and pe	erforn	nance commi	ttee			
Date: 19/12/16 Decision: Noted										

## **Human Resources & Organisational Development**

**Workforce Report – December 2016** 

**Reporting Period: November 2016** 

#### 1.1 Contextual narrative

The December 2016 Workforce Report covers the November 2016 reporting period, to note in this report:

- Section 1.2 provides the high level summary of the report on a page
- In November the difference in the number between budgeted WTE and staff in post (section 2) was 124 WTE, with a net reduction in to the Trust staff in post by 1 WTE, the balance between starters and leavers. It is important to note that whilst restructure consultations are on-going a number of posts are being specifically left vacant/covered on a temporary basis until these processes are concluded. Within the Trust a number of managers do use their establishment and pay budgets flexibly to balance service needs e.g. skill mix and temporary staff.
- As the annual business planning process continues, Finance and HR are working closely together to refine the processes and paperwork to improve establishment control data from the New Year for robust vacancy monitoring and reporting.
- There were 29 non-medical candidates in the recruitment process at the end of November.
- The 12 month turnover rate has decreased to 16.9% for permanent/fixed term staff with a reduction in the number of leavers compared to the previous month. The turnover figure remains a little high and although the numbers are not great, work in on-going to address this including information gathering, monitoring, analysis and attendance at the National NHS Employers Workforce Retention Programme.
- Our agency usage (section 5) has increased and we have had to continue to pay over the NHSI set agency cap to be able to cover some specialist areas for
  example in Theatres, Burns and ITU due to national shortages and vacancies in Outpatients. Bank usage also increased during November to cover special
  projects, for example, the relocation of health records and as a result of extensive recruitment to the bank.
- The final sickness absence figure (section 6) for October 2016 was 2.69% slightly above the forecast figures, it is anticipated that the indicative figure for November will rise to around 2.8% based on initial data and comparison with previous periods. The top three reasons for sickness in October were: Musculoskeletal at 19%, Cold/Cough/Flu at 17% and Anxiety/Stress/Depression at 12%.
- In November compliance rates for statutory and mandatory training increased for the third successive month.
- Appraisal rates have increased in November in all the business units and corporate areas of the Trust. As predicted on-going support for managers e.g. streamlining the appraisal documentation, running appraisal training along with challenge at performance review meetings has increased compliance.

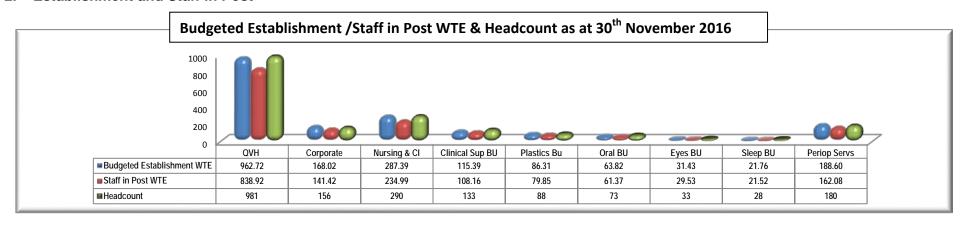
## 1.2 Summary

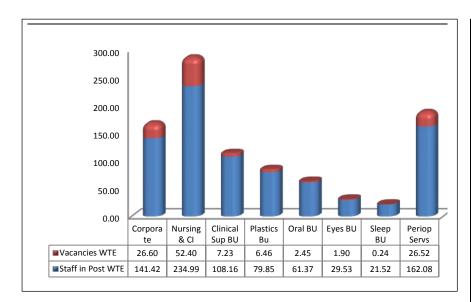
Trust Workforce KPIs	Primary Data Source	Definition/Measure	Workfor	rce KPIs (RA	G Rating)	Jan-16	Feb-16	Mar-16	Apr-16	May-16	Jun-16	Jul-16	Aug-16	Sep-16	Oct-16	Nov-16	Compared to Previous Period	2016/17 Monthly Trend (Apr-Oct)
Establishment WTE *Note 1	Finance	Establishment is the pay budget of the Trust, described in numbers of posts (WTE). Whole Time Equivalent is the method of counting posts to reflect the contracted hours against the standard full-time hours e.g. full-time 1.0 WTE				968.13	968.13	968.13	963.92	963.92	962.72	962.72	962.72	962.72	962.72	962.72	4	
Staff In Post WTE	ESR	Staff in Post WTE describes the permanent and fixed term staff i.e. substantive employees directly employed by the Trust reflecting contracted hours against the standard full time hours				851.36	841.99	851.31	850.12	841.75	842.72	840.09	842.78	849.39	841.27	838.92	•	
Vacancies WTE	ESR	The vacancy WTE is the difference between the substantively employed staff and the budgeted establishment, measured in WTE				116.77	126.14	116.82	113.80	122.17	120.00	122.63	119.94	113.33	121.45	123.80	•	~~~
Vacancies %	ESR	The vacancy Percentage is the difference between the substantively employed staff and the budgeted establishment expressed as a percentage of the Establishment	>12%	8%<>12%	<8%	12.1%	13.0%	12.1%	11.8%	12.7%	12.5%	12.7%	12.5%	11.8%	12.6%	12.9%	<b>A</b>	<i></i>
Agency WTE	Healthroster	Fill by Agency Workers expressed as a WTE of hours worked				4.5	16.5	19.5	14.1	15.7	25.8	25.0	25.7	29.7	30.7	30.8	<b>A</b> .	
Bank WTE *Note 2	Healthroster	Fill by Bank Workers expressed as a WTE of hours worked				27.4	30.2	37.2	29.8	28.5	32.9	26.1	28.8	28.1	31.3	37.4	<b>A</b>	~/
Trust rolling Annual Turnover % (Excluding Trainee Doctors) *Note 3	ESR	Turnover is cumulative, and is the number of staff (FTE) leaving in last 12 months divided by the average number of staff in post now and 12 months previously, as a percentage.	>=12%	10%<>12%	<10%	14.9%	14.8%	15.1%	16.6%	16.8%	16.7%	17.1%	17.1%	17.4%	17.6%	16.9%	•	
Monthly Turnover *Note 3	ESR	Current month leavers WTE divided by the Current month staff in post, expressed as a percentage				2.3%	1.2%	1.1%	2.1%	0.9%	1.3%	1.2%	1.5%	1.5%	1.7%	1.5%	•	
Stability %	ESR	Stability is the number of staff (headcount) with more than one year's service, divided by the current number of staff in post, as a percentage	<70%	70%<>85%	>=85%	83.3%	82.9%	83.8%	82.0%	99.1%	99.0%	98.8%	97.5%	98.8%	97.9%	98.5%	<b>A</b>	
Sickness Absence %	ESR	Sickness is the number of WTE days lost due to sickness divided by the number of WTE days available, as a percentage for the period.	>=4%	4%<>3%	<3%	3.2%	3.7%	3.6%	3.2%	2.1%	2.6%	2.6%	2.5%	2.0%	2.7%	2.8%	November Indicative Figure	
Statutory & Mandatory Training (Permanent & Fixed Term staff)	ESR	Mandatory Training is reported as the number of employees compliant with individual competences at month end, as a percentage of the number of employees required to be compliant with each competence	<70%	70%<>80%	>=80%	91.7%	90.5%	89.9%	88.6%	87.3%	87.3%	87.8%	85.4%	82.2%	83.4%	85.8%	<b>A</b>	
% staff appraisal compliant (Permanent & Fixed Term staff)	ESR	Appraisals is reported as the number of employees who have had an appraisal in the last twelve months at month end, as a percentage of the total number of employees	<70%	70%<>85%	>=85%	80.6%	81.2%	81.2%	78.3%	77.5%	76.6%	77.8%	73.4%	66.9%	63.7%	75.7%	•	
Friends & Family Test - Treatment	Survey	Quarterly staff survery to indicate likelihood of recommending QVH to friends & family to receive care or treatment  Measure - Extremely likely/likely %: Extremely unlikely/unlikely%				Of 1	Quarter 4 36 respor 6.4% : 1.5	nses:	Of 1	Quarter 1 87 respor 6.7% : 2.1	nses:	Of 4	Quarter 2 2 respon 2.9% : 4.8	ses:	Nation Sui	al Staff rvey	▼ Responses ▼ Likely ▲ Unlikely	
Friends & Family Test - Work	Survey	Quarterly staff survery to indicate likelihood of recommending QVH to friends & family as a place of work  Measure - Extremely likely/likely %: Extremely unlikely/unlikely%			Of 1	Quarter 4 36 respor ).8% : 17.0	nses:	Of 1	Quarter 1 87 respor 3.4% : 19.3	nses:	Of 4	Quarter 2 2 respon .1% : 32.0	ses:	Nation Sui	al Staff rvey	▼ Responses ▼ Likely ▲ Unlikely		

<sup>\*</sup>Note 1 - 2016/17 Establishment not available in April data reporting period updated in May, and in June when finalised version became available
\*Note 2 - Bank WTE does not include extra hours worked by medical staff within establishment or overtime worked by all staff groups

<sup>\*</sup>Note 3 - Turnover has been recalculated to exclude rotational trainee doctors from January 2016 onwards

## 2. Establishment and Staff in Post





Vacancy Rate – number of 'vacancies' compared to budgeted WTE establishment per Business Unit										
Business Unit	Vacancies as % of Establishment	Vacancies WTE	Comparison to las month							
Corporate	15.83%	26.60	<b>A</b>							
Nursing & Clinical Infrastructure	18.23%	52.40	<b>*</b>							
o of which Qualified Nursing	23.08%	38.23	▼							
o of which HCAs	16.10%	7.37	<b>A</b>							
Clinical Support BU	6.27%	7.23	▼							
Plastics BU	7.48%	6.46	▼							
Oral BU	3.84%	2.45	▼							
Eyes BU	6.05%	1.90	<b>+</b>							
Sleep BU	1.10%	0.24	▼							
Perioperative Services	14.06%	26.52	<b>A</b>							
o of which Qualified Nursing & Theatre Practitioners	22.26%	22.71	<b>A</b>							
o of which HCA's and Student/Asst Practitioners	14.53%	6.43	<b>A</b>							
QVH Total	12.86%	123.80	<b>A</b>							

## 3. Recruitment Activity for November 2016

Number of Posts Advertised (Non-Medical)	36.35 WTE
Number of New Job Offers (Non-Medical)	9.30 WTE
Number of Candidates already in the	24.78 WTE
Recruitment Process (as at month end)	
<ul> <li>– job offers made, candidates not yet started</li> </ul>	

Business Unit	Number of (New) Non-Medical Posts Advertised during reporting period (WTE)	Number of Non- Medical Candidates in the Recruitment Process (WTE)	
Corporate	2.00	4.00	
Nursing & Cl	16.45	13.49	
Of which Nursing Staff	10.41	4.00	
Of which HCA's	3.00	6.89	
Clinical Support	2.00	3.81	
Plastics Business Unit	0.00	0.00	
Eyes Business Unit	0.00	0.48	
Sleep Business Unit	1.80	0.00	
Oral Business Unit	0.00	0.00	
Perioperative Services	14.00	3.00	
<ul> <li>Of which Nursing &amp; Theatres Practitioners</li> </ul>	13.00	1.00	
<ul> <li>Of which HCA's/Student</li> <li>ODPs</li> </ul>	0.00	0.00	
Total (QVH Overall)	36.25	24.78	

#### Medical and Dental Recruitment

Recruitment in Plastic Surgery continues to present an on-going challenge at Registrar level in particular with the Plastics Business Unit being reliant on locums until the end year. Applicants from a recent recruitment day are currently undergoing pre-employment checks with projected start dates in January 2017. Interviews are due to be held in December for other posts.

The Trust has recently been informed by the Training Programme Director of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery that there will be a shortfall of LETB candidates to take up posts in April 2017. This Business Unit is now exploring alternatives for filling these posts to meet service demand.

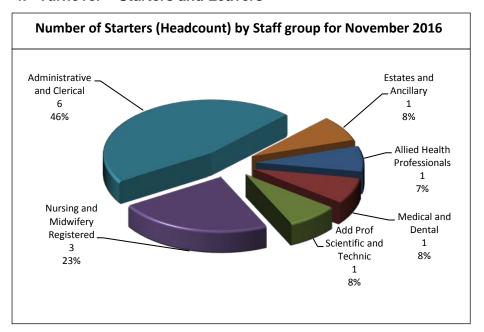
## Medical Locums

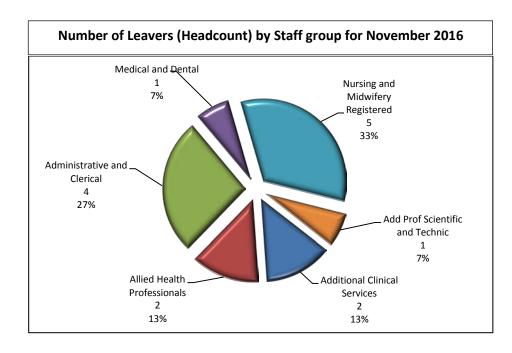
Plastics – Two agency locums are required to cover vacancies and short term sickness. One other vacancy is being covered by an NHS Locum. There may be a requirement for continuation of locum use into January 2017 pending successful recruitment in December 2016.

Clinical Support - An agency Consultant is covering the maternity leave of a visiting Consultant from BSUH, it is expected that this will end in April/May 2017.

**Ophthalmology** - The Trust is using one NHS Locum Consultant to support Glaucoma and other Ophthalmology services and cover the career break of a substantive Consultant. **Anaesthetics** - Two NHS Locums for a year to cover career breaks.

#### 4. Turnover – Starters and Leavers





Business Unit	Starters (WTE)	Leavers (WTE)
Corporate	3.32	1.00
Nursing & Clinical Infrastructure	5.00	5.25
Of which Nursing Staff	3.00	3.61
O Of which HCA's	0.00	1.00
Clinical Support	1.60	1.50
Plastics Business Unit	*1.00	*1.00
Eyes Business Unit	0.00	0.00
Sleep Business Unit	1.00	0.00
Oral Business Unit	0.00	1.37
Perioperative Services	0.00	2.76
Of which Nursing & Theatres	0.00	1.76
Of which HCA's & ODPs	0.00	1.00
QVH Total (* Note)	11.92	12.89

## **Turnover Summary**

**Turnover rate** – for the month of November the turnover rate (excluding rotational trainee doctors) was **1.53**% for Permanent/Fixed term staff, a slight reduction on last month.

**Turnover rate** for 12 months (Period: 1<sup>st</sup> December 2015 to 30<sup>th</sup> November 2016) excluding rotational trainee doctors was **16.92%** for Permanent/Fixed term staff, a decrease on the previous month.

<sup>\*</sup> Note: Starters and Leavers WTE figures include rotational trainee doctors

## 5. Bank and Agency - October Activity Data

## 5.1 Bank and Agency Usage (WTE) by Business Unit and Staff Group

By QVH Business Unit	Current Month (November 2016) Agency usage in WTE	Month (November	Current Month (November 2016) Agency & Bank usage in WTE	Previous Month (October 2016) Agency & Bank in WTE	November 2016 compared to last month
Corporate	12.33	6.23	18.56	17.77	▲ Agency ▲ Bank
Nursing and CI	3.60	13.44	17.04	14.85	▼ Agency ▲ Bank
Clinical Support	2.61	3.65	6.26	6.09	▲ Agency ▼ Bank
Plastics Business Unit	2.03	1.88	3.91	4.00	▲ Agency ▼ Bank
Eyes Business Unit	0.00	1.86	1.86	1.09	Agency     Agenk
Sleep Business Unit	0.78	1.95	2.73	1.84	▲ Agency ▲ Bank
Oral Business Unit	0.00	1.49	1.49	0.42	Agency     Agenk
Perioperative Services	9.48	6.91	16.39	15.88	▲ Agency ▼ Bank
QVH Total	30.84	37.40	68.24	61.94	▲ Agency ▲ Bank

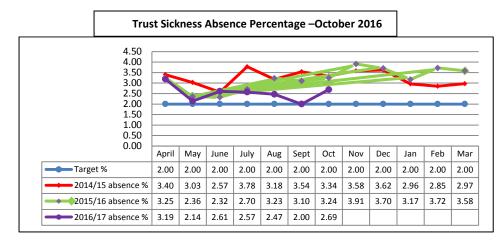
By Staff Group	Current Month (November 2016) Agency usage in WTE	Month (November	Current Month (November 2016) Agency & Bank usage in WTE	Previous Month (October 2016) Agency & Bank in WTE	November 2016 compared to last month
Qualified Nursing	12.41	8.48	20.89	20.29	▼ Agency ▲ Bank
HCAs	0.00	1.99	1.99	1.75	Agency     ABank
Medical & Dental	1.36	0.00	1.36	1.01	▲ Agency <b>⋖</b> ► Bank
Other Clinical e.g AHP & ST&T	3.53	2.15	5.68	5.81	▼ Agency ▼ Bank
Non-Clinical	13.54	24.78	38.32	33.08	▲ Agency ▲ Bank
QVH Total	30.84	37.40	68.24	61.94	▲ Agency ▲Bank

#### 5.2 Agency Usage in line with NHS Improvement Rules by Business Unit and Staff Group

By QVH Business Unit	November 2016 Number of Shifts <u>UNDER</u> NHSI Agency Hourly Charge Cap	November 2016 Number of Shifts <u>OVER</u> NHSI Agency Hourly Charge Cap	November 2016 Total Number of Agency Shifts	Previous Month (October 2016) Agency Shifts	November 2016 compared to last month
Corporate	152	116	268	265	•
Nursing and CI	19	59	78	94	•
Clinical Support	45	24	69	62	<b>A</b>
Plastics Business Unit	22	22	44	37	<b>A</b>
Eyes Business Unit	0	o	0	0	<b>◆</b>
Sleep Business Unit	13	o	13	12	<b>A</b>
Oral Business Unit	0	o	0	0	<b>*</b>
Perioperative Services	1	170	171	161	<b>A</b>
QVH Total	252	391	643	631	<b>A</b>

By Staff Group	November 2016 Number of Shifts <u>UNDER</u> NHSI Agency Hourly Charge Cap	November 2016 Number of Shifts <u>OVER</u> NHSI Agency Hourly Charge Cap	November 2016 Total Number of Agency Shifts	Previous Month (October 2016) Agency Shifts	November 2016 compared to last month
Qualified Nursing	20	199	219	217	<b>A</b>
HCAs	0	o	0	0	<b>∢</b> ►
Medical & Dental	0	37	37	28	•
Other Clinical e.g AHP & ST&T	58	30	88	92	•
Non-Clinical	174	125	299	294	<b>A</b>
QVH Total	252	391	643	631	<b>A</b>

## 6. Sickness Absence



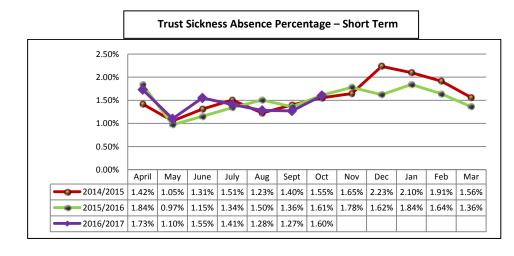
Sickness Absence % by Business Units					
Business Unit	Sickness Percentage	Current month compared to last month			
Corporate	1.44%	▼			
Nursing and Clinical Infrastructure	3.37%	<b>A</b>			
Clinical Support	1.39%	▼			
Plastics Business Unit	3.31%	<b>A</b>			
Eyes Business Unit	4.26%	<b>A</b>			
Sleep Business Unit	0.07%	▼			
Oral Business Unit	1.99%	<b>A</b>			
Perioperative Services	3.68%	<b>A</b>			
QVH Total	2.69%	<b>A</b>			

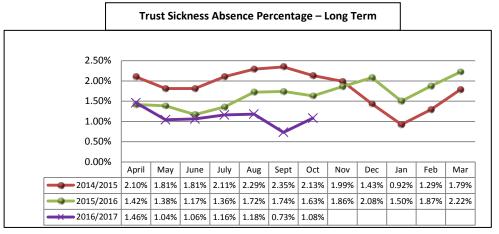
## **Short term Sickness Absence**

Short Term sickness for October was **1.60%**, an increase on last month although lower than the same period last year.

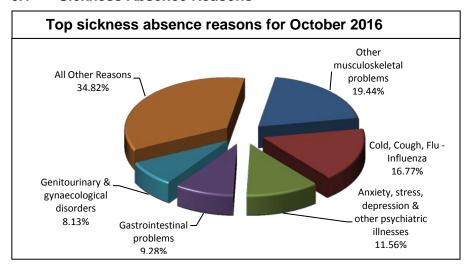
## **Long term Sickness Absence**

The long term sickness absence rate for October was **1.08%**, an increase on last month although lower than the same period last year.





#### 6.1 Sickness Absence Reasons



## **Health & Wellbeing**

Building on The Trust Wellbeing week held at the end of June, the trust celebrated World Mental Health day on the 10<sup>th</sup> October and ran a programme of activities for Positive Minds week' running on 31<sup>st</sup> October to 4<sup>th</sup> November. All the workshops were well received with positive feedback for the sessions on stress, mental and physical health, healthier lives and rest and relaxation.

We have appointed a new Employee Assistance Programme provider who started in October 2016.

## 6.2 Sickness Absence Benchmarking Data – Sickness percentage rates for July 2016 (Source: Health & Social Care Information Centre)

Specialist Hospital	Region	Absence Rate
Alder Hey Children's Hospital	North West	4.80%
Birmingham Children's Hospital	West Midlands	3.36%
Birmingham Women's Hospital	West Midlands	4.78%
Christie Hospital, Manchester	North West	3.39%
Clatterbridge Cancer Centre	North West	3.94%
Great Ormond Street Children's Hospital	London	2.17%
Liverpool Heart & Chest Hospital	North West	3.32%
Liverpool Women's Hospital	North West	3.96%
Papworth Cardiothoracic Hospital	Cambridgeshire	3.11%
Robert Jones & Agnes Hunt Orthopaedic Hospital	Shropshire	3.34%
Royal Brompton & Harefield Cardiothoracic Hospital	London	2.48%
Royal Marsden Cancer Hospital	London	2.60%
Royal National Orthopaedic Hospital	London & Middlesex	2.61%
Royal Orthopaedic Hospital, Birmingham	West Midlands	4.99%
Sheffield Children's Hospital	North East	4.30%
Velindre Cancer Centre, Cardiff	Wales	3.56%
Walton Centre for Neurology & Neurosurgery	North West	4.24%

## **Sickness Absence Summary**

The overall sickness absence rate at QVH for October was **2.69%.** This is an increase compared to the previous month although significantly lower than the same month for the last three years.

The indicative sickness absence rate for November is around 2.8%.

Highest reason for absence recorded: Other Musculoskeletal

Highest first day absence: Monday

Number of one day sickness absence episodes: 72

Due to a delay in the release of HSCIC benchmark data, July 2016 is the latest data available for sickness absence.

When comparing the sickness absence rates for July 2016 for the 18 Specialist Hospitals in the benchmark group including QVH, the QVH rate of 2.57% is below the group average of 3.38% and is 3<sup>rd</sup> lowest in the benchmark group.

#### 7. Training, Education and Development

Appraisal Compliance Rate as at 1 <sup>st</sup> December 2016				
Area	Permanent & Fixed Term Staff APPRAISAL Compliance	Current month compared to last month		
Corporate	76.43%	<b>A</b>		
Nursing & CI	76.68%	<b>A</b>		
Clinical Support	87.69%	<b>A</b>		
Plastic Surgery	72.41%	<b>A</b>		
Eyes	62.50%	<b>A</b>		
Sleep	85.19%	<b>A</b>		
Oral	71.43%	<b>A</b>		
Periop Services	68.97%	<b>A</b>		
QVH Total	75.73%	<b>A</b>		

QVH PDR compliance target - 85%
Green 85%+ Amber 70-85% Red 0-70%

#### 7.1 Statutory & Mandatory Compliance Rates

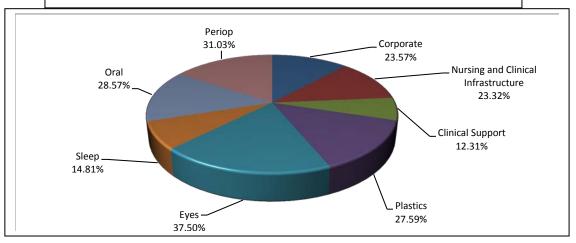
QVH Compliance for 18 competencies as at 1<sup>st</sup> December 2016 EXC PDR

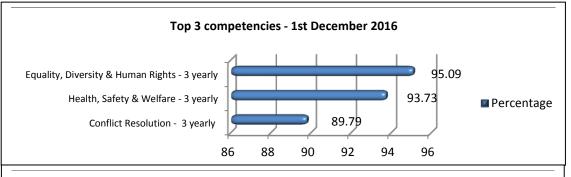
Area	Permanent & Fixed Term Staff Compliance	Current month compared to last month
Corporate	84.35%	<b>A</b>
Nursing & CI	85.99%	<b>A</b>
Clinical Support	89.14%	<b>A</b>
Plastic Surgery	82.04%	<b>A</b>
Eyes	87.12%	▼
Sleep	89.01%	▼
Oral	86.32%	<b>A</b>
Periop Services	84.84%	<b>A</b>
QVH Total	85.77%	<b>A</b>

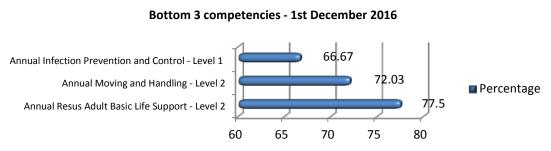
QVH compliance target - 80%

Green 80% + Amber 70-79% Red 0-70%

#### Outstanding Appraisals % for each Business Unit as at 1st December 2016







QVH BoD January 2017 Page 207 of 356

#### 7.2 Learning and Development – Medical Education

#### **Medical Education Summary**

#### Educational activities in November/December

- A simulation awareness day took place on 28 November, demonstrating how simulations can be used for learning
- The next Junior Doctors' Forum is scheduled for 12 December
- A bid to HEE for funding for SAS doctors has been successful and plans are being put in place for the funds; two courses have been booked for 2017
- Integrated education work underway to implement proposals

#### **Upcoming developments**

- An evening CPD meeting, open to all, is planned for 18 January, the speaker is a Trust Hand Consultant
- Changes to the doctors' induction programme are being planned for the next induction, being held in February in response to feedback from the medical staff. There will now be two sessions in the programme with the mandatory training component forming the 2<sup>nd</sup> session being held a week after the initial induction.

#### **Statutory and Mandatory Training Compliance**

- Permanent medical and dental staff are currently showing 20% of competencies out of date, i.e. 80% compliant, a 3% drop on the previous month
- Medical and dental bank staff are showing 35% of competences out of date, which is a drop of 1% on the previous month.

#### 8. Medical Workforce

#### **Appraisals**

The total compliance rate is 85.71% excluding LETB trainee and bank doctors (an increase of 5.11% on previous month). Particular areas of concern are Anaesthetics and Plastic Surgery in which doctors despite several reminders have not booked an appraisal meeting.

It is worth noting that some of these areas are very small and should one appraisal be out of date, this has a significant impact on the compliance percentage rate i.e. Sleep Disorder Centre and Histopathology. The Clinical Directors of the relevant areas will be emailed to inform them of the low appraisal compliance for action.

Additionally, it should be noted that the until the recent Appraisal, Revalidation and Remediation Policy was implemented, the Trust was recording appraisal compliance for medical and dental staff based on a 15 month rather than a 12 month period. This is because the GMC allows a 3 month grace period. Therefore, with all appraisals now having to be done within a 12 month period, the compliance figure is expected to improve over time.

#### **Junior Doctors Training Contract**

Offers in respect of the February 2017 cohort will be sent out in December 2016, followed by further implementation in April. By the end of October 2017 it is expected that all doctors in training will be employed on the new Terms and Conditions of Service.

Plastic surgery rotas are completed, Anaesthetics is near completion and Oral and Maxillo-facial rotas are in progress. In the next two months the Trust will complete an Equality Impact Assessment which will serve to identify any possible impact on the workforce of the new contract.

Additionally, a policy outlining the process of exception reporting will also be produced in readiness for the January Local Negotiating Committee meeting.



Report cover-page								
References								
Meeting title:	Board of Directors							
Meeting date:	05/01/17		Agenda	Agenda reference:		23-17		
Report title:	Risk Managemer	nt Strateg	у					
Sponsor:	Jo Thomas, Direc	tor of Nur	sing					
Author:	Alison Vizulis, He	ad of Risk						
Appendices:	None							
Executive summary								
Purpose:	To provide update effective, respons				ırance	that the qua	lity of ca	are at QVH is safe,
Recommendation:	The Board is asked care provided by		the conte	nts on the	report,	which reflec	ts the q	uality and safety of
Purpose:		Informat	ion <b>Y</b>			Assurance	<b>∀</b>	
Link to key strategic	KSO1: Y	KSO2:	Υ	KSO3:	Υ	KSO4:	N	KSO5: Y
objectives (KSOs):	Outstanding patient experience	World-cl clinical s		Operation excellence		Financial sustainab	ility	Organisational excellence
Implications								
Board assurance frame	work:	Manage Policy	ement of B	BAF as per	Risk M	lanagement	and Inc	ident Reporting
Corporate risk register:		As abov	re					
Regulation:								nt Risk Management e its requirements.
Legal:						s in Health a s of Quality a		ial Care Act 2014 ety.
Resources:		No char	nges					
Assurance route								
Previously considered by	by:	Clinical	Governar	nce Group				
		Date:	12/12/16	Decisio	n:	Ratified		
Previously considered by: Quality & Governance Committee								
		Date:	08/12/16	Decisio	n:	Approved		
Previously considered by:		Clinical	Cabinet					
		Date:	21/11/16	Decisio	n:	Ratified		
Next steps:		Present	ed to Boa	rd of Direct	tors for	information		



RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY					
CLASSIFICATION Risk Management					
TRUST POLICY NUMBER					
APPROVING COMMITTEE	Quality & Governance Committee				
RATIFYING COMMITTEE	Quality & Governance Committee				
DATE APPROVED	October 2016				
DATE FOR REVIEW	October 2017				
DISTRIBUTION	All Staff				
CONSULTATION	EMT Clinical Governance Group Quality & Governance Committee Clinical Governance group				
RELATED POLICIES (List not Exhaustive)	<ul> <li>Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy</li> <li>Being Open Policy</li> <li>Claims Handling Policy</li> <li>Handling Complaints and Concerns Policy</li> <li>Whistleblowing Policy</li> <li>Health and Safety Policy</li> <li>Consent Policy</li> <li>Clinical Audit Policy</li> <li>Standing Financial Instructions</li> <li>Fraud Policy</li> </ul>				
DIRECTOR LEAD	Jo Thomas, Director of Nursing & Quality				
AUTHOR	Alison Vizulis, Head of Risk				
EQUALITY & HUMAN RIGHTS IMPACT ANALYSIS	AC.QVH.004				
THIS DOCUMENT REPLACES					

This document is available in alternative formats upon request, such as large print, electronically or community languages. In the first instance please contact our Equality, Diversity and Human Rights support line on 01903 845736 or email the Equality, Diversity and Human Rights support team at our partner organisation, Sussex Partnership NHS Foundation Trust, on equality.diversity@sussexpartnership.nhs.uk

#### **RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY**

#### **Table of Contents**

	Executive Summary	
1	Introduction	
2	Strategic Context	
3	Strategic Aim and Goals	
4	QVH Key Strategic Objectives	
5	Risk Management Objectives	
6	Risk Appetite	
7	Four Year Risk Management Plan 01/04/2016 – 31/03/2020	
8	The Trust Risk Registers	
9	Risk Management Processes	
10	Health and Safety	
11	Incident Reporting	
12	Analysis of incidents, complaints and claims	
13	Lessons learnt and promotion of improvements in practice	
14	Being Open/Transparency and Duty of Candour	
15	Supporting Staff Involved in Investigations	
16	External Reporting and Monitoring	
17	Organisational Arrangements and Risk Management Structure	
18	Internal Audit	
19	Risk Management Training	
20	Roles and Responsibilities	
21	Monitoring of this Strategy	
22	References	
	Appendices	
	Appendix A. Trust Committee Structure	
	Appendix A – Trust Committee Structure	
		ĺ

#### **Executive Summary**

The QVH Risk Management and Incident Reporting (RM and IR) Policy can be defined as a high level statement of intent or set of principles with widespread application that provides a basis for consistent decision-making and resource allocation in terms of risk management. It is a statement of the standard that is to be achieved rather than how to implement a standard, and provides a "must do" requirement for staff, which may be used to support an individual or the Trust during legal action.

This Risk Management Strategy can be defined as a high-level plan designed to achieve the long term risk management aims within the organisation, which are derived from the Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy.

#### Aims/Background and Scope

The purpose of the Risk Management Strategy is to detail the Trust's framework within which the Trust leads, directs and controls the risks to its key functions in order to comply with Health and Safety legislation, and key regulatory requirements such as Care Quality Commission and NHS Improvement, and its strategic objectives. This Risk Management Strategy underpins the Trust's performance and reputation, and is fully endorsed by the Trust Board.

The most important outcome is that the Trust must learn lessons from every adverse incident, or untoward event/situation that occurs or is identified. It is therefore essential that departments should review their working practices following every significant accident, incident, complaint, claim, inspection or audit; and that lessons for improving working practice are systematically learned, aiming to provide, and maintain, high standards and continuity of service delivery. It is also important that, through risk management, lessons learned are shared with other relevant areas of practice and are reported to relevant external authorities.

Risk management will be the key system through which clinical, non-clinical, organisational and financial risks are managed by all staff to their reasonable best for the benefit of patients, staff, visitors and other stakeholders. Those key systems will be fully embedded at every level of the organisation and will ensure compliance with current and future risk management related standards and legislation.

#### 1. Introduction

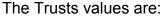
An understanding of the risks that face NHS Trusts is crucial to the delivery of healthcare services moving forward. The business of healthcare is by its nature, a high-risk activity and the process of risk management is an essential control mechanism. Effective risk management processes are central to providing the Trust Board at the Queen Victoria Hospital NHS Foundation Trust (QVH) with assurance on the framework for clinical quality and corporate governance.

The Trusts Key Strategic Objectives are to:

Provide outstanding experience for every patient;

- Deliver world class clinical services;
- Be operationally excellent;
- Have financial sustainability; and
- Provide organisational excellence

To ensure that the care provided at QVH is safe, effective, caring, responsive and well-led, the Trust Board must be founded on and supported by strong values and governance structures.





QVH is committed to developing and implementing a Risk Management Strategy that will identify, analyse, evaluate and control the risks that threaten the delivery of its critical success factors. The Board Assurance Framework (BAF) will be used by the assuring committees and Trust Board to identify, monitor and evaluate risks to the achievement of the strategic objectives. It will be used alongside other key management tools, such as performance and quality dashboards, and financial reports, to give the Board a comprehensive picture of the organisational risk profile.

The BAF is managed and overseen by the Head of Risk, and it is updated monthly by the responsible Director on Qnet. The BAF is reviewed monthly as part of the Executive Management Team meeting, and is reviewed by each relevant committee of the Trust Board, with the whole BAF being reviewed at every Board meeting. There is a periodic review of the BAF at the Audit Committee.

The management of risk underpins the achievement of the Trust's objectives. QVH believes that effective risk management is imperative to not only providing a safe environment and improved quality of care for service users and staff, but also to the financial and business planning process where a successful and competitive edge and public accountability in delivering health services is required. This illustrates that risk management is the responsibility of all staff

The risk management process involves the identification, evaluation and treatment of risk as part of a continuous process aimed at helping the Trust and individuals reduce the incidence and impacts of risks that they face. Risk management is therefore a fundamental part of both the operational and strategic thinking of every part of the service delivery within the organisation. This includes clinical, non-clinical, corporate, business and financial risks.

The Trust is committed to working in partnership with staff to make risk management a core organisational process and to ensure that it becomes an integral part of the Trust philosophy, values and activities. This strategy will dovetail with the Organisational Development Strategy, with recognising and highlighting staff contributions to the management of governance and risk.

This Risk Management Strategy represents a developing and improving approach to risk management which will be achieved by building and sustaining an organisational culture, which encourages appropriate risk taking, effective performance management and accountability for organisational learning in order to continuously improve the quality of services.

The Trust Board recognises that complete risk control and/or avoidance is impossible, but the risks can be minimised by making sound judgments from a range of fully identified options and having a common understanding at Trust Board level on risk appetite.

As part of the Annual Governance Statement, QVH will make a public declaration of compliance against meeting risk management standards. The Trust currently has good systems and processes for risk management in place as evidenced by internal and external audit opinion.

This 4 year strategy is subject to review and approval at Quality & Governance Committee. The review will form part of the annual review of risk management report presented annually to the committee.

#### 2. Strategic Aim & Goals

The strategic aim of the Trust is to make risk management the key system through which clinical, organisational and financial risks are managed by all staff. These should be managed to their reasonable best for the benefit of patients, staff, visitors and other stakeholders, and to ensure that the Trust remains within its licensing authorisation as defined by the CQC and NHS Improvement and to deliver a risk management framework which highlights any risks which may prevent the Trust from complying with its provider licence to the Executive Team and Trust Board.

3. QVH Key Strategic Objectives 2016/17

	Key Strategic Objectives					
Director of Nursing	Medical Director	Director of	Director of Finance	Director of HR & OD		
		Operations				
KSO 1 Outstanding	KSO 2 World Class	KSO 3	KSO 4 Financial	KSO 5 Organisational		
Patient Experience	Clinical Services	Operational	Sustainability	Excellence		
		Excellence				
We put the patient	We provide world	We provide	We maximize	We seek to maintain		
at the heart of safe,	class services that	streamlined	existing resources	and develop a strong		
compassionate and	are evidenced by	services that	to offer cost-	professional and		
competent care that	clinical and patient	ensure our	effective and	caring culture		
is provided by well	outcomes and	patients are	efficient care whilst	through clear		
led teams in an	underpinned by our	offered choice	looking for	standards, high		
environment that	reputation for high	and are treated in	opportunities to	expectations and		

	quality education and training and innovative R&D	a timely manner.	grow and develop our services	exemplary leadership	
					l

#### 4. Risk Management Objectives

The Risk Management Objectives are agreed as a set of priorities that feed in to the Trust strategic objectives providing evidence that risk is being managed robustly.

The Trusts Risk Management Policies and procedures are devised to support the achievement of both the Risk Management and the Key Strategic Objectives. A range of monitoring and assurance mechanisms is built into the organisational reporting hierarchy, e.g. dashboards, key performance indicators and performance review meetings.

#### 5. Risk Appetite

Risk appetite can be defined as the amount of risk, on a broad level, that an organisation is willing to accept in the pursuit of its strategic objectives.

Risk appetite is a core consideration in any corporate risk management approach. No organisation, whether in the private, public or third sector can achieve its objectives without taking a risk. The question for the decision-makers is how much risk do they need to or are prepared to take?

The UK Corporate Governance Code states that "the board is responsible for determining the nature and extent of the significant risks it is willing to take in achieving its strategic decisions". As well as meeting the requirements imposed by corporate governance standards, organisations are increasingly being asked to express clearly the extent of their willingness to take risk to meet their strategic objectives.

Risk appetite, correctly defined, approached and implemented, should be a fundamental business concept that makes a difference to how organisations are run. The strategy will be to develop an approach to risk appetite that is practical and pragmatic, and that makes a difference to the quality of decision-making, so that decision-makers understand the risks in any proposal and the degree of risk to which they are permitted to expose the organisation while encouraging enterprise and innovation.

#### 6. Four Year Risk Management Plan 01/04/2016 to 31/03/2020

The Risk Management Plan below will be developed by the Head of Risk and will correlate against the Trust's Key Strategic Objectives and its 'Values' in order to ensure continuity and progression in the Trust's strategic direction for risk management. This includes issues relating to business, financial, clinical and non-clinical risks, and will include the Trusts risk management objectives through to the expiration of QVH 20/20.

No. and CQC Reference	Description	How Achieved	Plan Year including Year Target Date
CQC Theme - Sa	fety (S), Effectiveness (E), Caring (C	), Responsive (R), Well-Led (W))	Ü
1 (S, E, C, R, W)	Completion of Sign up to Safety Pledges as per deadlines (Transforming, Consolidating and Improving)	Completion of actions identified within the pledges by the nominated deadline (See separate Action Plan)	2016/17 2017/18 Throughout 2017/18
2 (S, E, R, W)	Continued roll out of NaTSSiPs including auditing of the use of checklists  (Transforming, and Improving)	<ol> <li>Development of the Invasive Procedure         Checklist and continued roll-out</li> <li>Review of the invasive procedure checklist         (Consider changing to a prompt sheet)</li> <li>Identification of invasive procedures</li> <li>Completion of Risk Assessments for identified procedures</li> <li>Development of SoPs for identified invasive procedures</li> <li>Auditing of the invasive procedure checklist</li> </ol>	2016/17  then continued improvements throughout 2017 - 2020
3 (S, E, C, R, W)	Continued work on compliance with the CQC requirements (including Compliance in Practice Assessments)  (Transforming, Consolidating and Improving)	Completion of monthly CQC reporting (and additional committee reporting)     Involvement in CiP assessments     Provision of information as required for CQC preparations and inspections	Ongoing throughout 2016/17 2017/18 2018/19 2019/20
4 (S, E, C, R, W)	Improve the methods of identifying and distributing lessons learnt from incidents, risks, complaints and claims  (Transforming, and Improving)	<ol> <li>Datix system updated to identify lessons learnt</li> <li>Lessons learnt included in staff feedback messages and in the weekly CONNECT newsletter</li> <li>Lessons learnt included within Risk Reports to Business Unit meetings (in agendas and papers)</li> <li>Lessons learnt included within M&amp;M meetings, at Joint Clinical Audit Sessions and Forums e.g. NAG, Junior Doctors Forum and HCA Forum</li> </ol>	Ongoing throughout 2016/17 2017/18 2018/19 2019/20
5 (S, E, C, R, W)	Review and update of the Risk Management Policy (Transforming, and Improving)	Policy updated and full consultation completed	2016/17 2019/20
6 (S, E, C, R, W)	Review and update of the Risk Management Strategy (Transforming, and Improving)	Strategy updated and full consultation completed	2016/17
7 (S, E, R, W)	Continued review and update of Risk Management (and H&S) training to ensure it remains up-to-date and reflects staff feedback for change	Updated Risk Management & H&S training (presentations, leaflets, quiz's and simulation events) to reflect national updates and staff feedback (and to reduce the possibility of it becoming "stale"	2016/17 2017/18 2018/19 2019/20

	(Transforming, Consolidating and Improving)		
8 (S, E, R, W)	Embed ownership of risks within Business Units and Corporate Departments  (Transforming, Consolidating and Improving)	Revised risk review processes including:  Monthly review of CRR by Executive Directors  Improved discussions at Business Unit Meetings  Raising awareness of risk owner responsibilities and the definition of a risk; and  Increased follow ups by the Risk team	2016/17 2017/18
9 (S, E, R, W)	Embed and improve levels of incident reporting  (Transforming, Consolidating and Improving)	<ol> <li>Staff feedback messages from Datix improved</li> <li>Re-launch of improvement to improve low harm incident reporting levels</li> <li>Ongoing monitoring of incident (and near miss) reporting levels</li> <li>Provision of additional ad-hoc risk management /H&amp;S training sessions</li> </ol>	2016/17 2017/18
10 (R, W)	Revision of the H&S Group reporting papers to improve governance arrangements (Improving)	Introduction of report coversheet Introduction of reporting template for members Revision of the agenda & ToR	2016/17
11 (S, E, C, R, W)	To complete the Annual Departmental H&S Risk Assessments as per scheduled (Improving)	Schedule of H&S assessments to be updated	2016/17
12 (R, W)	Continually update Datix to reflect staff feedback and national requirements e.g. improved feedback messages and learning (Improving)	Identify improvements to Datix system from training, horizon scanning and Datix amended to reflect changes	2016/17 2017/18
13 (S, E, C, R, W)	Improve the role and involvement of the Human Factors (Transforming, and Improving)	Bespoke training for individuals Lead roles updated with specific duties undertaken	2016/17 2017/18
14. (S, E, C, R, W)	Inclusion of Risk Management within business planning processes and outcomes (Transforming, and Improving)	Improved inclusion within project management, CIP and other aspects of business planning work	2016/17 2017/18 2018/19 2019/20

## 7. The Trust Risk Registers (BAF, Corporate and Department/Business Unit Risk Registers) (See also Section 15 of the Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy)

Risk assessments carried out across the Trust must utilise the format as set out in the Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy (available on Qnet). Each Department will undertake Risk Assessment's on identified risks, adding the information to Datix (the Trust's electronic Risk Management System). This risk information will then be recorded on a department risk register (unless scoring 12+, which then automatically transfers it to the Corporate Risk Register (CRR)).

A generic scoring framework grid is used for rating, and the management of risk as per the Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy (available on Qnet).

#### 8. Risk Management Processes

- A. Risk Identification and Assessment See section 14 of the Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy
- B. Risk Scoring See section 15 of the Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy
- C. Risk Reviews and Monitoring See section 15 of the Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy

The monthly Business Unit and Department meetings will review their risks and document any changes to controls, actions and scores.

- The Board will monitor and retain ownership of the Board Assurance Framework.
- The Quality & Governance Committee will monitor the corporate risk register.
- The Clinical Governance Group will review and monitor patient safety risks.
- The Health & Safety Group will monitor staff/contractor/visitor/estates related risks.
- D. Risk Financing Even when the Trust has taken reasonable measures to eliminate or reduce risks, some risks will always remain This is called Risk Acceptance or Risk Tolerance.

The output and implications of risk assessing and identification should be considered as part of the business planning processes.

#### 9. Health & Safety

The Trust is committed to ensuring the safety of staff and visitors is a high priority and has systems in place to identify, monitor and respond to all aspects of safety. Staff or visitor incidents are reported on the incident reporting system and dealt with through the same process described in the Risk Management & Incident Reporting Policy. There is a Health and Safety Policy and the Health & Safety Group reports to the Quality & Governance Committee.

#### 10. Incident Reporting

All clinical and non-clinical incidents, accidents or near miss occurrences should be reported and investigated, and that lessons are appropriately shared across the organisation, within the local health economy and within the wider NHS. The Trust Risk

Management and Incident Management Policy gives further details on the processes of reporting, investigation and monitoring/reviewing of trends and lessons learnt.

#### 11. Analysis of Incidents, Complaints and Claims

The Trust ensures a systematic approach to the analysis of incidents, complaints and claims. This information will be included in the annual risk report along with assurance of systems performance, and regular reviews of these types of information are undertaken to triangulate themes and key findings.

The Annual Risk Report is provided to the Quality & Governance Committee once a year with an exception report provided in year for the remainder of the meetings with period "deep dives". This is then fed into the onward Trust Board reporting.

#### 12. Lessons Learnt and the Promotion of Improvements in Practice

The Trust's systematic approach to encourage learning and promote improvements in practice based on analysis of incidents, complaints and claims, is a key aspect of the Risk Management Strategy.

The Quality & Governance Committee is responsible for ensuring lessons learnt from detailed investigation of adverse events are embedded into organisational culture and practice.

#### 13. Being Open/Transparency and Duty of Candour

The Trusts Being Open Policy gives more detail on this aspect and can be accessed on Qnet.

Effective communication with patients begins at the start of their care and should continue throughout their time with the Trust and this should be no different when a patient safety incident occurs. Openness about what has happened and discussing incidents promptly, fully and compassionately can help patients cope better with the after effects. Saying sorry is not an admission of liability and patients have a right to expect openness in their healthcare. In line with the guidance from the National Patient Safety Agency, the Trust has developed Guidelines for Being Open when a patient is harmed as a result of a patient safety incident.

#### 14. Supporting Staff involvement in Investigations

The Trust recognises that staff can often feel vulnerable when involved in serious incident investigations, complaints, Inquests, Police investigations or the litigation process. It is particularly important that individuals are appropriately supported during and after the case. Individuals, regardless of grade or position, may feel anxious about their involvement and their future role in the progress of the case. The Trust is committed to providing appropriate support packages for the individuals concerned. Please refer to the Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy on the intranet/policies and procedures/risk management for further information. Statement templates can also be accessed.

#### 15. External Reporting and Monitoring

The Trust is obliged to meet the requirements of a range of external organisations including NHS Improvement, the Care Quality Commission, the Health and Safety Executive, etc

NHS Improvement will oversee and provide support organisations with the aim of achieving a good or outstanding CQC rating, and provide help around the five themes of quality, finance, operational performance, leadership and improvement capability, and strategic change.

The Care Quality Commission is the independent regulator of health and social care in England, and the CQC has split its inspection standards in to five main areas:

- Safe Patients are protected from harm
- Effective Patients needs are met (best practice)
- Caring Patients are treated with compassion, dignity and respect
- Responsive Patients are given treatment and care at the right time
- Well-led Organisations can demonstrate excellent clinical leadership, within an open and honest culture.

#### 16. Organisational Arrangements

A diagram illustrating the Trusts committee structure is given in Appendix A.

#### 17.1 Board of Directors (Monthly Committee)

The Board of Directors is ultimately accountable for the management of all risks in the organisation. The Chief Executive, supported by Board Members, has responsibility for the introduction and implementation of the Risk Management Strategy, and for ensuring that adequate systems of internal control which support the achievement of the organisation's objectives are in place.

The Board has delegated responsibility to the Quality and Governance Committee, Clinical Cabinet and the Audit Committee to oversee the Trust risk management strategy across all services. Therefore the Board will receive or send reports involving risk management through the following:

- Receives minutes / reports from the Clinical Cabinet, Quality & Governance Committee, Audit Committee.
- Reports to the Board of Governors via the Chief Executive. A nominated Governor also attends Board of Directors Meeting.
- Reporting down through the organisation Board agenda and key issues from it raised at the Clinical Cabinet by the Chief Executive.
- Following review by the Clinical Cabinet the Board also receives a monthly Quality and Risk Exception Report that includes the risks graded 12 and above.
- Two Board Assurance Framework reports per year.

#### 17.2 Executive Management Team

This weekly meeting of the Executive Directors has a set agenda which includes discussion of the BAF, Risks, and incidents.

#### 17.3 Clinical Cabinet (Monthly Meeting)

The Clinical Cabinet is a high level operational committee which deals with all aspects of hospital management including risk management and patient safety. The Clinical Cabinet reviews the monthly risk exception report and risk information prior to submission to the Trust Board to ensure issues from moderate and above risks and incidents are being addressed by the relevant clinical director. The Clinical Cabinet also advises on operational risk issues within the directorates.

#### It also receives:

- Reports/minutes from the Clinical Directorates including the Clinical Support Division
- Key operational issues from sub committees reported through the relevant chairperson directly to executive lead attending Clinical Cabinet as required (monitoring of sub committees is the function of the Quality & Governance Committee).
- Receives the minutes from the Quality & Governance Committee.
- Reporting down through the organisation Monthly report detailing a summary of action points sent to each directorate meeting. Feedback to other committees through directorate lead or chairperson.

#### 17.4 Quality & Governance Committee (Monthly Committee)

The Quality & Governance Committee is a nominated assurance committee of the Trust Board with the responsibility to ensure that all reasonable steps are being taken to manage risk and drive continuous improvement in quality and patient safety.

The committee has overall responsibility for the Corporate Risk Register however the Clinical Cabinet will also review corporate risks as set out within the committee duties. Monitoring of these risks including incidents via exception reporting are a key function with the aim to ensure appropriate actions and learning has taken place.

This committee receives reports or minutes from a number of sub committees as detailed in the Quality & Governance Committee Reporting Schedule (Appendix A) to ensure risk management issues are addressed.

The Quality and Governance Committee communicate to the following:

- Receives minutes from groups and committees as detailed in the structure chart (Appendix A).
- To ensure all open corporate risks are monitored on a regular basis the committee will receive the complete risk register monthly. In addition the committee will also view annually the risks assigned to each Key Strategic Objective.
- Reporting throughout the organisation Committee minutes sent to all committees as the reporting structure chart (Appendix A)

#### 17.5 Audit Committee

Although not directly involved in the risk management process the Audit Committee monitors the Board Assurance Framework to ensure that the principle risks to the achievement of the key strategic objectives have effective controls in place. The Audit Committee should provide assurance to the Board that:

- It has reviewed the appropriateness of risk management and assurance processes which are in place;
- It has reviewed and approved the Statement of Internal Control.

The Audit Committee reports quarterly to the Board.

#### 17.6 Clinical Governance Group

An operational patient safety/clinical governance meeting that review's a range of patient safety and risk and incident information in detail. This group provides the approval for investigation RCA reports to be closed on internal "Ambers", and reviews final copies of SI/Never Event RCA's before submission externally to the Clinical Commissioning Group. Actions carried over from closed RCA reports are transferred to a learning log and then tracked until closure.

#### 17.7 Business Unit Meetings

The Business Units will have systems in place to ensure risks are identified, analysed, prioritised and documented at all levels and across all areas. This will include:

- comprehensive departmental risk assessments
- specific risk assessments of service developments or changes to usual practice
- specific risk assessment of any areas of concern possibly identified from other risk management activity e.g. incident reporting trend review, complaints, claims, PALS contacts, clinical audits
- review of key risk management data including incident reporting, complaints, claims, inquests, PALS contacts, clinical audit reports
- provision and careful monitoring of effective risk management action plans including those developed following complaints, incidents, claims
- review and implementation of national guidance and warnings e.g. NPSA initiatives and Safety Alerts, MHRA Safety Notices and Hazard Alerts, NCEPOD and national enquiry reports, National Service Frameworks and NICE guidance
- Continuous review of compliance against key national standards

Comprehensive Risk Registers will be established and maintained in all areas and within Business Units. Risk Registers will be maintained and appropriately reviewed in accordance with the Trust's Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy.

Departmental governance groups all have clear terms of reference, and meet regularly and report in turn to the Quality & Governance Committee, via risk management representatives.

#### 17.8 Departmental Meetings

Additional corporate department monthly/quarterly meetings are held which also include risk and incident reviews e.g. Information Governance Group, Information Management

& Technology, Human Resources, Risk Management Department. These groups also feedback to the Quality & Governance Committee.

#### 18. Internal Audit

Internal Audit is an independent and objective appraisal service within an organisation. As such, its role embraces two key areas:

- ❖ The provision of an independent and objective opinion to the Accountable Officer, the Board and the Audit Committee on the degree to which risk management, control and governance support the achievement agreed objectives of the organisation.
- ❖ Internal Audit will provide an independent and objective consultancy service, specifically to help line management improve the organisation's risk management, control and governance arrangements.

An Internal Audit Annual Plan will be completed detailing the purpose and scope of the assignments to be carried out including their prioritisation. The plan will clearly define its relationship with the Board Assurance Framework. Internal Audit will also review, appraise and report on matters as set out in the organisation's Standing Financial Instructions.

#### 19. Clinical IT Safety

The Trust has two Clinical Safety Officer's who have been trained and accredited by NHS Digital to provide the appropriate risk assessment of Clinical IT systems. This individual also has the necessary authority to deploy what is needed to meet the requirements of NHS Digital's, Standardisation Committee for Care Information (SSCI0160). This individual.

#### 20. Risk Management Training

#### 20.1 Training needs analysis

An annual training needs analysis will be conducted and coordinated through the Staff Development Centre and Human Resources Department. The Head of Risk will advise on the risk management needs for all staff groups and volunteers.

The Trust will ensure there are systems in place to monitor that risk management training needs, identified within the training needs analysis, are addressed effectively.

## 20.2 Ensuring the effective delivery of all risk management training for all staff groups and volunteers

The outcome of the risk management training needs analysis is recorded within the Trust's Staff Development and Human Resources Department. The Trust will maintain contemporary records of all staff in employment and volunteers. Volunteer records are maintained by The Charitable Funds Manager.

The Staff Development and Human Resources Department updates records of all new starters and leavers and records the specific training needs of all staff groups.

## 20.3 The system for ensuring all staff are booked onto the relevant training programme in accordance with training needs analysis is as follows:-

The training needs analysis will identify risk management training to all trust posts (the list of Trust posts is generated by Human Resources database).

## 20.4 The process for ensuring all staff undertake the relevant training programmes and that non-attendees are followed up is as follows:-

Line managers work with their staff to highlight training requirements via a range of mechanisms including appraisal etc Staff will be initially allocated to a training programme waiting list if a space is not immediately available. Managers will receive reminders which name the members of staff that have outstanding training. These reminders will be repeated until the training is completed. Reports detailing the percentages of training provided and outstanding are presented at a range of meetings with overall compliance levels being reported to the Trust Board for monitoring purposes.

Training programmes are developed for each training course by the relevant trainer. All training sessions will be evaluated and changes / improvements implemented accordingly.

Within the Annual Risk Management Report, the Quality and Governance Committee will ensure monitoring arrangements are in place to review the overall effectiveness of the delivery of risk management training for all staff groups and volunteers, in relation to the:

- System for ensuring that all staff are booked onto the relevant programmes
- Process for ensuring that all staff undertake the relevant training programmes and those non-attendees are followed up.
- Where monitoring identifies deficiencies, the Quality & Governance Committee will
  make recommendations, action plans will be developed and changes implemented
  accordingly.

## 20.5 Effective delivery of risk management awareness training for Board members and senior managers

Risk management training will be provided for Board members and senior managers through the mandatory training process. Ad hoc sessions in relation to changes in legislation will be provided as required.

Attendance / participation records will be co-ordinated centrally on the Trust's Staff Development and Human Resources System.

Risk management awareness and specific topic training will be provided for Board members and senior managers based on individual training needs analysis and any deficiencies highlighted by the Board members and senior managers themselves. Areas for improvement will be incorporated into the next training event.

The Quality & Governance Committee will ensure monitoring arrangements are in place to review the overall effectiveness of the delivery of risk management awareness training for Board members and senior managers, in relation to:

- The system by which attendance / participation records are co-ordinated centrally
- The programme of regular updates.

Where monitoring identifies deficiencies, recommendations will be made, with an associated action plan for changes to be implemented accordingly.

#### 21. Roles and Responsibilities

#### 21.1 Accountability and Responsibility Arrangements

The Board of Directors is ultimately accountable for the management of all risks in the organisation. The Chief Executive, supported by Board Members, has responsibility for the introduction and implementation of the Risk Management Strategy. These responsibilities are met in a variety of ways:

#### 21.2 Role and responsibility of the Board of Directors

The Board of Directors is accountable for ensuring a system of internal control which supports the achievement of the organisation's objectives is in place. The system of internal control ensures that:

- The Trust's Principal Objectives are agreed.
- Principal risks to those objectives are identified
- Controls which eliminate or reduce these risks are implemented.
- The effectiveness of these controls is independently assured.
- Reports on unacceptable or serious risks and the effectiveness of control mechanisms are received from the Executive Directors and independent assurors.
- Action plans are agreed to improve control over serious or unacceptable risks.
- Policies are in place to determine what level of risks should be retained.

This system (of internal control) will be managed through the Accountable Officer who is the Chief Executive and supported by an effective committee structure.

#### The Chief Executive

The Chief Executive is the Accountable Officer and has overall responsibility for Risk Management. The Chief Executive has delegated this responsibility to an Executive Lead for Risk Management (Director of Nursing). The Executive Lead for Risk Management is responsible for reporting to the Trust Board on the development and progress of Risk Management, and for ensuring that the Risk Management Strategy is implemented and evaluated effectively.

#### **Executive and Non-Executive Directors**

The Executive and Non-Executive Directors have a collective responsibility as a Trust Board to ensure that the Risk Management processes are providing them with adequate and appropriate information and assurances relating to risks against the Trust's objectives.

The Executive and Non-Executive Directors are responsible for ensuring that they are adequately equipped with the knowledge and skills to fulfil this role. Risk Management training sessions can be accessed via the Risk Department but as a minimum, the Trust Board members are included within the induction and statutory and mandatory training arrangements.

The Executive Directors are accountable and responsible for ensuring that the Corporate Departments are implementing the Risk Management Strategy and related policies. They also have specific responsibility for managing the Trust's principal risks, which relate to their Directorates. For example:

- The Director of Finance for managing the Trust's principal risks relating to ensuring financial balance.
- Director of Nursing for managing the principal risks relating to risk and infection control as DIPC.
- The Medical Director is responsible for managing risks associated with the Medical Workforce.
- These designated Directors sit on the appropriate Committee(s) and Groups which cover their area of risk.
- The Non-Executive Directors have a responsibility to scrutinise and, where necessary, challenge the robustness of systems and processes in place for the management of risk.

The Quality & Governance Committee is chaired by the Non-Executive for Patient Safety.

The Director of Nursing is the executive lead with responsibility for managing the strategic development and implementation of risk management, patient safety, and quality.

#### Other Staff Responsibilities

The remaining staff duties are included in the Risk Management and Incident reporting Policy which can be accessed via Qnet.

#### 22. Monitoring of the effectiveness of this Strategy

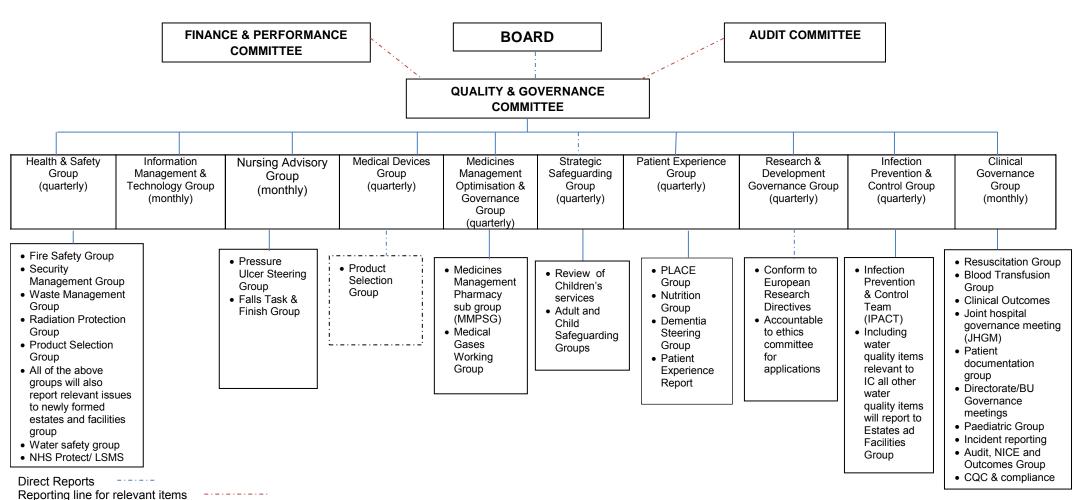
The overall implementation of this strategy shall be monitored through the annual internal audit review, and effectiveness of the reporting to the Quality & Governance Committee, which is an assurance committee of the Trust Board.

#### 23. References

- An Organisation with a Memory: Department of Health 2000 www.dh.gov.uk
- Building a Safer NHS: Department of Health (2002) www.dh.gov.uk
- Building a Memory: preventing harm, reducing risks and improving patient safety: National Patient Safety Agency (2005) <a href="https://www.npsa.nhs.uk">www.npsa.nhs.uk</a>
- Being Open: National Patient Safety Agency (2005) www.npsa.nhs.uk
- National Standards, Local Action, Health and Social Care Standards and Planning Framework: Department of Health (2004) www.dh.gov.uk
- Assurance: The Board Agenda: Department of Health. (2002) www.dh.gov.uk
- The Handbook to the NHS Constitution www.dh.gov.uk
- Acute Hospitals: Provider Handbook www.cqc.org.uk
- The NHS Outcomes Framework 2013/14 DoH www.dh.gov.uk
- Equity and Excellence: Liberating the NHS DoH 2010 www.dh.gov.uk
- Assurance: The Board Agenda DoH 2002
- Management of Risk: A Strategic Overview HM Treasury 2000



#### THE QUALITY & GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE STRUCTURE AND SUB-COMMITTEES



Date: Sep 2015: Review JMT Sept 2016; December 2016



Report cover-page								
References								
Meeting title:	Board of Directors							
Meeting date:	05/01/17			Agenda re	feren	ice:	24-17	
Report title:	Risk Managemer	nt and Incide	nt Repo	orting Poli	су		•	
Sponsor:	Jo Thomas, Direc	tor of Nursing						
Author:	Alison Vizulis, Hea	ad of Risk						
Appendices:	None							
Executive summary								
Purpose:	To provide update effective, respons				ance	that the qu	ality of ca	re at QVH is safe,
Recommendation:	The Board is asked care provided by 0		content	s on the re	port,	which refle	cts the qu	uality and safety of
Purpose:	Approval Y			Discussion	Υ			
Link to key strategic	KSO1: Y	KSO2:	Y	KSO3:	Υ			
objectives (KSOs):	Outstanding patient experience	World-class clinical servi	ces	Operationa excellence				
Implications								
Board assurance framew	vork:	Managemer Policy	nt of BA	F as per R	isk M	lanagemen	t and Inci	dent Reporting
Corporate risk register:		As above						
Regulation:		It is a requirement of NHSI and the CQC to have a current Risk Management and Incident Reporting policy, and a process to achieve its requirements.						
Legal:		Compliance with regulated activities in Health and Social Care Act 2014 and the CQC's Essential Standards of Quality and Safety.						
Resources:		No changes						
Assurance route								
Previously considered b	y:	Quality and	Govern	ance Com	mitte	е		
		Date: 08/	12/16	Decision	: [	Approved		
Previously considered by:		Clinical Gove	ernance	Group				
		Date: 12/	12/16	Decision	: [	Approved		
Next steps:		For Trust Bo	oard rat	ification				

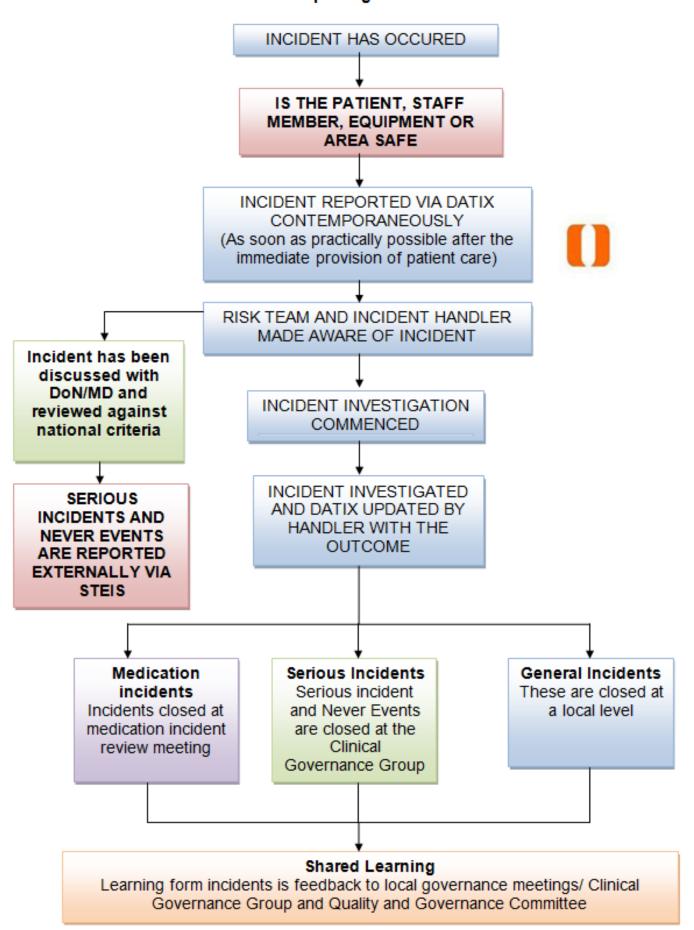


# Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy

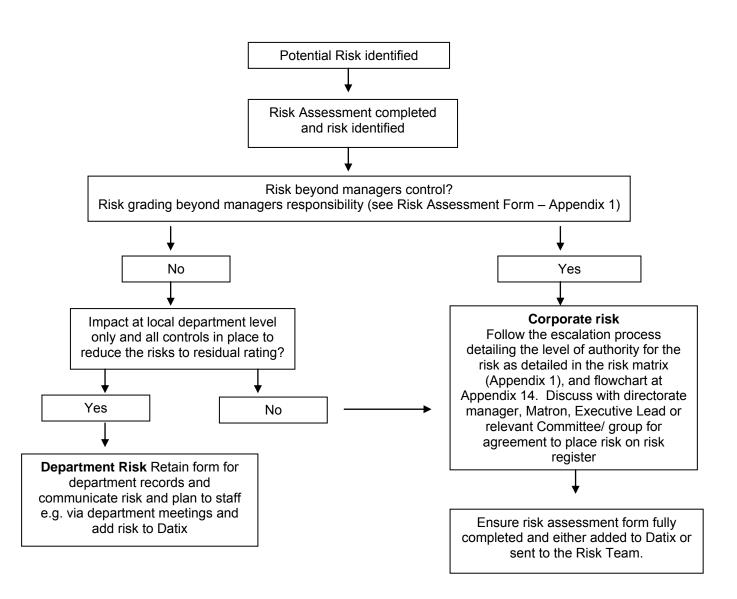
CLASSIFICATION	Risk Management
TRUST POLICY NUMBER	RM.6003.6
APPROVING COMMITTEE	Quality & Governance Committee
RATIFYING COMMITTEE	Trust Board
DATE RATIFIED	13/10/2016
DATE FOR REVIEW	October 2018
DISTRIBUTION	All Staff
RELATED POLICIES (This list is not exhaustive)	Health & Safety Policy Information Security Policy Being Open Policy Claims Handling Policy Handling Complaints and Concerns Policy Risk Management Strategy Learning & Development Strategy Voicing Concerns (Whistleblowing) Policy Safeguarding policies (Paediatrics and Adult)
DIRECTOR LEAD	Director of Nursing & Quality
AUTHOR	Head of Risk
CONSULTATION	Q&R Committee members Clinical Governance Group members Internal & External Audit (List not exhaustive)
EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS IMPACT ANALYSIS	
THIS DOCUMENT REPLACES	RM.6003.5

This document is available in alternative formats upon request, such as large print, electronically or community languages. Learning and Development on 01342 414459

#### Incident Reporting Flow Chart



#### **Risk Reporting Flow Chart**



#### **Executive Summary**

#### **Risk Management**

Risk management is the recognition and effective management of all threats and opportunities that may have an impact on the safety and quality of care, staff safety, organisational reputation, ability to deliver statutory responsibilities and the achievement of objectives and values.

QVH is committed to developing and implementing a risk management policy and processes that will identify, analyse, evaluate and control the risks to improve patient safety, support staff, and provide assurance to the Trust Board. The Trust endeavours to collate all information on incidents and risks by utilising an electronic Risk Management system (Datix).

#### **Incident Reporting**

The Datix system is used for all incident reporting across the Trust. There is a link to the system provided on every desktop computer in the form of "Risk Homepage" icon.

The line manager should complete the investigation within 10 days (moderate or greater cases may require longer) and record the details within the investigation section. The handler may be a different person to the line manager whilst the investigation is being undertaken. If additional information is required from other staff or specialist leads e.g. the Infection Protection and Control Team or Pharmacy, then the handler should be amended to the relevant lead for this area so that they can add a contribution to the investigation section of the incident report.

Once all relevant staff have completed their comments and the manager is satisfied that the investigation is complete; then the manager should change the handler to a Risk Team member, and select the incident as "awaiting final approval", where it is then checked and closed by the Risk Team.

The Risk Team will monitor the incidents on a regular basis, providing support and advice to managers and reporters. A full review of all incidents reported the previous month will be conducted by the Risk Team, to ascertain the actual or potential level of harm to patients and the potential level of risk. Shared learning is discussed at the Clinical Governance Group, Quality and Governance Committee and a range of forums e.g. Nursing Advisory Group.

Incidents of concern will be reviewed with specialist leads and Clinical Directors, with the 5 x 5 (four-colour) matrix also being used to assist in classifying incidents as internal "Red incidents" (major) or internal "Amber" incidents (moderate). All other incidents will be "closed" on the main system following investigation and finally approved on Datix if the investigation is deemed sufficient.

The grading process for incidents detailed in this policy within Section 5.1 and Appendix 1 should instigate the investigation level required.

The Risk Team and / or the Director of Nursing & Quality or the Medical Director will determine if an incident should be declared as a SI (including Never Events).

Examples of what constitutes an SI are detailed in Appendix 5 of this policy. If in doubt the Brighton & Hove Clinical Commissioning Group can be contacted for advice.

#### **Risk Assessment**

All risks should be recorded on the Trusts Risk Management system (Datix). On occasions e.g. as part of project management work, it may be more appropriate to maintain a separate risk register (or log) on an excel spreadsheet. If this option is chosen then an overarching risk should be added to Datix explaining that collated information on a range of risks is held elsewhere and a combined score allocated to the risk.

A Risk Assessment (Appendix 1) should be completed for all risks that are contained on the Datix system, and any risks scoring 12 and above will be included in the Corporate Risk Register. Risks scoring below 12 will be allocated to Departmental Risk Registers for local management.

A Risk Assessment is a careful examination of what could cause harm to staff, visitors, patients or the organisation. An assessment determines whether sufficient precautions are in place or more needs to be done to prevent harm. Risk Assessments should be conducted routinely when there is a change in practice or when a risk is identified.

Initially the Risk Assessment should be completed (either paper based or electronically on Datix) using the Risk Scoring Matrix detailed within the Risk Assessment form to quantify the risk. The Risk Assessment must then be passed to the appropriate manager and the escalation process followed as described in the Risk Assessment form and matrix (see Appendix 1).

Risks are routinely reviewed through regular Directorate, departmental or committee meetings. At these meetings there should be discussion and agreement on the description and rating on the risk and a review of the controls and actions to mitigate the risk. Information is documented in monthly/quarterly analysis reports.

The level of action is determined by the risk grading and is for guidance only. Where management action is insufficient to reduce the risk rating this should be escalated via the line management structure. Each new risk on the Register is assigned a responsible committee by the Risk Team where they will be monitored for progress.

The risk escalation and management process is detailed in section 4 of this policy.

Risks on the register can be closed once the required actions are completed and the risk score is reduced to the target rating. However, agreement to this must be with the risk owner and executive lead and / or the responsible Committee. The Risk Team will then, if in agreement, close the risk on the system. Although it may be closed, the risk will still be available for future reference. Local departmental risks not on the corporate risk register may be closed by the manager once the risk is mitigated or reduced to the target rating.

#### **Contents**

Section		Page
	Executive Summary	4
1	Introduction	7
2	Scope	7
3	Duties	7
4	Risk Management Process	10
5	Incident Reporting Process	10
6	Levels of Investigation	12
7	External Reporting	16
8	Serious Incidents	17
9	RIDDOR	19
10	Information Governance Risks & Incidents	19
11	Raising Concerns	20
12	Coordination for Management, Analysis and	20
	Improvement of Incidents, Complaints and Claims	
13	Process for the Aggregation of Incidents, Complaints and Claims	21
14	Identification, Assessment and Management of	21
4.5	Risks	0.4
15	Risk Registers	24
16	Frequency and Minimum Content of Reports on	27
17	Incidents, Complaints and Claims	20
17 18	Learning from Analysis of the Aggregated Reports	28 28
19	Changes in Practice Risk Reduction Measures	20 29
20	Support for Staff	29 29
20 21	• •	29 29
22	Training and Awareness Equality	30
23	Review	30
23 24	Monitoring Compliancy with this Policy	31
25	References	31
Appendices		
Appendix 1	Risk Assessment Form	34
Appendix 2	Risk Register Template (Fields)	37
Appendix 3	Incident Reporting and Investigation Process	38
Appendix 4	External Reporting following Incidents	39
Appendix 5	Examples of Serious Incidents	46
Appendix 6	Investigation Guidance and RCA Templates	47
Appendix 7	Support for staff	77
Appendix 8	RIDDOR Examples	79
Appendix 9	Definitions	80
Appendix 10	Guidelines for Statement Preparation	83
Appendix 11	NRLS Flowchart	89
Appendix 12	SI Closure Checklist	91
Appendix 13	CAS Alert Process	92
Appendix 14	Addition of a risk to the Corporate Risk Register	94
Appendix 15A	Flowchart for the Management of New and	95
A !: 4==	Expectant Mothers	0.0
Appendix 15B	Risk Assessment for New and Expectant Mothers	96

#### 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The Trust aims to provide and maintain safe and healthy conditions for patients, staff and visitors. The Trust has a responsibility to ensure there are safe systems of work and that all employees have access to adequate information, training and supervision. The Trust is committed to creating a safe working environment, compliant with legal requirements.
- 1.2 Risk Assessment is a fundamental tool of risk management, the aim of which is to ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that there is limited harm caused as a result of the Trust's activities. This harm could be to patients, employees, visitors, others or the Organisation in respect of resources, reputation or a threat to organisational objectives.
- 1.3 Incident reporting is a fundamental tool of risk management, the aim of which is to collect information about adverse incidents including near misses, ill health and hazards involving staff, patients and others, which collectively help to facilitate wider organisational learning.
- 1.4 This Policy is intended to:
  - Provide information and guidance to staff to enable them to assist the Trust in reducing incidents and managing risk effectively and in a "live" manner via the use of incident reporting and risk registers;
  - Inform staff of the agreed procedures to follow when reporting an incident and / or identifying and assessing risk;
  - Outline requirements for reporting incidents to external organisations;
  - Ensure that lessons are learned and appropriate action is taken, monitored and evidenced following an incident to prevent, as far as possible, a recurrence.
- 1.5 This policy should be read in conjunction with the Trust's Risk Management Strategy which outlines the formal arrangements for risk management at the Queen Victoria Hospital, found on Qnet.
- 1.6 Definitions see Appendix 9.

#### 2 Scope

This policy applies to all employees of the Trust in all locations including Non-Executive Directors, temporary employees, Bank Staff, locums and contracted staff.

#### 3. Duties

The duties of the committees involved in Risk Management are detailed within the Risk Management Strategy located on Qnet within the policies folder. The list below includes individual responsibility for Risk Management.

#### 3.1 All Staff;

There is an expectation that all staff participate in work to reduce risk and improve the quality and safety of services provided. All staff have a responsibility to:

 contribute to the identification and mitigation of risk and improvement in quality and safety;

- familiarise themselves with relevant policies and maintain an awareness of relevant updates;
- report incidents in line with this policy and escalate issues that present a risk to the organisation or might compromise patient or staff safety;
- understand and follow the reporting procedures for incidents / near misses;
- be responsive to and share lessons learned from incidents / near misses;
- 3.2 <u>Trust bank, locum or agency staff, visiting consultants, contractors and volunteers</u>
  There is an expectation that all bank, locum or agency staff, visiting consultants, contractors and volunteers will participate in reducing risk and improving the quality and safety of services provided, and this can be achieved by:
  - Escalation of any identified risks and incidents to their line manager (should they
    not be able to report them directly);
  - Becoming familiar with relevant policies/maintaining an awareness of relevant updates, an'd communicating any queries and issues to their line managers;
  - Being responsive to and sharing lessons learned from incidents / near misses
- 3.3 <u>Ward and Departmental Managers, Clinical Directors and Senior Managers (band 8 and above excluding Executive Directors)</u>

Responsible for:

- working with directorate staff to ensure that new risks are identified and that existing risks are reviewed and monitored and that, where identified, action plans are developed and completed along with organisational learning;
- ensuring that corporate and department risks are presented at the Directorate / department meetings where appropriate, and that risks are escalated to the corporate risk register as detailed in the escalation process within this policy;
- ensuring that all risks are reviewed regularly within department and directorate meetings;
- taking a proactive approach to risk identification and ensuring that, where risks are assessed, mitigating action is identified and implemented;

encouraging staff to report incidents;

- Triangulating complaint information by ensuring that appropriate complaints and claims are also reported as incidents;
- supporting staff involved in an incident, complaint or claim;
- investigating incidents / near misses which occur within their department;
- taking action to minimise / prevent recurrence of such incidents;
- ensuring that systems are in place to feedback to staff from lessons learned from incidents / near misses including feedback at team meetings and via the learning log etc at the Clinical Governance Group;
- ensuring that actions are completed following incidents;
- co-ordinating and reviewing action plans arising from serious incidents and ensuring that improvement measures are implemented and effective;
- identifying within the Directorate patterns and trends that may assist in the prioritisation of future audit activity;
- ensuring that their staff are up to date with mandatory risk management training;
- disseminating this policy to their staff, in an appropriate format.
- The Clinical Directorate team has a collective responsibility to advise the Risk Team of any changes to the risks, or new risks that may impact on other parts of the organisation.

#### 3.3 Patient Experience Manager

Responsible for reviewing, analysing and reporting claims and complaints internally and externally for sharing learning where required and for ensuring the process is

coordinated with the Risk Team responsible for incidents and risks. To support staff involved in a complaint or claim.

To ensure that any patient safety or potential safety issue reported as a complaint is notified to the Risk Team through the Trust's electronic reporting system, if not already completed.

#### 3.4 Risk Management Team (Risk Team)

The Risk Management Team will be referred to as the Risk Team throughout this Policy. The main duties of the Risk Team including the head of Risk related to this policy are as follows;

- managing the incident reporting system and processes that provide information on issues of risk, patient and staff safety;
- producing monthly incident reports at Directorate and Trust level;
- producing monthly exception reports on risk management activity within the Trust;
- producing quarterly aggregated analysis reports for incidents mapped against complaints and claims;
- acting as the central body of knowledge, ensuring action plans are developed and completed where required;
- ensuring escalation via use of Risk Registers to the Quality & Governance Committee where identified risks are unable to be reduced by Directorates or departments;
- immediately escalating any concerns to the Director of Nursing or the Medical Director (as appropriate);
- ensuring that, where there is organisational learning as a result of investigations, this is disseminated to all relevant staff and teams;
- supporting staff involved in an incident, complaint or claim;
- completing incident investigations as appropriate;
- communicating incidents and learning as appropriate to external agencies:
- Health & Safety management;
- Risk representation at Directorate meetings.

#### 3.5 Head of Risk

The Head of Risk is responsible for the Risk Team. Key duties of the post holder include establishing effective systems and structures for the identification, assessment, monitoring, control of risks and learning from incidents involving patient, staff and visitor safety across the organisation. To ensure that appropriate mapping and evidence collation for CQC and regulatory and best practice requirements are in place in relation to clinical and non-clinical risk management. The Head of Risk is the lead for risk management, supporting teams to implement best practice associated with effective systems of risk management, identification and dissemination of learning and appropriate governance reporting mechanisms. The Head of Risk also leads on Health and Safety compliance within teams and the Trust.

#### 3.6 <u>Director of Nursing (also the Caldicott Guardian):</u>

The Director of Nursing and the executive lead with responsibility for managing the strategic development and implementation of Risk Management, and Quality.

The Director of Nursing is also the Caldicott Guardian for the Trust with overall responsibility for patient safety information governance related incidents, with operational aspects being undertaken by the Information Governance Manager.

#### 3.7 Director of Finance (Senior Information Risk Officer, (SIRO))

The Director of Finance is the Trust's nominated SIRO and as such has the responsibility for managing information governance incidents and associated reporting which is undertaken operationally by the Information Governance Manager.

#### 3.8 Medical Director

The Medical Director is the nominated "Patient Safety Champion", and the executive lead with responsibility for managing the strategic development and implementation of clinical governance.

#### Chief Executive

3.9 The Chief Executive has overall responsibility for risk management, delegating discrete responsibility to the appropriate Executive Director according to their portfolio.

#### 4. Risk Management Processes

The Trust uses Datix to store and manage its information on risks, incidents, complaints and claims. The Risk Team act as system "Administrators" across all of the modules of Datix, and as such can provide and reset passwords and access levels. The Risk Team regularly upgrade the system when updates are released by the provider company. Emails are sent to staff to inform them of planned updates. Additions/redesign of the system can be undertaken to a limited degree by adding extra fields to accommodate certain material/subject matter. However, there is limited ability for this to be completed due to the National Reporting and Learning System (NRLS) mapping.

Managers are given access to Datix based upon individual requirements which are reassessed on a regular basis to ensure that they are commensurate with the remit of the roles that they are undertaking.

A summary flowchart of the steps involved in the identification and management of incidents is included at the front of this document, with more detail included at section 5.

## Incident Reporting Process for reporting incidents/near misses involving staff, patients and others (see also Appendix 3)

The Datix system is used for all incident reporting across the Trust. There is a link to the system provided on every desktop computer via Qnet.

A copy of all of the incidents reported in the preceding month is added to Qnet e.g. October incidents are added in November. This list is added following completion of the monthly reporting that is undertaken by the Risk Team, thereby allowing data cleansing to have been completed.

A copy of the monthly trend analysis that is reported to Clinical Cabinet and the Trust Board is available for staff to view on Qnet each month.

#### **Summary of timescales**:

- Reporting of incidents As soon as is possible after the occurrence once patient safety has been assured. If this is not possible then at least by the end of the staff members shift.
- ii. Identification of SI, red or amber incidents *As with (i) above*.
- iii. Completion of investigation *Within 10 working days* for no harm/minor harm and near miss incidents. *Within 20 working days* for moderate harm incidents and *within 42 working days* (where possible) for incidents graded as severe harm or catastrophic (also includes Never Events and Serious Incidents).
- iv. Closure of incident Within 14 working days of the completion of the investigation.

n.b. Serious Incidents should be reported on STEIS (the national SI reporting system) within 2 working days of identification.

#### 5.1 Reporting and Investigating the Incident

#### Step 1

The reported completes the form (via Qnet) ensuring mandatory fields marked with a red star have been inputted, and then selecting the most appropriate manager to investigate the incident. The manager will be informed of the new incident by an automated email containing the relevant reference number and link to the incident. It is the individual reporting the incident responsibility to ensure appropriate action and or escalation is taken immediately to prevent further harm or complications to individual(s) concerned. Ideally the incident should be reported immediately after the event. If this is not possible it must be reported by the end of the shift. In the event of a staff member being unable to work the electronic system they must inform their line manager/site practitioner who can assist them in the process.

#### Step 2

The line manager should complete the investigation within 10 days (moderate or above cases may require longer) and record the details within the investigation section. Relevant documents, notification, or views from other managers can be accessed or added to the incident through Datix (advice and training on this can be provided by the Risk Team).

If information is required from more than one area e.g. the investigation is completed by the most appropriate manager this could be a Head of Nursing, Service Manager or Business Unit Manager with corresponding change of handler. This allows further information to be added by subsequent investigators or contributors. Once all managers have completed their comments on the investigation the incident is submitted to the Risk Team for review and closure.

Guidance on grading the incident can be provided from the Risk Team or from the Risk grading matrix within the Risk Assessment Form (**Appendix 1**). Any incident of immediate concern must be escalated without delay to the appropriate line manager and the senior management team as detailed in the escalation process in Section 4.3 above (also within the Risk matrix on the Risk Assessment form **Appendix 1**).

#### Step 3

Once completed the manager should change the handler to a Risk Team member and select the incident as "awaiting final approval" where it is then checked and closed by the Risk Team.

#### Step 4

The Risk Team will monitor the incidents on a regular basis, providing support and advice to managers and reporters. A full review of all incidents reported the previous month will be conducted each month by the Risk Team as a minimum to ascertain the risk or potential risk of the incident. Incidents identified as being of concern or those that could generate a range of learning will be re-graded as internal "ambers" or "reds" using:

- The risk management grading matrix;
- Discussions with Clinical Directors/Specialist Leads;
- Discussions with the Head of Risk, Director of Nursing and the Medical Director.

All other incidents will be "closed "on Datix if the investigation is deemed sufficient.

#### 5.2 Incident Reporting System Administration

Incident categorisation and severity gradings/ratings are reviewed regularly by the Risk Team and amended as required. Appropriate senior managers are assigned as handlers for incidents across the Trust. Changes to the online reporting form are made by the Risk Team as required and communicated to staff.

#### 6 Levels of Investigation

#### 6.1 Investigation triggers

The assigned manager for the incident (handler selected by reporter) will determine the level of severity by risk assessing the incident using the Risk Assessment Matrix (**Appendix 1**) (also included in the Datix investigation screen). The staff member should conduct the appropriate investigation, escalating the incident as described within Section 6.3 below. The Risk Team provides a 'safety net' for all incidents through the monthly review to ensure all appropriate levels of investigation are undertaken.

The Patient Experience Manager will receive complaints or claims and determine the level of investigation on a case by case basis.

The Coroner will advise on the actions required for an inquest in liaison with the Patient Experience Manager.

#### 6.2 Determining the severity of an incident

The following National Patient Safety Agency definitions are used for the severity of an incident when considering the actual effect it had on a person:

- Catastrophic Any unexpected or unintended incident which caused the death of one or more persons;
- **Severe (Major)** Any unexpected or unintended incident which caused permanent or long term harm, to one or more persons;

- Moderate Any unexpected or unintended incident which resulted in further treatment, possible surgical intervention, cancelling of treatment, or transfer to another area and which caused short term harm, to one or more persons;
- Low Severity Any unexpected or unintended incident which required extra observation or minor treatment and caused minimal harm, to one or more persons;
- No Harm Any unexpected or unintended incident which ran to completion but no harm occurred;
- Near Miss Incidents where harm was prevented from occurring.

The Trust Risk Matrix (Appendix 1) should be used by the manager responsible to determine the potential severity of the incident should it occur again or if a near miss has occurred, the possible consequences it could have by evaluating the likelihood of it recurring and the potential severity to produce the risk score.

All Moderate Incidents are graded as 'Amber' and all 'Severe' or 'Catastrophic' are graded as Red.

#### 6.3 <u>Level of investigation required</u>

Not all investigations require a full Root Cause Analysis (RCA). The level of investigation conducted should be proportionate to the severity of the event. This decision should be taken by the appointed investigator, supported by advice given from the Risk Team which will be gained from the Clinical Director, Specialist Lead, Head of Risk, Director of Nursing and Medical Director. The severity of the event will be used as a key indicator to decide the level of investigation and RCA Report completion.

Below is a simple guide for investigation levels and incident grading/ratings:

- Inquests See Appendix 4 for full criteria;
- Legal Claims Refer to Claims Handling Policy located on Qnet under Corporate Policies
- Complaints Refer to Handling Complaints & Concerns Policy located on Qnet under Corporate Policies
- SI (includes Never Events), Severe (Major) or Catastrophic (also for any internal "red" incidents) A comprehensive (full) RCA is required and if necessary an incident investigation team to conduct the investigation. The appropriate Clinical Director is involved in the investigation and reviews the final report before submission to the appropriate committee. A comprehensive RCA is routinely conducted for all Never Events and MRSA bacteraemia and cases of Clostridium difficile;
- Moderate Harm (also for any incidents identified as being an internal "amber") – A concise (short) RCA is required to compare the events of what did happen against what should have occurred and to identify any key learning points for dissemination. The Risk Team will liaise with the appropriate lead or Clinical Director and identify an investigation team, and the Clinical Director will review the final version of the RCA prior to submission to the appropriate committee. A full RCA can be requested if deemed necessary dependent upon the progression of the individual investigation;

 Low Harm – Local investigation by the manager usually requiring discussions with staff involved and review of notes / evidence. The actions taken are then recorded on Datix within the investigation section.

If any moderate or severe consequences are deemed to be possible from a recurrent low harm event, the incident can be escalated by the Risk Team to an internal "amber" or "red" and an RCA will be required;

• No Harm – The same principles apply to the no harm investigation process

If the following types of incident occur, then a specialist RCA Report (adapted from the Kent, Surrey and Sussex Network), is completed:

- Hospital acquired, grade 2 or above pressure ulcer occur; or
- A patient fall with a severity of moderate or above.

Patient Safety incidents graded as moderate, major or catastrophic harm should be discussed with the patient as per the Being Open Policy and Duty of Candour legislation. Details of the incident and discussions should be recorded in the patient notes and on Datix. Information should include whether the incident has been discussed with the patient, their family and/or carer(s) (as appropriate) and where this occurred.

#### 6.5 Recommendations and Action plans

For all investigations, it is good practice to consider whether actions are required for improvement or changes to practice. This will not be required in all cases (e.g. for some complaints and minor incidents). However, it is important that for each investigation it is demonstrable that consideration has been given to the root cause.

The investigation section of each incident within Datix is used to record the actions taken during the investigation. For Serious Incidents and internal "red" and "amber" incidents the trust "SMART" (Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Realistic, Timeframe) format action plan will be completed. Leads for identified actions should be informed of the required action and associated timescale before the RCA has been finalised.

Timescales and leads are agreed with the investigation team at the end of the investigation and are recorded on the action plan. The timescales allocated to actions within action plans should be realistic and should reflect Trust processes that may be involved e.g. review and update of a policy should allow for consultation processes, etc.

A completed RCA report can be closed by the Clinical Governance Group as any actions identified as being open will be transferred to the "Learning from Incidents Action Log", which is maintained by the Risk Team. Action leads are responsible for completing the actions as per the nominated timescales (as per the Summary of Timescales at Section 5) and should inform the Risk Team when completion has occurred, providing the appropriate evidence to support this which is retained by the Risk Team.

The Clinical Governance Group reviews the "Learning from Incidents Action Log" at each meeting to monitor open actions to closure.

#### 6.6 Incident Closure

It is essential that all incidents are followed up and reviewed prior to closure. The following criteria are used to close incidents at QVH:

*Minor incidents (minor/no harm severity incidents)* - Closed by the Risk Team during the monthly review mechanisms and once appropriate actions have been completed.

**Serious Incidents, Red (High Risk) or Amber (moderate risk) incidents** – The RCA Reports that are completed for this type of incident are reviewed as part of the Clinical Governance Group papers. The Clinical Governance Group approves closure of these incidents once corrective actions or action plans have been agreed. If any actions are identified as being open, these are then transferred to the "Learning from Incidents Action Log"

In addition to the above, all the incidents reported within the previous month are reviewed as part of the Directorate meetings, with a summary report identifying any trends. Issues of concern e.g. any internal "red" "amber" or Serious Incidents are discussed, along with the need to add any new risks to the Risk Register arising from the occurrence of an incident.

#### 6.7 Triangulation and Dissemination of Learning from Incidents (including SIs)

The Head of Risk, Patient Experience Manager and the Quality and Compliance Manger (or appropriate representatives) meet at least six-weekly to correlate commonalities arising from the following:

- Internal "Red" or "Amber" incidents
- Serious Incidents
- Complaints
- Claims
- Local Clinical Audit Projects
- National Clinical Audits
- NCEPOD and associated studies
- NICE guidance

This meeting is also used to inform future work e.g. a clinical audit can be identified from the occurrence of an incident/complaint (or an incident/complaint trend). See also Section 12 for further triangulation work undertaken by the Trust.

The Head of Risk, Patient Experience Manager, and Head of Quality and Compliance meet monthly, and a summary triangulation report is compiled, which is reported in to the monthly Business Unit Performance Monitoring mechanism.

#### 6.8 <u>Internal Communication within the Organisation</u>

Datix has a mechanism to allow feedback to be given to incident reporters once an investigation has been completed.

The following incident reports are available for staff to view on Qnet:

- A copy of all of the incidents reported in the preceding month e.g. October incidents are added in November. This list is added following completion of the monthly reporting that is undertaken by the Risk Team, thereby allowing data cleansing to have been completed.
- A copy of the monthly trend analysis reported to Clinical Cabinet and the Trust Board.
- A copy of the six-monthly Risk Report that has been reported to the Quality and Governance Committee.

Patient and staff safety incident and risk data is analysed and discussed at a range of meetings within the Trust, including:

- Trust Board Monthly reporting;
- Clinical Cabinet Monthly reporting;
- Quality and Governance Committee Quarterly and monthly reporting.

Specialty/Directorate patient and staff safety incident and risk data:

- Business Unit Meetings Monthly reporting;
- Medicines Management Optimisation and Governance Pharmacy Sub-Group;
- Medical Devices Group Quarterly reporting.

Staff Safety incident and risk data:

Health and Safety Group – Quarterly reporting – Staff safety incidents and risks.

#### 7 External Reporting

- 7.1 The Risk Team reports patient safety incidents monthly to the National Patient Safety Agency (NPSA) through the National Reporting and Learning System (NRLS).
- 7.2 The Risk Team or the Trusts nominated leads will report incidents to external agencies. Examples of some of the external bodies are given below:
  - Care Quality Commission;
  - Lead commissioner and NHS South of England;
  - Social Services:
  - Health & Safety Executive;
  - Business Services Authority (Counter fraud & Security Management);
  - Security Incident Reporting System (SIRS) (where processes available to support this):
  - Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency (MHRA);
  - National Health Service Litigation Authority (NHSLA) Reported by the Patient Experience Manager;
  - Other healthcare organizations with shared responsibility of care.

The Information Governance Manager reports Information Governance Incidents to the Information Commissioners Office (ICO).

A standard list of all reportable situations and to whom they should be reported is detailed within **Appendix 4**.

- 7.3 If an incident is caused directly as a result of a medicine, medical device, products or equipment then the staff involved must complete as much detail as possible, inform the Electro-medical Engineering (EME) Department/external maintenance company and inform the Risk Team at the earliest opportunity. The Risk Team will report the incident to relevant regulatory body. The drug, device or product must be removed from service if there is any doubt or concern as to the safety of the user or patient.
- 7.4 When a patient safety incident displays one or more of the following characteristics, the Trust should consider involving the police:
  - Evidence or suspicion that the actions leading to harm were intended:
  - Evidence or suspicion that adverse consequences were intended;
  - Evidence or suspicion of gross negligence and / or recklessness in a serious patient safety incident, including as a result of failure to follow safe practice or procedure or protocols.
- 7.5 If the police or the Health and Safety Executive (HSE) are to be involved, the principals set out in the 'Memorandum of Understanding: Investigating Patient Safety incidents Involving Unexpected Death or Serious Untoward Harm' should be followed. The Memorandum sets out the general principles for the NHS, police and HSE to observe when liaising with one another. It focuses on investigating patient safety incidents in the NHS, although the principles and practices it promotes apply to other locations where healthcare is provided. Details of the Memorandum are available from the Risk Team, but can also be found on the Department of Health Website.
- 7.6 The lead commissioner should always be advised before the police or HSE are involved in any investigation.

#### 8 Reporting Serious Incidents (SI)

- 8.1 The grading process for incidents detailed in this policy within Section 6.3 and Appendix 1 should instigate the investigation level required. The Head of Risk, Director of Nursing and/or the Medical Director will determine if an incident should be declared as a SI. Examples of what constitutes an SI are detailed in Appendix 5 of this policy and this includes incidents identified as "Never Events". The "NHS England Process for the Reporting and Learning from Serious Incidents Requiring Investigation 2015" details the requirements for dealing with an SI. This document is available from the internet or the Risk Team. Once agreed the following steps should be taken:
  - Notify the lead commissioner (the Risk Team or Director of Nursing will normally do this) and agree the initial grading (detailed in **Appendices 1 & 3**) using the NPSA grading framework;
  - Notify the Deanery if incident involves a doctor in training (see Appendix 4). The
    notification form is stored within the N:\Risk Management\SUI Info\SUI Incident
    Reporting Information folder;
  - Ensure and patient safety incidents are uploaded to the NPSA through the NRLS system;
  - Report the incident on the STEIS system on the internet within 2 working days (this is completed by the Risk Team, details of the process to be used are kept within the Risk Management/ SI shared folder);

- Complete the full RCA and report findings using the template at Appendix 6.
   During the investigation, an After Action Review (AAR) process should be considered. Advice on this is provided by the Risk Team;
- Send completed report (including action plan) to the Risk Team within the timescales detailed in the table below;
- The report will be submitted to either the Clinical Cabinet or Quality & Governance Committee for approval prior to sending to lead commissioner.

Level of investigation	Timescale to send to Risk Team	Timescale to report to CCG
Concise investigations (suited to less complex incidents managed locally)	30 working days	60 working days
Comprehensive investigation (suited to complex issues which should be managed by a multi-disciplinary team involving experts and/or specialist investigators)	30 working days	60 working days
3) Independent investigations (suited to incidents where the integrity of the internal investigation is likely to be challenged or other criteria as in the NHS England Framework)	45 working days	6 months of being commissioned.

<sup>\*</sup>See also Appendix 6 for more detailed timescales

#### 8.2 Allegation of abuse by a member of staff

In the event of an allegation of abuse by a member of staff made by a patient or other staff member the situation must be dealt with immediately to ensure all parties involved are kept safe. The following must happen as a minimum:

- The department manager (site practitioner and on call manager out of hours) must be informed immediately;
- The accused staff member moved to another location or assigned tasks away from patients if any doubt over safety for others;
- If patient accused in 1:1 situation ensure two staff members attend needs until further notice:
- Inform police re allegation immediately so evidence can be obtained;
- Consider report as safeguarding issue;
- Record event on Datix system.

#### 9 RIDDOR - Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences Regulations 1995

#### Specified injuries

The following are reportable specified injuries if they arise 'out of or in connection with work'. The Risk Team must be informed immediately, to enable the Health and Safety Executive to be contacted within one working day of the accident

- fractures, other than to fingers, thumbs and toes;
- amputations;
- any injury likely to lead to permanent loss of sight or reduction in sight;
- any crush injury to the head or torso causing damage to the brain or internal organs;
- serious burns (including scalding) which: cover more than 10% of the body; or cause significant damage to the eyes, respiratory system or other vital organs;
- any scalping requiring hospital treatment;
- any loss of consciousness caused by a head injury or asphyxia;
- any other injury arising from working in an enclosed space which: leads to hypothermia or heat-induced illness; or requires resuscitation or admittance to hospital for more than 24 hours

#### Lost-time accidents to employees

#### Over-seven-day injuries

Accidents must be reported where they result in an employee or self-employed person being away from work, or unable to perform their normal work duties, for more than seven consecutive days as the result of their injury. The seven-day period does not include the day of the accident, but does include weekends and rest days.

#### Over-three-day injuries

You must record accidents, but not report them where they result in a worker being incapacitated for more than three consecutive days. If you are an employer, who has to keep an accident book, the record you make in this will be enough.

This list is not exhaustive therefore the Risk Team must be contacted for further assistance. See also Appendix 8.

#### 10 Information Governance Risks and Incidents

Information risks and incidents can occur during the processing of person identifiable data. For further guidance refer to the Trust Information Security Policies located on Qnet. The Risk and Incident reporting processes within this policy and its supporting policies should be used for all information governance issues to ensure actions are aligned with Trust systems. This could be for a new information security procedure or an identified hazard for potential breach of person identifiable data.

All information governance incidents identified as being internal "reds", "ambers", or Serious Incidents, or those with a severity of moderate, major or catastrophic are assessed against the Health and Social Care Information Centre (HSCIC) Checklist Guidance for Reporting, Managing and Investigating Information Governance Serious

Incidents by the Information Governance Manager, Head of Risk and Director of Nursing and Director of Finance.

The Information Governance Manager will report all of the above categories of information governance related incidents to the Information Commissioner's Office. The Director of Nursing (as the Caldicott Guardian) is responsible for those that are categorised as patient safety, and the Director of Finance is responsible for the remainder as the Senior Information Risk Owner (SIRO).

#### 11 Raising Concerns

- 11.1 If a member of staff has serious concerns about the safety of patients or the conduct and performance of a colleague, then the Raising Concerns (Whistleblowing) Policy should be considered. This policy can be located on the Qnet. 'Whistleblowing' means alerting someone to malpractice or suspected malpractice within an organisation. The Public Interest Disclosure Act 1998 protects employees from being penalised for disclosing information or 'whistleblowing' about alleged wrong doing.
- 11.2 The Trust is dedicated to using the NPSA guidance and the Duty of Candour legislation for managing "Being Open" when communicating with patients, families and carers following a patient safety incident in which the patient was harmed. Refer to the Being Open Policy on Qnet for further information and guidance.

# 12 Coordination for Management, Analysis and Improvement of Incidents, Complaints and Claims

- 12.1 Please refer to the Claims Handling Policy and the Handling Complaints and Concerns Policy located on Qnet for details on the process of handling Claims and Complaints.
- 12.2 In order for the Trust and staff to learn from the reporting of incidents, complaints and claims, information needs to be aggregated from a number of sources, analysed for patterns and trends, and reviewed by services for the implementation of actions leading to improvement and increased patient and staff safety. Sources of information are collated by the Clinical Audit Department in liaison with other departments and may include:
  - risk assessments;
  - · reported incidents and subsequent learning;
  - reporting from patients/carers and subsequent investigation of complaints;
  - investigation of claims or independent reviews;
  - recommendations made by the Coroner and solicitor (inquest action plans);
  - issues identified from supporting staff through investigations or inquests etc;
  - · external patient safety alerts;
  - national guidance;
  - quality dashboard;
  - patient experience.

Concerns or issues identified from this information are addressed on an ongoing basis at the appropriate committee or directorate. For example the "Learning from Incidents Action Log" and external patient safety alerts are presented to the Clinical Governance

Group (process for dealing with CAS alerts is given at Appendix 13). When an issue is raised each responsible committee should consider the following:

- the need to target resources on risk reduction (or mitigation) measures to achieve the best benefit or gain for patients, staff and the Trust as a whole – This may include utilising projects or initiatives for more than one outcome;
- key performance indicators that are needed to measure safety;
- the effectiveness of specific safety campaigns or initiatives;
- how best to target training to manage risk and improve patient safety.
- 12.3 The Head of Risk notifies the Patient Experience Manager if it is suspected that an incident may lead to a complaint or claim. The Patient Experience Manager in turn notifies the Head of Risk if it is identified that a complaint/claim could have arisen from an incident to double check that it has been previously reported.

#### 13 Process for the aggregation of incidents, complaints and claims

- 13.1 Incidents are reported through the electronic reporting system as described within this policy and are reviewed on a monthly basis by the Risk Team and additional committees and groups. The Risk Team will ensure that all incidents are followed up by the manager and close the incident if the correct actions have been taken or will grade/rate incidents to internal "red" or "amber" as per Section 6 above. The Risk Team will report the incident externally where required as detailed in Section 7.
- 13.2 Complaints and claims incident data is recorded in a similar way on the Datix system. Although there is no mandatory requirement to upload this information to NHS England through the NRLS, a best practice check is made to link incidents, complaints and claims as this provides a succinct record of an individual event.

Information on linked complaints, claims and incidents is reported in the quarterly Risk Reports to the Quality and Governance Committee, with the aim of demonstrating whether or not the Trust had recognised things that could have gone wrong prior to the occurrence of a complaint. This aggregation of data also allows a more coordinated and thorough approach to the investigation of incidents, complaints and claims to avoid duplication of effort.

#### 14 Identification, Assessment and Management of Risks

The following steps are involved in the management of risks at QVH:

- Risk identification;
- Risk assessment;
- Addition of new risk to appropriate Risk Register;
- Monitoring of risk(s) on Risk Register;
- Risk closure once fully mitigated/risk level accepted;
- Management responsibility and escalation for levels of risk;
- Types of Risk Register and minimum contents.

#### 14.1 Risk Identification

Risk identification is a key component of a robust Risk Management Framework. In the absence of a risk identification process, the organisation is unable to effectively manage its key risks and demonstrate whether "control" is being maintained.

Risk identification is the process of determining risks that could potentially prevent the organisation from achieving its objectives. For QVH this includes the provision of safe patient care, clinical excellence, outstanding patient experience, World class clinical services, and financial stability and sustainability.

#### 14.2 Risk Assessment - Completing a Risk Assessment

A risk assessment is a careful examination of what could cause harm to staff, visitors, patients or the organisation. An assessment determines whether sufficient precautions are in place or more needs to be done to prevent harm. Ward and Departmental Managers, Clinical Directors, Senior Managers and Executive Directors are responsible for ensuring risk assessments are undertaken in their area and can seek advice from the Risk Team (See also definitions in section 1.6). Risk Assessments should be conducted on a continual basis whenever a risk is identified through a variety of sources such as:

- Following a service review or inspection;
- Following an incident, complaint or claim with a high potential to reoccur even after investigation and actions completed;
- Following a change in legislation or guidance;
- Following poor audit results;
- · For planned environmental risk assessments;
- Following results of performance and target ratings;
- Following identification of a hazard or potential harm to patients, staff, others and the organisation;
- Ability to meet a key strategic objective;
- Ability to meet external targets or assessments e.g. surveys

The risk assessment must be completed as soon as practicable once the risk is identified. This will be determined on discussion at meetings and or the availability of specialist advisors. If there is immediate concern the escalation process detailed in Appendix 1 must be followed.

The five steps listed below should be followed to complete an assessment with advice available from the Risk Team:

#### Step 1- Look for the hazards

Consider all the work activities carried out in an area or department, ward or Directorate and select those risks (including financial risks) which have a potential to cause harm to patients, staff, visitors or the organisation. The hazard may already have been identified through the reporting of an incident on the Datix system or potential failure to a target or standard.

#### Step 2 - Decide who / what might be affected and how

Consider:

- patients:
- all persons normally working in the Ward or Department;
- visitors and those who may not work in the Ward or Department all the time;
- equipment;

- objectives, targets, standards such as Care Quality Commission;
- the Organisation.

Include people you share the workplace with who may be harmed by the activities, including contractors, maintenance workers etc.

# Step 3 – Evaluate the risks and decide whether existing precautions (controls) are adequate or more should be done (actions) Consider:

- how likely it is that each hazard could cause harm? What will the potential impact be? This will determine whether or not more needs to be done to reduce the risk;
- whether the requirements of the law and best practice have been met:
- whether general or specific safety standards are in place;
- quantifying the risk using the Trust Risk Scoring matrix located on the Risk homepage on each desktop computer within the Trust, and at Appendix 1.

#### Step 4 – Record the findings

A record must be kept of any significant findings of the assessment. This means recording the significant hazards and conclusions, clearly indicating existing controls and further actions necessary to reduce the risk to the lowest possible level.

Initially the Risk Assessment (Appendix 1) should be completed (either paper based or electronically on Datix) using the Risk Scoring Matrix also detailed within the Risk Assessment form to quantify the risk. The Risk Assessment must then be passed to the appropriate manager and the escalation process followed as described in the Risk Assessment form and matrix and the risk should be added to Datix, which will lead to it being added to a Risk Register (See Section 14.3).

#### Step 5 – Review

Risks are routinely reviewed through regular Directorate, departmental or other committee meetings. At these meetings there should be discussion and agreement on the description and rating on the risk and a review of the controls and actions to mitigate the risk.

It is also necessary to review the risk assessments when:

- there has been an associated incident or near miss, or trend identified;
- there has been a change in environment;
- there has been a change in process;
- a new procedure is proposed
- new equipment is proposed

Once a risk has been identified and communicated across the organisation it is essential it is managed until reduced to the residual rating or eliminated completely. The level of action is determined by the risk grading and is for guidance only. Where management action is insufficient to reduce the risk rating this should be escalated via the line management structure. Each new risk on the risk register is assigned a responsible committee and an Executive Director by the Risk Team where they will be monitored for progress. The committees are detailed within the Risk Strategy located on Qnet. A number of risks on the risk register may not fall within a specific committee however are still monitored through the individual process detailed below:

- Risk identification;
- Risk assessment;
- Addition of new risk to appropriate Risk Register;

- Monitoring of risk(s) on Risk Register;
- Risk closure once fully mitigated/risk level accepted;
- Management responsibility and escalation for levels of risk;
- Types of Risk.

#### 15 Risk Registers

#### 15.1 Addition of a new risk to a Risk Register – As per Step 3 of Section 14

New risks are added to the Datix system by either the Head of Department or the Risk Management Team. Risks are assigned a risk owner (or handler) on the Datix system and the seniority of the handler is based upon the risk score e.g. risks assigned to the Corporate Risk Register will have a senior manager as the risk owner.

Every risk on Datix is aligned to a specific group or committee for monitoring purposes (as per the Risk Management Strategy) and each risk also has an Executive Director lead that is responsible for ensuring the risks are monitored and reviewed in accordance with this policy. A nominated committee or group is added to each risk.

A summary of all new risks are added to a tracker sheet by the Risk Team and this is used to inform reporting for a range of committees and groups e.g. Clinical Cabinet and Trust Board.

Should duplicate risks be identified, information is combined in to one risk with the duplicate being rejected.

#### 15.2 Monitoring of risk(s) on Risk Register – See Step 4 of Section 14

Risks are monitored at a range of committees and groups, including those with a specialist subject matter e.g. Infection Prevention and Control Committee, Medical Devices Group, Health and Safety Group. Escalation/de-escalation of risk scores/ratings may be undertaken as part of the risk review and monitoring process. Changes to risk scores/ratings will routinely be generated as an outcome of the completion of actions, which in turn can often be transferred to become controls. A summary of changes that have been applied to risk scores is added to a tracker sheet by the Risk Team and this is used to inform reporting for a range of committees and groups e.g. Clinical Cabinet and Trust Board.

The following risk register report (monthly list of risks) is available each month for staff to view on Qnet:

A copy of all of the open risks. This list is added following completion of the
monthly reporting that is undertaken by the Risk Team, thereby allowing data
cleansing to have been completed. It contains all open risks at the time of
reporting and can be exported and sorted by a range of fields including Executive
Director Lead, and risks scoring 12 and above (the corporate risk register).
Additional support in accessing and interpreting this information can be obtained
from the Risk Team if required.

#### 15.3 Risk closure once fully mitigated/risk level accepted: See step 5 of section 14

Risks on the register can be closed once the required actions are completed and the risk score is reduced to the target rating. However, agreement to this must be with the risk owner and executive lead and / or the responsible Committee. The Risk Team will then, if in agreement, close the risk on the system. Although it may be closed, the risk

will still be available for future reference.

Local departmental risks may be closed by the manager once the risk is mitigated or reduced to the target rating. Risk owners are advised to engage team members in the discussions surrounding the closure of risks prior to this being completed.

Details of closed risks are summarised on a monthly tracker sheet and then transferred for reporting to a range of committees and groups e.g. Clinical Cabinet, Trust Board, Clinical Governance Group and Quality & Governance Committee.

A summary of all closed risks are added to a tracker sheet by the Risk Team and this is used to inform reporting for a range of committees and groups e.g. Clinical Cabinet and Trust Board.

# 15.6 <u>Management responsibility and escalation for levels of risk – See step 6 of section</u> 14

It is important for staff members and managers to be clear on the level of authority applied to a risk and its monitoring. The Risk Matrix in **Appendix 1** of this policy includes a chart under the Risk Assessment Matrix section that details the authority that staff have when identifying risks and what escalation actions they should undertake.

The flow chart at Section 4.1 explains the process to follow once a Risk Assessment has been completed and acts as a guide for managers when deciding whether the risk can be managed at a department/local level or if it needs to be placed on the Corporate Risk Register.

In summary, this determination will depend upon the risk score, as below:

- All risks with a score/rating of <u>12 and above</u> will be included and monitored as the Corporate Risk Register.
- All risks with a score/rating of <u>less than 12</u> will be included and monitored as the Department/Local level Risk Register.

The following table denotes the management responsibility for risks:

Risk Grading	Manager Responsibility	Monitoring Committee/Group	Frequency of Risk Review			
Risk score/rating of 10	Department manager/risk lead is the	Departmental risk –	At least once a			
or below	handler	reviewed at	quarter (3 monthly)			
		department/directorate				
Very low or Low (1-10)		meetings				
Moderate (12-15)	Service Manager, Matron, Clinical	Directorate meetings,	At least once a			
OR	Director or Directorate Manager will	Clinical Cabinet and	month			
High (16-25)	be assigned as the risk lead.	Trust Board				
	Directorate Manager, Clinical	Directorate meetings,				
	Director or Executive lead will be the risk owner.	Clinical Cabinet & Trust Board				

#### 15.7 Types of Risk Register and minimum contents – See Step 7 of Section 14

There are four main types of Risk Register in use at QVH:

- Board Assurance Framework (BAF)
- Corporate Risk Register
- Department/Local Risk Register

#### Project Risk Register

#### 15.7.1 Board Assurance Framework (BAF)

The Board Assurance Framework (BAF) contains any identified risks to the Trust not achieving its key strategic objectives, and it is owned and reviewed at Trust Board level.

The BAF is managed and overseen by the Head of Risk, and it is updated monthly by the responsible Director on Qnet. The BAF is reviewed monthly as part of the Executive Management Team meeting, and is reviewed by each relevant committee of the Trust Board, with the whole BAF being reviewed at every Board meeting. There is a periodic review of the BAF at the Audit Committee.

An example of the format of the BAF is given at **Appendix 13.** 

#### 15.7.2 Corporate Risk Register

This is a register and record of all risks to the organisation that score 12 and above. It is a dynamic document which is constantly changing as new risks are added, controls and actions to mitigate risks updated, and existing risks closed or reduced. The Corporate Risk Register is designed to provide overarching analysis for all types of risk e.g. from incidents, complaints, claims, standards, targets and follows a standard presentation format (**Appendix 2**) It must contain as a **minimum** the following;

- Identification number;
- Date risk opened;
- Title;
- Executive lead;
- Risk owner;
- Risk type;
- Source;
- Current rating;
- Residual rating;
- Description;
- Controls and actions;
- Date reviewed.

#### 15.7.3 <u>Department / local level Risk Register</u>

As described in the definitions of this policy, low level risks (those having a score/rating of 10 or below) are recorded on department/local level risk registers by managers and the Risk Team. This information is retained in the Datix system. The risk score must be assessed using the Trust risk matrix detailed in Appendix 1.The minimum data must include the following;

- Date risk opened;
- Description;
- Current rating;
- Residual rating;
- Controls and actions:
- Date reviewed.

#### 15.7.4 Project Risk Registers

Risks identified as part of specific project management should be listed by the Version 12/AV/Oct 2016 nominated Project Manager when creating the project documentation. The format of this can be discussed with the Risk Team. As a minimum, a list of risks should be developed in an Excel spreadsheet, with a summary risk added to Datix to capture the overall description and scoring. The minimum field headings should be as follows:

- Date risk opened;
- Description;
- · Current rating;
- Residual rating;
- Controls and actions;
- Date reviewed.

#### 16 Frequency and minimum content of report on incidents, complaints and claims

#### 16.1 Organisational Overview Report

A Quarterly Risk Report is produced by the Risk Team and presented to the Quality & Governance Committee with the aim of giving a risk profile overview of reported incidents, claims and complaints. The report includes quantitative and qualitative data from incidents, complaints, claims and other data, as a minimum the report includes:

- Reporting trends across the Trust including near misses;
- Reporting trends across Directorates including near misses;
- Types of incidents and complaints;
- · Severity of incident or events;
- Serious Incidents including 'Never Events' root causes and lessons learned;
- Information on inquests and claims;
- Open actions from the "Learning from Incidents Action Log";
- Compliance of response to safety alerts;
- Notification of incidents to CQC which will include: deaths caused by consequence of service and not the illness or condition being treated, applications for deprivation of liberty, outbreaks of infectious disease;
- Incidents that have had an impact on the Trusts ability to deliver the service;
- Monitoring of outcomes and trends from falls, pressure sores and medication incidents;
- New and Closed risks during the quarter and information on risk score/rating changes;
- Triangulated information on Complaints, Incidents and Claims

A separate, monthly exception report is produced for the months occurring in-between the quarterly reporting to the Quality and Governance Committee to highlight any specific points.

Information from the report may be analysed against NPSA data to benchmark against other Trusts if the Risk Team, however, due to time-lags in data availability this has been identified to be of limited benefit.

Where specific trends are identified to a Directorate they will be notified requesting discussion at the Directorate meeting, and actions implemented to resolve the issues.

#### 16.2 Communication of Reports to an Individual or Group

The quarterly Risk Report presented to the Quality & Governance Committee is published on Quet to ensure all staff and managers have access to them.

A monthly report containing all incidents and risks, claims and complaints is produced and discussed at each specific directorate meeting. Wherever possible a Risk Team member attends the meetings to provide consistency and knowledge outside of the service on similar behaviours, patterns or trends. In addition, standard reports are established on the Datix system for each Matron, Directorate Manager or Clinical Director to access and view aggregated trends on issues such as reporting rates, harm rates, falls etc in any specific timeframe. If there are issues or concerns from these reports they can be discussed at the Directorate meeting. Feedback to individuals from the Directorate meetings must be completed through local departmental meetings.

The Risk Team also produces a monthly Patient Safety Dashboard containing aggregated analysis of falls, harm events, early warning system compliance and reporting rates. This is discussed at the monthly Clinical Governance Group and is available for all staff to view via Qnet. New or progress to current Complaints and Claims are discussed at the Directorate meetings to ensure they link with incidents and risks.

A range of other reports are developed and presented for specialist groups or individuals on request, e.g. Blood Transfusion, Medical Devices, Data Protection to assist with the identification of areas requiring improvement, and associated remedial work. These groups will formally report back through the committee reporting structure detailed in the Risk Management Strategy.

#### 17 Learning from analysis of the aggregated reports

All Directorate meetings include a standing agenda item for Quality & Risk issues and, as mentioned above in Section 14 are discussed with the Risk Team representative in attendance. Any lessons learned and changes made as a result of an investigation should be fed back to staff involved by the Matron or Clinical Director so they can see that the Trust is committed to improving the quality of care that patients receive. All staff contributing to any investigation should be given the opportunity to view the outcome, whether this is an SI report or response to a less serious letter of complaint. Lessons learned/changes in practice as a result of a clinical incident, complaint or claim will be raised at departmental meetings and more widely disseminated through the Directorate. Issues effecting the whole organisation are fed back to the Clinical Cabinet through the directorate committee minutes and by the individuals attending the meeting. Evidence of organisational learning will be detailed through the Minutes of the meeting or within the "Learning from Incidents Action Log" presented and monitored through the Clinical Governance Group. Organisational learning is also through the quarterly Risk Report submitted to the Quality & Governance Committee.

Sharing lessons learned with other organisations is achieved through the reporting of incidents via the National Reporting and Learning System (NRLS) (see Appendix 10 for processes) to NHS England and the Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) (if declared as an SI) and to the organisations detailed in Section 7 of this policy.

#### 18 Changes in Practice

Lessons learned from incidents, claims and complaints resulting in a change in culture and practice are shared back to each department through the Directorate meetings, through the "Learning from Incidents Action Log" submitted to the Clinical Governance group, through the quarterly Risk report submitted to the Quality & Governance Committee and available to all staff on Qnet.

Matrons are responsible for ensuring that organisational policy change is implemented in their respective areas, either directly or through various committees within the organisation. Where Trust-wide training needs are identified, these should be submitted for consideration to the Learning & Development Operational Group.

#### 19 Risk Reduction Measures

Risk reduction measures following incidents, complaints or claims should be acted upon immediately by the department or Directorate responsible. However, if there are costs requiring additional funding, or delays to this process, a Risk Assessment should be completed and the process followed within this policy to determine whether the risk should be placed on the Risk Register. The risk will then be continually monitored until reduced to residual rating, or escalated through the organisation as detailed in Section 4 according to the requirements for the level of risk. If appropriate a business case may require completion.

#### 20 Support for Staff

All staff must be encouraged to report incidents and concerns and know that they will be supported if involved in stressful / traumatic situations. Supporting arrangements are detailed in Appendix 7 which documents the responsibilities of individuals and departments to support staff, the timing and types of support available, and the monitoring of the management of staff welfare

#### 21 Training and Awareness

The following Risk Management and Health and Safety training is available for staff as a minimum, however, additional courses may be added as required or developed:

- Included within staff induction (one-off) Basic overview of Risk Management, and includes incident reporting and risk identification processes.
- Statutory and Mandatory Risk Management and Health and Safety Training (three-yearly attendance) – Detailed information on Risk Management and Health and Safety. Includes refresher sessions on incident reporting and investigation and risk identification and management processes.
- Essential Risk Management Course (available twice yearly) (three-yearly attendance) – One day course Detailed information on incident and risk reporting and management processes, also includes health and safety and human factors information.
- Ad hoc Risk Management Training provided to Directorates/Specialties as requested (as required) – Bespoke sessions provided at request.
- Ad hoc Datix training provided to individuals and Directorates/Specialties as requested (as required) – Bespoke sessions provided at request.

 Control of Substances Hazardous to Health (COSHH) training (available twice yearly) (three-yearly attendance) – 2 hour session on COSHH assessment and management.

#### 21.1 Recording, monitoring and following up non attendance

Details on booking and recording attendance of Risk Management and Health and Safety training is detailed in the Learning and Development Strategy. The Director of Nursing will ensure the attendance list from the Board of Directors training is sent to the Staff Development Centre for recording onto the Trust Learning Management System. Attendance information will be retained by the Learning and Development Department.

Staff identified as having out of date Risk Management and Health and Safety training will be followed up as per the standard Trust non-attendance processes as described within the Learning and Development Strategy. Monitoring of attendance levels will be included within the normal mandatory training reports as detailed in the learning and development strategy.

#### 22 Equality

This policy and protocol will be equality impact analysed in accordance with the Trust Procedural Documents Policy, the results of which are published on our public website and monitored by the Equality and Diversity team.

#### 23 Review

This policy will be reviewed in 3 years' time. Earlier review may be required in response to exceptional circumstances, organisational change or relevant changes in legislation or guidance.

#### 24

**Monitoring Compliance with this Policy**The Risk Team has overall responsibility for monitoring the effectiveness of this policy. The following table details additional monitoring for this policy;

	Methodology to	Doon an alla liitu	Frequency of	Process for
Activity being monitored	be used for monitoring	Responsibility for monitoring	monitoring and reporting	review, action/ improvement
Risk Awareness Training for S				
Risk Management training	Ongoing	SDC	Monthly	Included within
attendance including Trust	attendance			Committee
Board members	reporting and follow ups			training reports.
Risk Management Process				
Risk identification and	Ongoing review of	Risk Team	Monthly	Q&G & Business
Assessment and use of the Risk Register	risk assessments and risks added to		reporting	unit meeting reports
Trisk register	the risk registers			Committee and
	(corporate and			other committee
	local/department)			reporting
Supporting staff involved in an	incident, complaint or			
Supporting staff	Case reviews	Head of Risk	Annual Q&R	Q&G Committee
The immediate support			Report	
offered to staff (internally				
and, if necessary, externally)				
The ongoing support offered				
to staff (internally and, if				
necessary, externally) The advice available to staff				
in the event of their being				
called as a witness (internally				
and, if necessary, externally)				
The action for managers or				
individuals to take if the staff				
member is experiencing				
difficulties associated with the event				
LIIG GVCIIL				
Incident Reporting & Investiga				
Reporting and investigation processes of all	Quarterly and	Head of Risk	Monthly and Quarterly	Head of Risk to
incidents/near misses	monthly risk reports.		reporting	follow up poor compliance
involving staff, patients and	. Sporto.		. oporting	Compilation
others				Q&G Committee
The process for reporting to			Annual	and other committee/group
external agencies and			summary	reporting and
shared learning			report	follow up of
_				actions and poor
				compliance
The processes for staff to	Case reviews and	Head of Risk	Monthly and	Included within
raise concerns, e.g. whistle	monthly and		quarterly	Risk Reports and

Activity hains manitaged	Methodology to	Responsibility	Frequency of	Process for
Activity being monitored	be used for monitoring	for monitoring	monitoring and reporting	review, action/ improvement
blowing/open disclosure	quarterly reporting		una reporting	other committee meeting reporting.
Investigations				
The process for staff training requirements for investigation and reporting incidents	Staff training report	Staff Development Centre	Quarterly	Reported to Learning & Development Strategy Group for review and subsequent actions.
How actions are followed up (Incidents, Complaints & Claims)	The "Learning from Incidents Action Log" reported to the Clinical Governance Group	Head of Risk	Monthly	Clinical Governance Group review and action as required.
Analysis & Improvement				
How incidents, complaints and claims are analysed	Risk reports Risk Team and	Head of Risk	Quarterly	Quality & Governance Committee reporting.
	PALS Claims and Complaints meeting notes		Monthly	Identified actions within minutes and followed up at following meeting by Chairperson.
How action plans are followed up and dissemination of learning	"learning from incidents action log" reported to the Clinical Governance Group"  Dissemination of Risk Management Newsletter with key learning points Discussions at team/dept meetings	Head of Risk	Monthly	Clinical Governance Group review and action as required.  Copies of newsletter and dept minutes
Timescales for minimum requirements for analysis and improvement.	Frequency of reports to Quality & Governance Committee  "Learning from incidents action log" reported to the Clinical policy Committee	Patient Safety and Governance Manager	Quarterly  Monthly	Quality & Governance Committee will review and action poor compliance Clinical Governance Group follow up overdue actions.

#### 25 References

- Revised Never Events Policy and Framework (NHS England, 2015)
- Revised Serious Incident Framework (NHS England, 2015).
- Duty of Candour (Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014: Regulation 20 (Department of Health, 2014)
- Health and Social Care Act (Department of Health, 2012)
- Seven Steps to Patient Safety for Primary Care, National Patient Safety Agency, 2005.
- Memorandum of Understanding: Investigating patient safety incidents involving unexpected death or serious untoward harm; a protocol for liaison and effective communications between the National Health Service, Association of Chief Police Officers and Health and Safety Executive, 2006.

# Appendix 1



### **Risk Assessment Form**

Activity (or area) being assessed					
People/Service affected by the	Patient		Trust Staff		Visitor/Relative □
risk Tick all that apply	Contractor		Agency/locu	ım	Other (eg service) specify
Directorate					
Location					
Name of assessor					
Name of specialist advisor (if required)					
Date of assessment					
What is the hazard / risk? Something which has the potential to cause injury, illness, harm, loss or damage – Please keep brief (less than 30 words)					
Say how the hazard / risk could cause harm Give a very brief description of the risk scenario or event.					
Existing controls in place.  What is already in place to reduce the likelihood or consequence (severity) of harm occurring?  Such as preventative measures, corrective measures (contingency planning), direct controls to ensure particular outcome achieved and monitoring controls such as audit and checking activities.	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.				
Risk Rating (Rate from 1 to 5 for consequence and likelihood using the risk matrix)	Severity (Conseque	nce):		Risk Score	
	Likelihood:			00010	
Proposed action  What action can be taken to implement new controls to reduce the likelihood and/or the consequence (severity) of the risk?  State who is responsible for implementing each action.  What is the timescale for implementation?	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.				
Risk Rating after proposed action for new controls in place Re-assess the likelihood and consequence (severity) to show how the proposed action will be	Severity (Conseque	nce):		Risk	
effective in reducing the risk. Consider controls for preventative measures, corrective measures once risk occurs, direct control to ensure particular action achieved and any monitoring controls.	Likelihood:			Score	
Date risk discussed / approved					
Committee responsible for the risk.					

#### **Risk Assessment**

Identify the risk (following an incident, routine risk assessment, change in practice or process) using the process detailed below and then record evaluate and rate the risks in terms of severity and likelihood on the Trust's Risk Assessment Form. Consider existing precautions and reflect these in the rating.

Risk Assessment Matrix - This is formed from the Severity (Consequence) x Likelihood = Risk Grading

		Likelihood					
		Rare 1	Unlikely 2	Possible 3	Likely 4	Almost Certain 5	
(	Catastrophic 5	5	10	15	20	25	
(Consequence)	Major 4	4	8	12	16	20	
	Moderate 3	3	6	9	12	15	
Severity	Minor 2 2		4	6	8	10	
S	Negligible 1	1	2	3	4	5	

Very Low	Take action to mitigate and where possible close risk. If risk beyond manager's control discuss with line manager and member of the Risk Team or discuss at Directorate meeting and agree to placement on corporate risk register. Send risk assessment form to the Risk Team.
Low	Take action to mitigate and where possible close risk. If risk beyond manager's control discuss with line manager and member of the Risk Team or discuss at Directorate meeting and agree to placement on corporate risk register. Send risk assessment form to the Risk Team.
Moderate	Take action to reduce risk. Ensure Directorate Manager or Matron informed (or on call manager if out of hours). Contact the Risk Team within 24 hours. Send to Risk Team. Discuss at Directorate meeting and agree to placement on corporate risk register. Risk escalated to Clinical Cabinet and Board.
Major	Take action to reduce risk. Ensure Directorate Manager or Matron informed (or on call manager if out of hours). Contact the Risk Team within 24 hours. Send risk assessment form to the Risk Team. Discuss at Directorate meeting and agree to placement on corporate risk register. Risk escalated to Clinical Cabinet and Board.
Catastrophic	Take action to reduce risk. Ensure Directorate Manager or Matron informed immediately (or on call manager if out of hours). Contact the Risk Team within 24 hours. Send risk assessment form to the Risk Team. Discuss at Directorate meeting and agree to placement on corporate risk register. Risk escalated to Clinical Cabinet and Board.

If a member of staff has immediate concerns regarding an identified risk they are empowered to escalate to a senior manager on duty.

1. Determine the severity (consequence) of the risk using the table below:

Score	Descriptor	Actual or potential impact on patient, staff or public	Actual or Potential Impact on Organisation	People affected	Potential for complaint/litigation
1	Negligible	No harm / adverse outcome, minimal intervention	Potential failure to meet standards, Short term low level staffing, No or minimal impact or breach of guidance/ statutory duty	One or No-one	Treatment or service suboptimal / informal complaint or inquiry
2	Minor	Minor harm caused / possible. Damage resolved within 1 month. Time off work up to 3 days	Variation from target / objective. Minor loss / interruption of service. Low staffing level. Single failure to meet standards.	One	Formal complaint possible Litigation unlikely
3	Moderate	Moderate harm caused / possible. Damage requiring professional intervention. Harm takes up to one year to resolve. Time off work > 4 days. Major patient safety implication if findings not acted upon.	RIDDOR Reportable Financial loss Staffing level or competency low affecting delivery of service. Local target missed / breach in statutory duty Threat to Strategic Objective	Small numbers e.g. 3 - 10	Litigation possible but not certain. Potential for complaint
4	Major	Major harm caused / possible. Damage leading to incapacity / disability. Mismanagement of care with longer-term effects. Time off work > 14 days, referral to occupational health. Mis-diagnosis or poor prognosis.	Significant threat to Strategic Objective. Local adverse publicity National target missed Service Closure Failed financial targets Multiple breaches to statutory duty / recommendations. Enforcement notice. Non compliance to national standards	Moderate number e.g. loss of specimens, Vaccination problems	Complaint expected. Litigation likely.
5	Catastrophic	Death caused /possible. Damage involving multiple injuries or irreversible health effects. Totally unacceptable level of care or treatment / gross failure in patient / staff safety	Multiple failure to national targets / standards / breaches in statutory duty Failed Strategic Objectives National adverse publicity HSE Investigation Financial failure (unable to meet financial obligations)	One or many persons involved e.g. Cervical screening disaster. Fire evacuation etc.	Complaint certain. Litigation expected.

### 2. What is the likelihood of the consequence occurring?

Score	Descriptor	Description
1	Rare	Will probably never happen / recur
2	Unlikely	Do not expect it to happen / recur but it is possible
3	Possible	Could happen / recur occasionally
4	Likely	Will probably happen / recur
5	Almost certain	Will undoubtedly happen / recur, possibly frequently

## Appendix 2 - Risk Register Field Headings (Used for Corporate and Department Risk Register)

ID	Opened	Title	Executive Lead	Risk Owner	Risk Type	Source	Current Rating	Residual Rating	Description	Controls in Place	Actions	Date Reviewed

### **Incident Reporting & Investigation Process**

Member of staff reports near misses and actual incidents on the Datix WEB System (selects manager to investigate and enters as the handler)

Note – If staff member unable to access computer they should report with line manager assistance

Where incident reported immediately (as long as patient safety maintained). Alternatively, incident must be reported by the end of the shift.

Manager receives email from incident and commences investigation (names of all involved must be included within contacts section).

Investigation to be completed within 10 working days for minor/no harm /near miss incidents.

Risk Team review reported incidents.

Risk Team also follow up with Handler/Manager when catastrophic/major/moderate and internal red and amber incidents identified to undertake initial investigations to clarify events.

Investigations on Serious Incidents (SI's) to be completed within 30 working days (internal deadline)

Investigations in to catastrophic/major/moderate severity incidents and those graded as internal reds and ambers are assessed individually as to the length of time for investigations to be completed due to the depth and level of investigation required.

Incident categorised as catastrophic/major/ moderate or Incident with a severity grading of graded as an internal red or amber concern (graded by Risk minor/no harm or near miss Team or investigator) Complete investigation and change If SI or major/catastrophic or internal red incident - Complete handler to Head of Risk. Provide comprehensive Root Cause Analysis (RCA) Report and send to Risk feedback to reporter and department Team to arrange review by Clinical Cabinet or Clinical Governance e.g. via team meetings. Group. If moderate or internal amber incident - Complete concise RCA report and return to Risk Team. Risk Team can provide advice/support where required. Complete investigation Clinical Governance Group reviews and closes RCA reports following completion of investigations. Outstanding actions transferred to the "learning from incidents action plan". Incident reviewed by Risk Team and closed if all actions appropriate Use risk matrix for incident grading and subsequent escalation process. Consider if Serious Incident (SI) – discuss with Medical Director/Director of Nursing/Risk Team. If SI, Risk Team to follow procedure in policy.

Trust wide Report of monthly incidents produced by Risk Team and uploaded onto Risk Homepage.

Directorates review their incidents at monthly Directorate meetings.

Clinical Cabinet and Trust Board receive information on Serious Incidents, and internal red and amber incidents on a monthly basis.

Aggregated report produced quarterly and presented to Quality & Risk Committee.

Incidents, Risks, Claims and Complaints discussed at monthly directorate meetings with actions implemented where required. Incidents identified as a greater concern (SIs, internal reds or ambers and those with a severity of moderate or above) must be high the both a severity of moderate or above.

#### Appendix 4

### **External Reporting following Incidents**

The reporting to external organisations following certain incidents has been delegated by the Chief Executive to the named reporter whom could be a department or individual. This is a clear requirement of the Care Quality Commission (CQC). Any patient safety incident requiring reporting to the CQC should be reported to NHS England via the National Reporting Learning System (NRLS)

Detail	Organisation	Reporter
Incidents of harm or potential harm to patients and any incident reported to the police or that may stop the service from operating safely and properly.  This includes Serious Incidents	NHS England via NRLS  All patient safety incidents sent via to the NRLS system cover the requirements of the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014	Risk Team
Serious Incident	Lead Commissioner – Horsham and Mid Sussex CCG <a href="mailto:bhccg.SISussex@nhs.net">bhccg.SISussex@nhs.net</a> is the main email for reporting all SI's and correspondance  If involving doctor in training – The Deanery must also be informed via Kensur-dean.SUI@nhs.net	Executive Director or Risk Team
Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences Regulations (RIDDOR)	Health & Safety Executive	Risk Team
Safeguarding Issues	Social Services	Safeguarding leads and Heads of Nursing
Letters of Claims against the Trust reported within 24 hours of receipt	National Health Service Litigation Authority (NHSLA)	Patient Experience Manager

Detail	Organisation	Reporter
Medical Devices or Equipment Issues	NHS England via NRLS  If deemed a fault of the device report to Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency (MHRA)	Risk Team
Information Security Breaches  Assessed against the HSCIC Checklist Guidance for Reporting, Managing and Investigating Information Governance and Cyber Security Serious Incidents Requiring Investigation v 5.1 for categorisation	Information Commissioners office	Finance Director
Security Incidents	Counter Fraud & Security Management service by Security Management System Via (SIRS)	Risk Team
Radiation incident (over exposure)	The Ionising Radiation (Medical Exposure) Regulations 2000 (IRMER) to CQC	Radiography Manager
Patient death that was a consequence of the service provided and not caused by an illness or condition being appropriately treated	NHS England via NRLS (send info immediately and do not wait for monthly upload). Include core data listed at end of this table plus the following;  • Date & time of death; • The time person was found; • Where the person died; • The cause of death if known; • Whether death was expected; • If expected – unique code of last person to see patient and their job title; • Details of surgical procedure at the time or 7 days prior to death; • Patient restrained at time of death; • Whether concerns of controlled or other drugs relating to the death; • Whether concerns on use of medical devices relating to the death	Head of Risk

Detail	Organisation	Reporter
Inquest - A death MUST be referred to the Coroner if it fulfils any of the following criteria:  The patient has died within 24 hours of admission (even if the cause is known);  The death was sudden or unexplained or a doctor cannot decide on the cause of death;  Death was the result of an accident/violence /self-harm (even if some time has elapsed since the original incident);  The patient died during surgery, within 24 hours of completion of surgery, or the patient has never recovered consciousness following an anaesthetic, regardless of the length of time that has passed since the administration of the anaesthetic;  Death was the result of neglect or self-neglect;  Death was from hypothermia for which no underlying cause has been identified;  Death was the result of poisoning including acute alcohol poisoning;  Death was connected with the administration of drugs, therapeutic or otherwise;  A medical or nursing mishap may have contributed to the death;  The patient was in prison or police custody (even if	Organisation  The Coroner's role is to establish the cause of death. – Inquest.	Reporter  Lead Clinician responsible for the patient
in hospital at the time of death);  Death was the result of a termination of pregnancy;  Death was the result of an industrial injury or		
disease;  Death was from a condition for which the patient was in receipt of an industrial or war injury disability pension;		
<ul> <li>Stillbirth if there is any doubt if the infant was born alive or not;</li> <li>No doctor has treated the patient during the final illness, or no doctor has seen the patient within 14 days preceding the death;</li> </ul>		

Detail	Organisation	Reporter	
Unauthorised absences of a person detained under the Mental Health Act 1983 when the person is still absent after midnight on the day their absence began	Care Quality Commission (immediately) as per Regulation 17 of the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014 (Part 3) (as amended) and the Care Quality Commission (Registration) Regulations 2009 (Part 4) (as amended)  Include information - Section under Mental Health Act the person is liable to be detained, the reason for their detention and the circumstances in which they became absent	Risk Team	
Notification about the death of a person detained under the Mental Health Act 1983 where the person dies while receiving, or as a result of, the care, treatment or support provided by the service.	Care Quality Commission (immediately)  Refer to the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014 (Part 3) (as amended) and the Care Quality Commission (Registration) Regulations 2009 (Part 4) (as amended) Regulation 17 for the information required.  N.B. Do not provide the name but a unique identifier code Include core data listed at end of this table plus the following;  Date & time of death; The time person was found; Where the person died; The cause of death if known; Whether death was expected; If expected – unique code of last person to see patient and their job title; Details of surgical procedure at the time or 7 days prior to death; Patient restrained at time of death; Whether concerns of controlled or other drugs relating to the death; Whether concerns on use of medical devices relating to the death	Risk Team	

Detail	Organisation	Reporter
Any application by the service to the Court of Protection or supervisory body to deprive an adult of their liberty.	Care Quality Commission (immediately)  Include Information – Date of application, whether application has been made before, address of supervisory body or court  See also Regulations 9, 13 and 18, of the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014 (Part 3) (as amended) and the Care Quality Commission (Registration) Regulations 2009 (Part 4) (as amended)	Risk Team
A level of staff absence or vacancy, or damage to the service's premises that mean that people's assessed needs cannot be met.	NHS England via NRLS (send info immediately and do not wait for monthly upload)	Risk Team
The failure of a utility for more than 24 hours.	NHS England via NRLS (send info immediately and do not wait for monthly upload)	Risk Team
The failure of fire alarms, call systems or other safety- related equipment for more than 24 hours.	NHS England via NRLS (send info immediately and do not wait for monthly upload)	Risk Team
Any circumstance or event that means the service cannot or may not be able to meet people's assessed needs safely.	NHS England via NRLS (send info immediately and do not wait for monthly upload)	Risk Team
If emergency absence is required and likely to last longer than 28 days	Care Quality Commission (within 5 working days of absence)  Include same details as above	Company Secretary
Any suspicion, concern or allegation from any source that a person using the service has been or is being abused, or is abusing another person (of any age), If the alleged abuser is a member of staff or volunteer, or if	NHS England via NRLS  Include; relevant dates, witnesses, type of abuse, circumstances, relationships, (See Regulation 13 of the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014 (Part 3) (as amended) and the	Risk Team

Detail	Organisation	Reporter
the alleged abuser is another person using the service or abuse occurs on the premises (Child protection issues reported through normal channels)	Care Quality Commission (Registration) Regulations 2009 (Part 4) (as amended) Outcome 20N) Use unique identifier code.	
	Also Include for children under 18 - The date the allegation was notified to the police, local safeguarding children board and the strategic health authority (where appropriate) The type of abuse (using the categories in the Department for Children, Families and Schools document Working Together). Anything the registered person has done as a result of the allegation.	
Give 28 days' notice if the registered person is going to be absent from the service for 28 or more days or Where an absence is planned less than 28 days before it begins., registered persons inform the Care Quality	Care Quality Commission (immediately) as per Regulation 14 of the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014 (Part 3) (as amended) and the Care Quality Commission (Registration) Regulations 2009 (Part 4) (as amended)	Company Secretary
Commission without delay before the absence begins	Provide the following; the reason for the absence, how long it will last, who will run the service while the registered person is away along with the qualifications and address of the person who will be responsible for the service. If the length of the absence is unknown, propose to the Care Quality Commission how long the situation will continue before a new manager will be proposed for registration.	
Notification of registered provider returning to the service	Care Quality Commission (less than 7 days after return) as per Regulation 14 of the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014 (Part 3) (as amended) and the Care Quality Commission (Registration) Regulations 2009 (Part 4) (as amended)	Company Secretary
If any changes to the organisation's name business address or nominated individual.	Care Quality Commission (before or immediately after changes made) as per Regulation 6 of the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014 (Part 3) (as amended) and the Care Quality Commission (Registration) Regulations 2009 (Part 4) (as amended)	Company Secretary
Incidents arising from cross-Trust working, eg, QVH staff working at spoke sites	Trust / partnership organisation involved	Head of Risk

Wherever possible the following core data should be sent to the Care Quality Commission when reporting incidents for the above criteria unless otherwise stated;

- · Date admitted to the service;
- · Date of birth;
- Gender;
- Ethnicity;
- Disability;
- Any religion or belief;
- Sexual orientation;
- Relevant dates and circumstances, using unique identifiers and codes where relevant;
- · Actions taken from the incident
- Other requirements included within the Datix & National reporting Learning System.

# Appendix 5 - Examples of Serious Incidents for All settings an immediate action required (Appendix 4 details external reporting and responsibilities:

(Not exhaustive, and intended as a guide only):

Serious Incident (SI) - A serious incident requiring investigation is defined as an incident that occurred in relation to NHS-funded services and care resulting in one of the following:

- Unexpected or avoidable death of one or more people. This includes suicide / self-inflicted death, and homicide by a person in receipt of mental health care within the recent past.
- Unexpected or avoidable injury to one or more people that has resulted in serious harm.
- Unexpected or avoidable injury to one or more people that requires further treatment by a healthcare professional in order to prevent the death of the service user or serious harm.
- Actual or alleged abuse; sexual abuse, physical or psychological ill-treatment, or acts of omission which
  constitute neglect, exploitation, financial or material abuse, discriminative and organisational abuse, selfneglect, domestic abuse, human trafficking and modern day slavery where healthcare did not take
  appropriate action/intervention to safeguard against such abuse occurring; or where abuse occurred during
  the provision of NHS-funded care.
- An incident (or series of incidents) that prevents, or threatens to prevent, an organisation's ability to continue to deliver an acceptable quality of healthcare services, including (but not limited to) the following:
  - Failures in the security, integrity, accuracy or availability of information often described as data loss and/or information governance related issues
  - Property damage;
  - Security breach/concern;
  - o Incidents in population-wide healthcare activities like screening and immunisation programmes where the potential for harm may extend to a large population;
  - Inappropriate enforcement/care under the Mental Health Act (1983) and the Mental Capacity Act (2005) including Mental Capacity Act, Deprivation of Liberty Safeguards (MCA DOLS);
  - Systematic failure to provide an acceptable standard of safe care (this may include incidents, or series
    of incidents, which necessitate ward/ unit closure or suspension of services); or
  - Activation of Major Incident Plan (by provider, commissioner or relevant agency)
- Major loss of confidence in the service, including prolonged adverse media coverage or public concern about the quality of healthcare or an organization

# A Never Event - All Never Events are defined as serious incidents although not all Never Events necessarily result in serious harm or death:

- 1. Wrong site surgery
- 2. Wrong implant/prosthesis
- 3. Retained foreign object post-operation
- 4. Mis-selection of a strong potassium containing solution
- 5. Wrong route administration of medication
- 6. Overdose of insulin due to abbreviations or incorrect device
- 7. Overdose of methotrexate for non-cancer treatment
- 8. Mis-selection of high strength midazolam during conscious sedation
- 9. Failure to install functional collapsible shower or curtain rails
- 10. Falls from poorly restricted windows
- 11. Chest or neck entrapment in bed rails
- 12. Transfusion or transplantation of ABO-incompatible blood components or organs
- 13. Misplaced naso- or oro-gastric tubes
- 14. Scalding of patients.

The above criteria for SI identification is taken from the NHS England Never Event Framework and NHS England Serious Incident Framework effective from 1 April 2015. Please also refer to the Never Events listed within the definitions of the Risk Management & Incident Reporting Policy

#### **Action Summary**

- ✓ Call the Director of Nursing & Quality or the Risk Team for advice during normal working hours.
- ✓ Out of hours, contact the bleep holder and On-call Manager. If deemed reportable then email: <u>bhccg.SlSussex@nhs.net</u>. The QVH Risk Team will record on STEIS database within 2 working days of incident.

## Appendix 6

# Investigation – Guidance (Routine and Root Cause Analysis (RCA))

The Trust uses the following Root Cause Analysis Reporting templates, with each aligned to a different level of investigation:

Incident/ Investigation Type	Level of investigation & RCA Type	Timescale for Completion of RCA	Process and Dept Timescales to be included
Independent	Independent	45 Working days	RCA submission to CCG
		(submission to CCG within 6 months	Outstanding actions added to Learning Log
		following the commission date)	<ul> <li>RCA to appropriate M&amp;M/Joint Clinical Audit Meeting/Nursing Advisory Group for dissemination of learning</li> </ul>
Serious	Comprehensive	30 Working Days	RCA completed by Investigator and/or Risk team
Incident	(Appendix 6.1)	(submission to CCG within 60 Working Days)	RCA to Medical Director/Director of Nursing/Clinical Director/ /Lead for comment/ agreement
			RCA to Clinical Governance Group/Clinical Cabinet for approval/closure
			RCA submission to CCG
			Outstanding actions added to Learning Log
			<ul> <li>RCA to appropriate M&amp;M/Joint Clinical Audit Meeting/Nursing Advisory Group for dissemination of learning</li> </ul>
Internal "Red"	Comprehensive	30 Working Days	RCA completed by Investigator and/or Risk team
incident	(Appendix 6.1) (submissio within 60 V Days)		RCA to Medical Director/Director of Nursing/Clinical Director/ /Lead for comment/ agreement
		23,0,	RCA to Clinical Governance Group/Clinical Cabinet for approval/closure
			Outstanding actions added to Learning Log
			RCA to appropriate M&M/Joint Clinical Audit Meeting/Nursing Advisory Group for dissemination of learning
Internal	Concise	30 Working Days	RCA completed by Investigator and/or Risk team
"Amber" incident	(Appendix 6.2)		RCA to Medical Director/Director of Nursing/Clinical Director/ /Lead for comment/ agreement

			<ul> <li>RCA to Clinical Governance Group/Clinical Cabinet for approval/closure</li> <li>Outstanding actions added to Learning Log</li> </ul>
			RCA to appropriate M&M/Joint Clinical Audit Meeting/Nursing Advisory Group for dissemination of learning
Hospital	Pressure Ulcer	30 Working Days	RCA completed by Investigator and/or Risk team
Grade 2 and above	Toolkit (Appendix 6.3)		RCA to Director of Nursing/ Lead for comment/ agreement
			RCA to Clinical Governance Group/Clinical Cabinet for approval/closure
pressure ulcer			Outstanding actions added to Learning Log
incidents			RCA to Nursing Advisory Group for dissemination of learning
Patient fall in	Patient Fall	30 Working Days	RCA completed by Investigator and/or Risk team
hospital resulting in a	Toolkit (Appendix 6.4)		RCA to Director of Nursing/ Lead for comment/ agreement
fracture			RCA to Clinical Governance Group/Clinical Cabinet for approval/closure
			Outstanding actions added to Learning Log
			RCA to Nursing Advisory Group for dissemination of learning

These reports have been adapted to reflect best practice, and include human factors and non-technical skills analysis sections to provide detailed retrospective analysis to assist with the identification of key learning points. The templates will continue to be evaluated on an ongoing basis to reflect national guidance and best practice.

#### <u>PLEASE READ</u> - Instructions for use when completing RCA Report Templates

- 1. Refer to the Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy
- 2. Determine the level of investigation to be undertaken

Refer to NHS England "Three Levels of investigation' (Level 1 = Concise; Level 2 = Comprehensive; Level 3 = Independent), and to the Trusts 'Triggers for Investigation' (Section 6.1 of the Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy).

- 3. Select the appropriate RCA Report Template for completion dependent upon the incident investigation/type.
- 4. Request statements from the individuals involved in the incident and those administering patient care (including witnesses).
- **5. Gather the information and commence completion of the report as per the template instructions.** This should be completed from factual information only (do not include here-say or assumptions). Information should be obtained from the patient notes, statements, chronology, policies and procedures and any additional information made available as part of the investigation.
- **6.** Additional support and guidance to complete the RCA report can be obtained from the Risk Team.

Appendix 6.1 – Comprehensive Root Cause Analysis Report Template (for use with Serious Incidents and internal "Red" Incident Investigations)



#### **Root Cause Analysis Investigation Report**

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

#### Add information here

**Incident Details** 

Incident date:
Datix ID:
SI Number:
Incident type:
Specialty:
Effect on patient:
Severity level:

#### Pre-investigation risk assessment

Α	В	С
Potential Severity (1-5)	Likelihood of recurrence at that severity (1-5)	Risk Rating (C = A x B)

#### **Background and Context**

#### Add information here

#### **Terms of Reference**

Specific problems to be addressed, who commissioned the report, investigation lead and team, aims, objectives and outputs, scope, boundaries and collaborations, administration arrangements (accountability, resources, monitoring, timescales.

Add information here

The Investigation Team

Add information here

Scope and Level of Investigation

Add information here

Investigation type, process and methods used

Add information here

#### Involvement and support of patient and relatives

Include how the patients and relatives have been informed and involved in the investigation process.

#### Add information here

#### Involvement and support provided for staff involved

#### Add information here

#### Information and evidence gathered

(Include:-Title and date of Guidance, Policies, Medical records, interview records, training schedules, staff rotas, equipment, etc. If incident relates to an inpatient fall please include a ward map)

Has the information been checked (Y/N)? Confirm what information has been checked from the given list above

#### Add information here

#### Chronology of events

#### Add information here

#### **Detection of incident**

Note at which point in the patients treatment the error was identified.

#### Add information here

#### **Notable practice**

Points in the incident or investigation process where care and/or practice had an important positive impact and may provide valuable learning opportunities. (e.g. Exemplar practice, involvement of the patient, staff openness etc)

#### Add information here

#### Care and service delivery problems

A themed list of the *key* problem points. (Where many problems have been identified the *full* list should be included in the appendix)

#### Add information here

#### **Contributory factors**

A list of significant contributory factors (where many contributory factors are identified a full list or 'fishbone diagrams' should be included in the appendix)

## Add information here

**Human Factors Aspects** 

Systems Issue	What Went Wrong?
Equipment e.g. equipment required in more than one place, running out of equipment	Add information here
Information, Data and records e.g. Delays in accessing patient records, information, incorrect information available	Add information here
Jobs/tasks/protocols e.g. Deviations from systems and processes e.g. patient being operated upon without being seen by the operating surgeon/Consultant, and conflicting theatre slots with meetings	Add information here
Environment e.g. Varying layouts of Theatres/procedure rooms, and staff undertaking procedures at varying locations/frequencies and not using permanent locations	Add information here
Work Design e.g. Seeing systems/protocols as "add ons" not as an integral part of the processes, and no acknowledgement of staff breaks/interruptions	Add information here
Culture and Organisation e.g. Acceptance of time pressures leading to regular workarounds, staff feeling unable to challenge or speak up, misunderstanding of the purpose of completion of paperwork, procedures and audits	Add information here
Communication Staff – Patient Communication: e.g. Consent/patient involvement issues Access to translation services	Add information here
Communication between teams and different staff groups: e.g. Failures to speak up when deviations to practice occur Lack of double checking processes when side for procedure is not obvious	
Between frontline staff and management: e.g. Poor consultation on new ways of working	
Organisation Unrealistic expectations of staff to cope with time pressures and workload	Add information here

#### **Non-Technical Skills**

Non-Technical Skill Category	What Went Wrong?
Communication e.g. incorrect information being given, and misinterpretation	Add information here
Situation Awareness (lack of awareness of surroundings) e.g. not gathering enough information, overlooking anomalies, and not recognising increasing risks	Add information here
Decision Making Staff continuing with a task as opposed to checking when uncertain Over-reliance on assumptions regarding the correct location	Add information here
Teamwork  e.g. Failures to speak up when lists/forms/procedures not followed, inadequate information sharing, teams too big, or little support for staff	Add information here
Leadership Deviations of procedural compliance, not ensuring that the whole team had a shared awareness of the risks involved	Add information here
Coping with stress  Not dealing effectively with work pressures, or requiring staff to work faster	Add information here
Coping with fatigue e.g. Physical and mental tiredness	Add information here

(Adapted from the Non-technical skills for Anaesthetists, Surgeons and Scrub Practitioners (ANTS, NOTSS and SPLINTS)) (Flin et al, 2008).

#### **Root causes**

These are the most fundamental underlying factors contributing to the incident that can be addressed. Root causes should be meaningful, (not sound bites such as communication failure) and there should be a clear link, by analysis, between root CAUSE and EFFECT on the patient.

### Add information here

#### **Lessons learned**

Key safety and practice issues identified which may not have contributed to this incident but from which others can learn.

#### Add information here

#### **Recommendations and Action Plan**

#### Add information here and actions below:

Action Description (Specific)	Success Criteria (measurable)	Plan (Achievable and Realistic)	Time- scale (Time- limited)	Lead (Specific)	Date Completed
Standing action on all SI RCA reports  Medical Director or Director of Nursing (as appropriate to incident) to review investigation report to consider if any action required under Trust Policy/professional body guidance				Medical Director or Director of Nursing	
Standing action on all SI RCA reports  12 months after the SI occurrence review actions for sustained improvements resulting from the lessons learnt.				Head of Risk	

#### Arrangements for shared learning

Describe how learning has been or will be	e shared with staff and other	organisations
---	-------------------------------	---------------

Ad	ld i	inf	orm	natic	on I	here
, ,,,,,,	<b>u</b>		~		,,,	

**Distribution list** 

Add	information	here
Add	information	here

**Appendices** 

Add information here

Author:

**Job Title:** 

Date:		
Appendix A	Investigation Timeline	
Date / Time	Event	Comments Key findings of contributory factors such as service delivery or care delivery problems. Identify good practice where relevant
I		

# Appendix 6.2 – Concise Root Cause Analysis Report Template (for use with internal "Amber" Incident Investigations)

#### **Internal Incident Investigation Report**

#### **Form Completion Guidance**

Section 1 - Completion by the Risk Team

Section 2 – Completion by the investigator

Section 3 - Completion by the investigator. Risk Team to record outstanding actions on the "learning from incidents action plan"

Please email completed investigation to the nominated risk lead for the incident

#### **Section 1 - Incident Coding**

**Please note:** This form is required because the investigation section within the Datix form is either incomplete or does not provide all the necessary information.

#### **Brief Summary of Incident Description (extracted from Datix):**

Add information here

	Detai	

Datix ID: Date of Incident:

Add information here

Investigation Lead: Investigation Completion Date:

Risk Rating					
Likelihood	Severity	Rating			
Risk Grading					

#### **Reason for Risk Grading:**

#### Add information here

Nominated Risk Team member to provide support for investigation: Add information here

Date incident submitted to the Clinical Governance Group for review: Add information here

Page 4 of this document includes a timeline template. This will not always be required but should be used for more complex incidents involving a number of different people and or systems. Advice can be sought from the Risk Team

#### Section 2 - Investigation

#### Useful information

To assist in the learning from the incident an After Action Review could be useful. If this is required please contact the nominated Risk Team member detailed in section 1above (it will be the investigators responsibility to arrange the attendees).

Note: If the investigator deems the incident to be of little significance and therefore not requiring an investigation please explain the reason for this on the form within section 2 and discuss with the Risk Team.

**1. What was Expected?** – Describe the normal process, procedure or course of action that should have happened:

#### Type here:

**2. What Actually Happened?** - Describe the actual events of the incident (if required use the timeline attached to record each step leading up to and immediately after the incident): (If incident relates to an inpatient fall please include a ward map)

#### Type here:

The following actions were completed at the time that the incident was identified:

#### **Useful information**

Consider the following 4 P's -

- 1. People involved
- 2. Paper (documents such as health records, policies, training records, training programme's, national guidelines, qualifications etc)
- 3. Parts Consider equipment involved or required,
- 4. Place site of the incident and the surroundings
- **3. Why Was There A Difference (to what was expected)?** Describe the key findings of why the incident occurred, taking into consideration the reason for specific actions along with constraints on people, resources, time and information available:

#### Type here:

Has the documentation e.g. patient notes, results etc been checked for the case in question (Y/N) if no why not?

#### Useful information

Consider contributory factors such as:

- Care delivery Problem an issue that occurs in the process of care, usually acts or omissions by people;
- Service Delivery Problem an act or omission identified that are not directly associated with patient/staff care

Consider current safeguards (control measure to prevent harm) and their effectiveness such as:

- Physical barriers swipe access, controlled drug cupboards
- Natural barriers system for checking drugs, WHO checklist, name band confirmation prior to treatment
- Human action barriers falls prevention checks and interventions, placing diathermy in quiver
- Administrative barriers protocols and procedures, supervision, training

# **Human Factors Aspects**

Systems Issue	What Went Wrong?
Equipment e.g. equipment required in more than one place, running out of equipment	Add information here
Information, Data and records e.g. Delays in accessing patient records, information, incorrect information available	Add information here
Jobs/tasks/protocols e.g. Deviations from systems and processes e.g. patient being operated upon without being seen by the operating surgeon/Consultant, and conflicting theatre slots with meetings	Add information here
Environment e.g. Varying layouts of Theatres/procedure rooms, and staff undertaking procedures at varying locations/frequencies and not using permanent locations	Add information here
Work Design e.g. Seeing systems/protocols as "add ons" not as an integral part of the processes, and no acknowledgement of staff breaks/interruptions	Add information here
Culture and Organisation e.g. Acceptance of time pressures leading to regular workarounds, staff feeling unable to challenge or speak up, misunderstanding of the purpose of completion of paperwork, procedures and audits	Add information here
Communication Staff – Patient Communication: e.g. Consent/patient involvement issues Access to translation services	Add information here
Communication between teams and different staff groups: e.g. Failures to speak up when deviations to practice occur Lack of double checking processes when side for procedure is not obvious	
Between frontline staff and management: e.g. Poor consultation on new ways of working	
Organisation Unrealistic expectations of staff to cope with time pressures and workload	Add information here

(Adapted from the Clinical Human Factors Group, 2011 and Vincent, 2010)

#### **Non-Technical Skills**

Non-Technical Skill Category	What Went Wrong?
Communication e.g. incorrect information being given, and misinterpretation	Add information here
Situation Awareness (lack of awareness of surroundings) e.g. not gathering enough information, overlooking anomalies, and not recognising increasing risks	Add information here
Decision Making Staff continuing with a task as opposed to checking when uncertain Over-reliance on assumptions regarding the correct location	Add information here
Teamwork e.g. Failures to speak up when lists/forms/procedures not followed, inadequate information sharing, teams too big, or little support for staff	Add information here
Leadership Deviations of procedural compliance, not ensuring that the whole team had a shared awareness of the risks involved	Add information here
Coping with stress Not dealing effectively with work pressures, or requiring staff to work faster	Add information here
Coping with fatigue e.g. Physical and mental tiredness	Add information here

(Adapted from the Non-technical skills for Anaesthetists, Surgeons and Scrub Practitioners (ANTS, NOTSS and SPLINTS)) (Flin et al, 2008).

#### Section 3 - Action Plan

What have we learned?

Briefly describe the learning from the incident including good practice and list within the table below the required actions (if identified) to prevent a repeat incident including communication of the incident to relevant stakeholders. This may also include follow up training, a change in process and or behaviour surrounding the event to ensure different actions are taken in the future. Please consider the effectiveness and need for further barriers as detailed in the table above within section 2 point 3.

Type here:

ID no	Action Description (Specific)	Success Criteria (measurable)	Plan (Achievable and Realistic)	Time- scale (Time- limited)	Lead (Specific)	Date Complete d

Please state & explain how you will feedback learning from this incident to appropriate staff

# **Investigation Timeline**

Date / Time	Event	Comments Key findings of contributory factors such as service delivery or care delivery problems. Identify good practice where relevant

# Appendix 6.3 – Pressure Ulcer Toolkit Report Template (for use with Hospital Acquired Grade 2 and above Pressure Ulcer Incident Investigations)

**DATIX** 



#### CONFIDENTIAL

## Pressure Ulcer Incident Investigation Report

**Incident Number** 

Date of Incident				
PU Category				
Date submitted to Clinical Governance Group for closure				
Incident grade	Red / Amber			
Patient location / directorate where PU identified (if Burns specify if ward or ITU)				
Please confirm that the following d	etail is included in the report			
Underlying Cause identified				
Being Open policy followed				
Lessons Learned				
Recommendations				
Mechanism for shared learning				
Report anonymised				
Action Plan states accountability and of actions	date for completion			
Was a SVA alert raised? (if appropria	te)			
If applicable, was a SAAR taken forward state reason why?	ard? If not, please			
SAAR Outcome and Allegation				
Any actions resulting from the SAAR organisation are included in the RCA	·			
Recommendations/Further informatio been updated	n requested have			
Report prepared by				
Contact details				
•				

#### **Best Practice Investigation and Audit Tool**

#### **Pressure Ulcer Assessment and Prevention**

#### **Introduction**

A brief executive summary/background will need to be entered to provide an overview of the incident.

Write a very brief story of the patient journey up to this point including presenting condition and medical history.

Ask- When, who, where, what, how, why?

This follows the format for an investigation process.

- Past medical history
- Co-morbidities (if any)

#### **Pre-Investigation Risk Assessment**

A Potential Severity (1-5)	B Likelihood of Recurrence at that Severity (1-5)	C Risk Rating (C = A x B)

Α	Risk assessment	Yes	No	Action / Comments
Q1	Has the patient been assessed using the Waterlow risk assessment tool?			
Q2	Is there evidence to demonstrate that a tissue viability risk assessment (Body map/photos) was completed on admission to a hospital? (within 4 hours)			
В	Patient/ Clients with pressure ulcers			
Q3	Does the initial risk assessment indicate that the patient has an existing pressure ulcer or previous pressure damage? If 'No,' go to Q6.			
Q4	If the patient has existing pressure ulcers, is there evidence that they are receiving preventative interventions?			
Q5	Was the patient transferred from the care of another provider? If 'Yes' go to Q 35			
С	Patient 'at risk' of pressure ulcer			
Q6	Does the risk assessment indicate that the patient is 'at risk' of getting a pressure ulcer?			
Q7	If the patient is assessed as 'at risk', is there evidence that a care plan has been developed, detailing preventative interventions?			

D	Patient's physical and mental well being		
Q8	Is the patient concordant and consenting to care?		
	If 'No' has their capacity to make decisions related to this episode of		
	care been formally assessed?  The provider should be demonstrating they have consistently tried to		
	enable the patient to be concordant. If consistent attempts are		
	unsuccessful this would constitute an unavoidable ulcer due to the		
	patient exercising informed choice.		
Q9	Has the patient been assessed for pain and appropriate analgesia		
	prescribed and monitored?		
Q10	Is there evidence that the patient is re-assessed in response to changes		
E	in their physical and/or mental well-being and pain control?  Nutrition and Hydration		
	, and the second		
Q11	Is there weekly documentation of:		
	<ul><li>Weight</li><li>MUST score</li></ul>		
Q12	Body Mass Index  Following a MUST assessment, were the recommendations for the		
Q1Z	scores followed? i.e.		
	Completion of food and fluid charts		
	Timely referral to the dieticians		
	Provision of supplements		
Q13	If nutritional support was planned, was this		
	Implemented?		
	Evaluated?		
-	Was patient helped to eat and drink if required?		
F	Skin inspection/skin cleansing regimes		
Q14	Following risk assessment, is skin inspection documented?		
Q15	If 'Yes', is there evidence of action taken (if required) following skin		
	inspection?		
Q16	Is there evidence that the patient receives regular skin inspection,		
	according to the recognised risk assessment tool used in your area?		
	If any limble in the second of second size, and a second size of second size of second size of second size of		
	If applicable is there documented risk assessment/care planning regarding anti-embolism stockings?		
Q17	If the patient/client is identified as having non blanching erythema, is		
QII	there evidence that follow-up skin inspections have been carried out?		
Q18	If the patient/ client is identified as having dry skin, is there evidence		
	that they are being treated with emollients?		
Q18	Is the patient continent?		
Q19	If 'No', has the appropriate care planning been implemented?		
Q20	Has the possibility of moisture lesion been considered?		
G	Patients with reduced mobility		
Q21	Does the patient have reduced mobility?		
Q22	If 'Yes', is there evidence that more frequent skin inspections are		
	carried out? (At least once per 8 hour shift or 3 times in a 24 hour		
	period.)		

Н	Independent movement and position changes		
Q23	Is there evidence that independent movement is encouraged as part of patient education?		
Q24	Do care plans give an indication on how frequently position changes are to be carried out?		
Q25	Has a manual handling assessment been completed?		
I	<b>Equipment</b> All beds are electric profiling beds with accompanying high spec foam mattresses.		
Q26	<ul> <li>Did the patient require additional specialist equipment?</li> <li>Alternating pressure mattress</li> <li>Specialist cushion</li> <li>heel pads</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>		
Q27	If 'Yes', is the rationale for the use of equipment and date of first use recorded in the nursing notes? Has this been discussed with, and education provided with the patient/family/carers?		
Q28	If 'Yes', is there evidence that the specialist equipment was used in conjunction with a repositioning regime and the patient had regular assessment in relation to their equipment?		
J	Multidisciplinary working (including Adult Social Care)		
Q29	Is there evidence of effective interagency working, communication and joint care planning?		
K	Staff Education and Audit		
Q30	Are regular updates provided for staff caring for patient/ clients at risk of developing pressure ulcers?		
Q31	Is a patient/carer information leaflet available?		
Q32	Has the patient/carer been provided with proactive health promotion advice?		
Q33	Are the Senior Specialist Nurses available to advise on appropriate care planning?		
L	Patients transferred from other healthcare providers with existing Cat 2 or above pressure ulcers		
Q34	Was the pressure injury documented in full (including EPUAP grading) on the discharge summary?		
Q35	Has the healthcare provider been informed of the incident and who is the named person leading on the investigation.		
	If indicated, was a Safeguarding Alert raised?		

Adapted from NHS Quality Improvement Scotland Best practice statement audit tool Pressure Ulcer Prevention. 2009

# **Human Factors Aspects**

Systems Issue	What Went Wrong?
Equipment	
e.g. equipment required in more than one place, running	
out of equipment	
Information, Data and records	
e.g. Delays in accessing patient records, information,	
incorrect information available	
Jobs/tasks/protocols	
e.g. Deviations from systems and processes e.g. patient	
being operated upon without being seen by the operating	
surgeon/Consultant, and conflicting theatre slots with	
meetings	
Environment	
e.g. Varying layouts of Theatres/procedure rooms, and	
staff undertaking procedures at varying	
locations/frequencies and not using permanent locations	
Work Design	
e.g. Seeing systems/protocols as "add ons" not as an	
integral part of the processes, and no acknowledgement	
of staff breaks/interruptions	
Culture and Organisation	
e.g. Acceptance of time pressures leading to regular	
workarounds, staff feeling unable to challenge or speak	
up, misunderstanding of the purpose of completion of	
paperwork, procedures and audits	
Communication	
Staff – Patient Communication:	
e.g. Consent/patient involvement issues	
Access to translation services	
Communication between teams and different staff	
groups:	
e.g. Failures to speak up when deviations to practice	
occur	
Lack of double checking processes when side for	
procedure is not obvious	
procedure is not obvious	
Between frontline staff and management:	
e.g. Poor consultation on new ways of working	
Organisation	
Unrealistic expectations of staff to cope with time	
pressures and workload	
/A.L. ( 1.C. (1.O)' ' 1.U.	0044 11/6 0040)

(Adapted from the Clinical Human Factors Group, 2011 and Vincent, 2010)

#### **Non-Technical Skills**

Non recimical citins	
Non-Technical Skill Category	What Went Wrong?
Communication e.g. incorrect information being given, and misinterpretation	
Situation Awareness (lack of awareness of	

surroundings)	
e.g. not gathering enough information, overlooking	
anomalies, and not recognising increasing risks	
Decision Making	
Staff continuing with a task as opposed to checking when	
uncertain	
Over-reliance on assumptions regarding the correct	
location	
<u>Teamwork</u>	
e.g. Failures to speak up when lists/forms/procedures not	
followed, inadequate information sharing, teams too big,	
or little support for staff	
Leadership	
Deviations of procedural compliance, not ensuring that	
the whole team had a shared awareness of the risks	
involved	
Coping with stress	
Not dealing effectively with work pressures, or requiring	
staff to work faster	
Coping with fatigue	
e.g. Physical and mental tiredness	

(Adapted from the Non-technical skills for Anaesthetists, Surgeons and Scrub Practitioners (ANTS, NOTSS and SPLINTS)) (Flin et al, 2008).

#### **Conclusion**

If all risk assessments, preventative interventions and continuous re-evaluations of implemented care have been instigated and a pressure ulcer develops, then it may be deemed unavoidable.

Unavoidable pressure ulcer	Avoidable pressure ulcer
Confirmed unavoidable by CGG:	

#### **Underlying Cause Identified**

If avoidable injury identified please enter root cause(s) Lessons learned are included in the action log

#### **Being Open / Duty of Candour**

Please detail what information/support has been shared with patient family and carers.

- 1. Was the patient informed?
- 2. Was the incident documented?

# Action Log – please link the action numbers to the appropriate questions from the checklist i.e. Action No 1- Q23

No:	Recommendation:	Action(s) to be taken:	Lead for the Completion of Action:	Deadline for Action:	Success Measures: lessons learned:	Evidence of Progress and Completion:	Link to Trust Wide Action Plan (if appropriate):

#### **APPENDIX**

#### Guidance

The audit tool has been developed to enable NHS provider organisations to accurately define whether a patient who has developed a hospital acquired pressure ulcer category 2 or above has received the appropriate care planning and treatment.

The audit/checklist will allow the patient safety teams to accurately distinguish between an avoidable and unavoidable pressure injury, whilst also allowing all registered nurses to effectively audit their practice.

By all staff grades having the opportunity to complete a nursing case notes review and recognise the required standards of care and documentation, the practice of holistic nursing care and ongoing assessment will be embedded within the teams. As best practice QVH will complete this form for all hospital acquired pressure ulcers including grade 3 and 4.

How to complete the audit tool/checklist:

- Checklist completed within 72 hours
- If audit tool completed and compliant, the decision is made whether this patient developed an unavoidable pressure ulcer in NHS care -downgrade will be considered by Patient Safety Manager
- If audit highlights area of concern- an investigation report and action log to be completed by the
  nursing and therapy teams focusing on these identified action points (identifying the learning
  points for improvement).
- If patient has been transferred from another provider with an existing pressure ulcer- the
  organisations will need to coordinate their response and communicate on who will lead on the
  investigation report.



"Unavoidable" means that the person receiving care developed a pressure ulcer even though the provider of the care had evaluated the person's clinical condition and pressure ulcer risk factors; planned and implemented interventions that are consistent with the persons needs and goals; and recognised standards of practice; monitored and evaluated the impact of the interventions; and revised the approaches as appropriate; or the individual person refused to adhere to prevention strategies in spite of education of the consequences of non-adherence"

#### Physical and social factors which may lead to unavoidable pressure ulceration

- Haemodynamic or spinal instability may preclude turning or repositioning.
- Patients following the end of life individualised care plan (or other end-of-life pathways) may not be able to tolerate repositioning as frequently as their skin may require.
- The patient has not previously been seen by a healthcare professional.
- The patient has been fully informed regarding risk, has full mental capacity to make an informed decision but chooses not to receive assessment/or treatment to reduce the risk of pressure injury which may include re-positioning.
- The patient is known to a healthcare professional but an acute/critical event occurs which
  affects mobility or the ability to reposition; for example the patient being undiscovered for a
  period following a fall or loss of consciousness.

Adapted from Tissue Viability Society. Achieving Consensus in Pressure Ulcer Reporting. JTV 2012

Pressure ulceration causes much distress to patients and family, and can be taken as an indication of poor nursing care. It is vital that both parties understand when pressure damage can be prevented, and those circumstances when skin failure at the end of life cannot be avoided. Appropriate risk assessment, provision of all appropriate care, and use of pressure relieving equipment to minimise the risk of any loss of skin integrity are required. The recognition of Skin Changes at Life's End (SCALE) ulcers may herald the imminent demise of a loved one. Families require support and good communication from nursing staff at this difficult time.

Skin changes at life's end: SCALE ulcer or pressure ulcer? Beldon P.2011

# Appendix 6.4 – Patient Fall Toolkit Report Template (for use with Patient fall in hospital resulting in a fracture Incident Investigations)



# **Confidential**

Post Fall Investigation					
Patient Name:	Date of Fall:	Ward:			
Age:	Time:	Speciality:			
Ward Environment	Findings				
Falls rate (per 1,000 bed days) in the last 12 months?					
Is the ward above or below the Trust's falls rate					
Staffing	Findings				
What is the normal <b>Nurse to patient Ratio</b> for the ward on each shift?					
What was the <b>Nurse to Patient Ratio</b> on the day of the fall (shift by shift)					
Were there bank and agency staff within the nurse to patient ratios at the time of the fall?					
Did the bank and agency staff have a ward induction checklist completed that covered falls expectations					
Are the substantive members of the ward team familiar with the expectations re falls management					
Names of individual members of staff who were interviewed as part of this investigation					
If incident internal amber/red = statements taken.					
If SI then interviews & statements					
Events leading up to fall					
Date of admission / Reason for Hospital A Working Diagnosis	dmission / Past Medica	ll History / Hospital Timeline /			
Was the admission related to falls?					
What was happening on the ward leading up to the fall e.g. what was the acuity/ dependency on the ward.					
Had the patient recently been transferred to the ward					

Has the patient had a previous fall prior to this admission?	
Description of the fall - What was the pa	tient doing when they fell?
About the Fall	Findings
Was the fall witnessed/un-witnessed	
Where were the nursing staff at the time of the fall and what were they doing?	
Has the falls risk assessment been completed daily, if condition changes or after a fall?	
What was the patient's falls risk score?	
Is the falls risk assessment score accurate?	
Have all actions in the falls action plan been completed?	
Does the patient have a history of dementia /cognitive impairment or delirium?	
Do they have capacity have they been assessed?	
What is the patient's normal mobility?	
Was a manual handling assessment performed?	
Has the patient been assessed by a Physiotherapist/Occupational Therapist?	
If the patient used a walking aid, did the patient have access to this aid?	
Does the patient have identified hearing problems?	
Does the patient wear a hearing aid?	
Were they wearing a hearing aid at the time of the fall?	
Does the patient have identified sight problems?	
Does the patient wear glasses	
Were they wearing glasses at the time of the fall?	

Environmental Factors :	Findings
Was the patient nursed in a high visibility area/near to the nurses station on the ward?	
Was the bed at its lowest height?	
Was the call bell within reach?	
Can the patient physically use it?	
Were there any additional communication requirements i.e. BSL/lip-speaking/ interpreter required Overseas Interpreter required	
Information in Easy Read Other information not covered above	
Was the patient assessed for bedrails?	
Did the patient have capacity to agree to using bedrails?	
Was a "one to one" Special being used	
Was the "Butterfly" scheme considered?	
Had the patient had an AMT performed? What was the score and date	
performed?	
List the last four NEWS scores prior to the fall	
Did the patient suffer "Harm" please describe	
How was the patient moved off the floor?	
Toileting	
If the patient was on the commode, how was the commode positioned in relation to the bed?	
Has a urinalysis been taken on admission?	
Has a Continence assessment /and or a toileting chart been commenced?	
When were patients bowels last opened?	
When were patients bowels last	

Had the patient's condition improved/ deteriorated leading up to the fall e.g. increased mobility, risk taking, diarrhoea sepsis, delirium, sleep disturbances etc.? If yes, was the falls risk reviewed in view of this?	
What footwear was being used /condition of feet? If using hospital slipper socks was the size correct, what condition are the grips on slippers - do they need re-placing	
Post falls management	Notes
Has the post falls checklist in the Safety Booklet been completed?	
Was the N.O.K contacted in a timely manner?	
Was the Medical falls proforma used for a medical review post fall?	
Review the medication chart with particular focus on polypharmacy, anticoagulants and night sedation post admission?	
Were post fall observations undertaken	
Did the patient have a lying and standing BP taken manually before they fell? If yes what were the findings / actions taken?	
If there was a fall in either systolic / diastolic blood pressure was this acted upon and documented?	
Was the patient Medically Ready for Discharge (MRFD)?	
If the patient was MRFD how long had they been and what were they waiting for?	
Staff	Notes
How many staff were directly involved in the controlling the fall with the patient?	
What, if any injuries were sustained to staff as part of the patient fall	

Learning	
Did we do everything we could to prevent this fall?	
What could we have done to reduce the likelihood of this fall occurring?	
How has the learning been shared with the team?	
Involvement and support of patient and relatives. How has the learning been shared with the family?	
Root cause	
Lessons Learned:	
1.	
Investigation/AAR report written by:	
Date of AAR/investigation:	

# **Human Factors Aspects**

Systems Issue	What Went Wrong?
Equipment e.g. equipment required in more than one place, running out of equipment	
Information, Data and records e.g. Delays in accessing patient records, information, incorrect information available	
Jobs/tasks/protocols e.g. Deviations from systems and processes e.g. patient being operated upon without being seen by the operating surgeon/Consultant, and conflicting theatre slots with meetings	
Environment e.g. Varying layouts of Theatres/procedure rooms, and staff undertaking procedures at varying locations/frequencies and not using permanent locations	
Work Design e.g. Seeing systems/protocols as "add ons" not as an integral part of the processes, and no acknowledgement of staff breaks/interruptions	
Culture and Organisation e.g. Acceptance of time pressures leading to regular workarounds, staff feeling unable to challenge or speak up, misunderstanding of the purpose of completion of paperwork, procedures and audits	

Communication	
Staff – Patient Communication:	
e.g. Consent/patient involvement issues	
Access to translation services	
Communication between teams and different staff groups: e.g. Failures to speak up when deviations to practice occur; or Lack of double checking processes when side for procedure is not obvious	
Between frontline staff and management:	
e.g. Poor consultation on new ways of working	
<u>Organisation</u>	
Unrealistic expectations of staff to cope with time	
pressures and workload	

(Adapted from the Clinical Human Factors Group, 2011 and Vincent, 2010)

# **Non-Technical Skills**

Non-Technical Skill Category	What Went Wrong?
Communication e.g. incorrect information being given, and misinterpretation	
Situation Awareness (lack of awareness of surroundings) e.g. not gathering enough information, overlooking anomalies, and not recognising increasing risks	
Decision Making Staff continuing with a task as opposed to checking when uncertain Over-reliance on assumptions regarding the correct location	
Teamwork e.g. Failures to speak up when lists/forms/procedures not followed, inadequate information sharing, teams too big, or little support for staff	
Leadership Deviations of procedural compliance, not ensuring that the whole team had a shared awareness of the risks involved	
Coping with stress Not dealing effectively with work pressures, or requiring staff to work faster	
Coping with fatigue e.g. Physical and mental tiredness	

(Adapted from the Non-technical skills for Anaesthetists, Surgeons and Scrub Practitioners (ANTS, NOTSS and SPLINTS)) (Flin et al, 2008).

#### **Action Plan**

ID no.	Action Description (Specific)	Success Criteria (measurable)	Plan (Achievable and Realistic)	Time- scale (Time- limited)	Lead (Specific)	Date Complete d

Falls investigation template adapted from a Brighton & Sussex University Hospitals form

# Appendix 1- Floor plan of area of fall

## Support for Staff - Duties

**Trust Risk Team -** The Risk Team will provide support and advice to managers completing investigations and to staff involved in incidents.

**Health & Safety Committee -** The Health & Safety Group has overall responsibility for the monitoring of the management of staff welfare.

Employee Health and Wellbeing Service (Formerly Occupational Health Department)
- The Employee Health and Wellbeing Service provides a confidential supportive

environment for individuals and advise them and their management on planning their return to work or on appropriate modifications. The Employee Health and Wellbeing Service also refers to GP's, workplace counsellors or specialist agencies as required.

**Human Resources and Organisational Development -** The Human Resources and Organisational Development Department is available to provide advice to staff and managers on options available for providing support.

**Patient Experience Manager -** The Patient Experience Manager is available to provide support to all staff involved in a claim or complaint, required to provide statements or give evidence at any inquest / hearing.

**Director of Nursing -** The Director of Nursing will, as appropriate, arrange for legal representation to provide specialist support to staff required to give evidence.

Line Manager consisting of Ward / Department Managers, Clinical Directors, Department Managers and Senior Managers (Band 8 and above) - must ensure debrief facilities are available and if required provided by specialists such as the psychotherapy team, be vigilant in recognising staff in need of support offering additional help for those involved in a traumatic / stressful complaint, incident (i.e. cardiac arrest) or claim and if appropriate refer to Occupational Health Department, taking advice from the Human Resources Department as required;

**On Call Manager** – Senior Manager on duty for the hospital during out of hours available to deal with incidents requiring escalation to a senior level.

**All staff** - It is the responsibility of any employee who considers that he or she is suffering harmful effects from work related stress associated with a traumatic / stressful complaint, incident or claim to raise the matter in the first instance with their line manager.

#### **Immediate and Ongoing Support**

It is recommended that staff involved in traumatic / stressful complaints, incidents and claims are treated with sensitivity and informed of the progress of any investigation.

The support required for staff will vary between the type of incidents and the individuals involved therefore each event will be based on a case by case basis.

#### **Immediate Support**

Immediate support should be provided by the individual's line manager but can include other advisors such as the Risk Team, Patient Experience Manager, Chaplain and the The Employee Health and Wellbeing Service. The line manager must offer (and organise if accepted) staff involved the opportunity for a debrief immediately after or at an agreed time following the event. If the event does not involve other people a one to one discussion should take place to ensure the staff member feels supported and reassure them of support and options available throughout the process.

Other forms of support for staff can be through the Staff Side Representation accessed through Trust representatives or through the Employee assistance Programme

The Employee Assistance Programme (EAP) is available to all permanent and fixed term staff by a company called CIC. It is a confidential information, support and counselling service. There is a helpline available 24 hours and application of the service of the s

staffed by trained and BAC accredited Counsellors. Any staff that need to access face to face counselling will be able to do so through CIC. Details for this are available on the intranet/ departments / Human Resources/ Employee assistance Programme Folder. The telephone number for the company is 0800 085 1376

#### **Ongoing Support**

The line manager should also consider, if necessary fitness to practice by obtaining advice from Human Resources and Occupational Health.

Staff may request support through Human Resources department should they feel unable to liaise with their line manager

In the event of staff experiencing difficulties with their current role following an incident claim, complaint, grievance or disciplinary options are available for managers to consider. These include to work off site (depending on current job role), and to relocate or change job role until the issue is resolved. This can be arranged through their line manager and Human Resources department. Further options available are occupational health referral and or GP referral along with staff side support and representation and the Employee Assistance Programme detailed above. Care First are also able to offer post incident debriefings and support at additional cost to the Trust.

#### **Out of Hours Support**

The employee assistance Programme as detailed above is available for staff. In addition the "On Call Manager" should be contacted if required to provide advice, support and arrangements for further support.

# Advice available to staff in the event of being called as a witness internally and externally

Staff asked to provide statements or called as a witness to serious incidents have the option to request staff side representation. They may request support from a member of the Risk Team, their line manager, another manager, work colleague or the Patient Experience Manager. The decision for this is down to the individual concerned. The Claims and Complaints Manager will support staff required to attend an inquest or professional hearing prior to and during the process. If necessary and appropriate the Head of Corporate Affairs will request representation from Trust Solicitors to provide further specialist support for staff.

# Actions for managers to take for a staff member experiencing difficulties associated with the event

If staff continue to face difficulties associated with the event and it impacts on their ability to continue to perform their role effectively, managers should:

- Make a referral to the Employee Health and Wellbeing Service;
- Ensure they directly receive information provided on the Employee Assistance Programme in the event they may require counselling (this is at the staff members request only and will not be known by the Trust)
- Request staff member to complete the work related stress personal checklist and if necessary the associated risk assessment detailed within the Managing Stress at Work Policy located on QNet;
- Discuss with individual and Human Resources and Organisational Development options available to them such as to relocate departments, consider alternative job role, discussion of event with a peer within the Trust or external support through professional body or GP.

**Monitoring** – Monitoring for the effectiveness of support for staff is detailed within the main Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy under section 22.

#### Appendix 8

What should be reported to the Enforcing A	Authority (HSE/LA) under the Reporting of Inju	uries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrenc	es Regulations 2013 RIDDOR)
Examples:	Examples:	Examples:	Examples:

**Specified Injuries** Work related injury to staff attributable to: The manner of conducting the work The plant or substances used The condition of the premises 1. Diagnosed fractures, except fingers, thumbs or toes. 2. Amputation of an arm, hand, finger, thumb, leg, foot or toe 3. Injury causing permanent blindness or reduction of sight in one or both eyes. 4. Crush injury to the head or torso

- causing damage to the brain or internal organs of the chest or abdomen
- 5. Any burn/scald which is >10% of body: or causes significant damage to the eyes, respiratory system or other vital organs
- 6. Any degree of scalping requiring hospital treatment
- 7. Loss of consciousness caused by head injury or asphyxia
- 8. Any other injury arising from working in an enclosed space which:
  - i) leads to hypothermia or heatinduced illness, or
  - ii) requires resuscitation or admission to hospital for more than 24 hours.

This includes, where an act of nonconsensual violence has occurred and has caused a reportable injury

It is reportable asap

# Over 7 day injuries

Where a person at work is incapacitated for routine work for more than 7 consecutive days (excluding day of accident) resulting from an accident, arising out of, or in connection with that work activities.

It is reportable within 15 days. ed a staff member suffers a back injury when lifting a heavy load and is unable to work for 8 days.

# **Non-fatal injuries to Non-Workers**

Where any person not at work has an iniury and suffers:

- i) an injury, and is taken from the of the accident to hospital for treatment in respect of that injury; or
- ii) a specified injury on hospital premises It must be reported asap eg a patient slips on a wet floor and fractures their hip, not due to their medical condition
- eg a member of the public suffers a reportable
  - injury within the hospital site which is caused by the conditions on site.
- eq a visitor to a clinic off site, slips on ice, sprains her ankle, and is taken to hospital

#### Road traffic accidents

Only if they relate to:

- 1. loading or unloading of a vehicle
- 2. work alongside the road eq construction or maintenance work
- 3. escape of a substance being conveyed by the vehicle
- 4. a train

It is reportable asap. It does not include road traffic accidents at work

# Reportable diseases

Where a doctor diagnoses that a person is suffering from a specified disease written in RIDDOR associated with specified work activities.

- 1. Carpel tunnel syndrome where the person's work involves regular use of percussive or vibrating tools.
- 2. Cramp in the hand or forearm. where the person's work involves prolonged periods of repetitive movement of the fingers, hand or
- 3. Occupational dermatitis, where the person's work involves significant or regular exposure to a known skin sensitizer or irritant.
- 4. Hand arm vibration syndrome, where the person's work involves regular use of percussive or vibrating tools, or the holding of materials which are subject to percussive processes, or processes causing vibration.
- 5. Occupational asthma, where the person's work involves significant or regular exposure to a known respiratory sensitizer
- 6. Tendonitis or tenosynovitis in the hand or forearm, where the person's work is physically demanding and involves frequent, repetitive movements

Report asap after diagnosis received.

#### Fatality (workers or non-workers)

- Work related accident
- 2. Fatality due to occupational exposure to a biological agent
- 3. Death of a person within 1 year of an injury, whether or not it was originally reported It is reportable asap

#### Dangerous occurrences

These are events which do not necessarily result in a reportable injury, but have the potential to cause significant harm. There are 27 categories in relation to the following:

Lifting equipment, Pressure systems, overhead electric lines, electrical incidents causing explosion or fire, explosives. biological agents, radiation generators and radiography; breathing apparatus, diving operations, collapse of scaffolding, train collisions, wells, pipelines or pipeline works, structural collapse, explosion or fire, release of flammable liquids or gases. hazardous escapes of substances It is reportable asap It does not include injuries or deaths as a result of a surgical operation or medical

#### Gas incidents

treatment.

Causing death or major injury

Gas fitter finds a gas equipment which is or could have been likely to cause death or major injury. It is reportable asap

#### **Exposure to Carcinogens, Mutagens & Biological Agents**

- 1. Cancer attributed to an occupational exposure to a known human carcinogen or mutagen (including ionising radiation)
- 2. Any disease attributed to an occupational exposure to a biological agent

Report asap once received diagnosis

Page 311 of 356

#### **Appendix 9** – Risk Management & Incident Reporting Policy

#### **Definitions**

**Hazard** – Situations with the potential to cause harm.

**Risk** – Can be defined as the probability of incurring harm, adverse incidents or outcomes. The definition applies equally to all types of risk including patient safety, staff safety, financial, targets and assessment, environment and infrastructure.

**Risk assessment** – An assessment of what could cause harm to people or the organisation. To achieve this, the likelihood of the risk occurring and the severity (consequence) of impact are calculated to provide a risk score. Existing controls to prevent occurrence or reduce severity are considered along with actions required to mitigate or reduce the overall risk.

**Controls –** Existing precautions already in place to help prevent a risk from occurring or if it does reduce the severity.

Actions - Tasks required to reduce risk consequence (severity) or likelihood

**Risk Score/Rating** – The total score of consequence (severity) x likelihood of a risk.

**Residual (Target) Rating** – The final risk score of consequence (severity) x likelihood once all controls are in place.

**Board Assurance Framework (BAF)** – This document contains any identified risks to the Trust not achieving its key strategic objectives, and it is owned and reviewed at Trust Board level.

Corporate Risk Register – All risks to the organisation recorded on the Trust Datix Risk Management System that have been assessed as having a risk score of 12 or above

**Department/Local Level Risk Register –** All risks to the organisation recorded on the Trust Datix Risk Management System that have been assessed as having a risk score of below 12.

**Project Risk Register –** A local level risk register devised by the Project Manager as part of the creation of the project documentation e.g. it is included in the project mandate, brief and Initiation Documentation. The document is often held as an Excel spreadsheet. Key risks and an overall summary should be added to the Datix system to support the monitoring process.

**Strategic Risk Review (higher level committee review) -** Corporate risk register risks scoring 12 and above that are escalated to higher level committees for review and subsequent action where necessary.

**Department/Local Level Risk Review –** Risks scoring below 12 that are reviewed and managed by departments and directorates.

**Incident** – An event or circumstance that could have resulted, or did result in unnecessary damage, loss or harm to a person or organisation.

**Level of harm arising from an event/incident** – An unexpected or unintended incident resulting in injury, suffering, disability or death;

**Patient Safety Incident** - Is any unintended or unexpected incident which could have led or did lead to harm for one or more patients receiving NHS care.

**Serious Incident (SI)** - A serious incident requiring investigation is defined as an incident that occurred in relation to NHS-funded services and care resulting in one of the following:

- Unexpected or avoidable death of one or more people. This includes suicide / self-inflicted death, and homicide by a person in receipt of mental health care within the recent past.
- Unexpected or avoidable injury to one or more people that has resulted in serious harm.
- Unexpected or avoidable injury to one or more people that requires further treatment by a healthcare professional in order to prevent the death of the service user or serious harm.
- Actual or alleged abuse; sexual abuse, physical or psychological ill-treatment, or acts of omission which constitute neglect, exploitation, financial or material abuse, discriminative and organisational abuse, self-neglect, domestic abuse, human trafficking and modern day slavery where healthcare did not take appropriate action/intervention to safeguard against such abuse occurring; or where abuse occurred during the provision of NHS-funded care.
- An incident (or series of incidents) that prevents, or threatens to prevent, an organisation's ability to continue to deliver an acceptable quality of healthcare services, including (but not limited to) the following:
  - Failures in the security, integrity, accuracy or availability of information often described as data loss and/or information governance related issues
  - Property damage;
  - Security breach/concern;
  - Incidents in population-wide healthcare activities like screening and immunisation programmes where the potential for harm may extend to a large population;
  - Inappropriate enforcement/care under the Mental Health Act (1983) and the Mental Capacity Act (2005) including Mental Capacity Act, Deprivation of Liberty Safeguards (MCA DOLS);
  - Systematic failure to provide an acceptable standard of safe care (this may include incidents, or series of incidents, which necessitate ward/ unit closure or suspension of services); or
  - Activation of Major Incident Plan (by provider, commissioner or relevant agency)
- Major loss of confidence in the service, including prolonged adverse media coverage or public concern about the quality of healthcare or an organization.

**Never Event (NE)** - All Never Events are defined as Serious Incidents although not all Never Events necessarily result in serious harm or death:

- 1. Wrong site surgery
- 2. Wrong implant/prosthesis
- 3. Retained foreign object post-operation
- 4. Mis-selection of a strong potassium containing solution
- 5. Wrong route administration of medication
- 6. Overdose of insulin due to abbreviations or incorrect device
- 7. Overdose of methotrexate for non-cancer treatment
- 8. Mis-selection of high strength midazolam during conscious sedation
- 9. Failure to install functional collapsible shower or curtain rails
- 10. Falls from poorly restricted windows
- 11. Chest or neck entrapment in bed rails
- 12. Transfusion or transplantation of ABO-incompatible blood components or organs
- 13. Misplaced naso- or oro-gastric tubes
- 14. Scalding of patients.

The above criteria for SI identification is taken from the NHS England Never Event Framework and NHS England Serious Incident Framework effective from 1 April 2015.

**Information Security Risk** – Are those identified as threats against the nature, value or quality of the information assets of the Trust, the likelihood of occurrence and the impact upon the Trust of such an occurrence.

QVH uses the HSCIC Checklist Guidance for Reporting, Managing and Investigating Information Governance and Cyber Security Serious Incidents Requiring Investigation v 5.1 to assist with assessing the level of investigation required for information governance related incidents.

#### **Appendix 10 -** Guidance on the Preparation of a Statement

You may be requested to prepare a statement in relation to an Incident, which relates to the Risk Management and Incident Reporting Policy.

#### A. Following an Incident/Complaint/Occurrence

Once a member of the Risk Team has assessed an incident or the Patient Experience Manager has assessed information on a complaint/claim. Some Incidents lead to claims by the injured party or other third parties, which are often made after a significant period has elapsed. Such a record is prepared in contemplation of any potential claims in respect of the relevant Incident to ensure the Trust has the best information to decide how to deal with a claim – *Appendix A* of this Policy should be used.

B. The Coroner's Court – Appendix A of this Policy should be used.

Upon request, you should inform either the Director of Nursing(Ext 4359) or Medical Director (Ext 4256), and the Head of Risk Ext 4157) and Patient Experience Manager (Ext 4355).

If you are required to attend the Coroner's Court please inform the Director of Nursing/Medical Director as appropriate, as arrangements will be made to assist and support you at the Court. The Patient Experience Manager is usually the nominated person for this role.

**C.** The Police – Appendix B of this Policy (also known as form MG11) should be used. All the guidelines set out under (B.) above apply equally to statements requested by the Police and the Coroners Court. In addition:

If the Police request to take a statement from you, seek to make an appointment to meet and complete this. While being co-operative, do not feel obliged to give a statement immediately, even if the Police are present on the ward. Seek to have this meeting off the ward, if possible, in an office e.g. with the Head of Risk, Patient Experience Manager or the Director of Nursing, or in a quiet room away from the wards. In addition, seek to have any of the following staff members attend this meeting with you

Deputy Director of Nursing
 Patient Safety and Risk Officer
 (Ext 6607)
 (Ext 4363)

Inform your Union Representative/Medical Defence Union of the request.

For your own records, take a copy of your statement before you give it to the relevant Police Officer or, if a Police Officer writes your statement with you, obtain a copy before you part.

For your own records, take down details of the Police Officer to whom you give your statement or who writes it with you - name, title, and contact number.

The following guidelines should be followed in preparing these statements.

#### A. Purpose/Objective of writing a statement (or giving one to the Police):

- 1.1 Written statement For you to put down on paper all that you know/remember about an occurrence while it is fresh on your memory.
- 1.2 Verbal statement (Given to the Police) For you to state all that you know/remember about an occurrence while it is fresh on your memory.
- 1.3 In both of the above cases your statement, together with statements from all other members of staff that had any involvement in the Incident/occurrence, creates an accurate record of all the facts relating to what occurred.

#### B. Style/Format of statements:

The following guidelines are **not** listed in order of importance. You should follow them all as far as possible. For clarity, a skeleton statement is attached (Appendix A which can be used for incident investigations and those required by the Coroner. Form MG11 should be used for Police statements if a written record is requested).

- 2.1 Write legibly in black ball-point pen. Do not use a felt tip or pencil.
- 2.2 Number each paragraph and keep each paragraph short, detailing only 1 or 2 events in each paragraph.
- 2.3 Use simple clear English, explaining any technical terms, so your statement is an easy and understandable read for any layman.
- 2.4 Use the past tense throughout, as you are recording facts that have happened.
- 2.5 Keep your statement very factual, keeping any opinions or points of view to a minimum.
- 2.6 Ensure you put down all you know/remember and that it is true, accurate and as complete as possible.

# C. Statement Contents:

#### 1. Introduction

- (i) Purpose I (insert your full name) have been asked to prepare a statement regarding my involvement in the care of (insert name of patient).
- (ii) Personal details provide details of your professional qualifications and experience, your job title and employer.
- (iii) Insert any qualifications that you have or are studies that you are currently doing.

#### 2. Sources of information

- (i) Confirm the extent of your recollection of the patient and the care provided.
- (ii) Please set out any other information (such as health records and any other documentation) that you have considered prior to preparing your statement.

#### 3. Narrative

- (i) Set out details of your involvement with the patient and his/her clinical care.
- (ii) This should be based on what you know from:-
  - (a) Specific recollection
  - (b) Your entries in the records
  - (c) Your invariable practice
- (ii) The statement should be in chronological order.
- (iv) You should explain any medical jargon or other abbreviations to enable the statement to be understood by a lay person.
- (v) You should explain relevant background: for example, why you became involved.
- (vi) With regard to medication you should explain the type of drug and the objective of its prescription.
- (vii) If you were involved in making clinical decisions, then please explain the basis of your decision in the light of the patient' past medical history and the other information available to you at that time.
- (viii) If you were working as part of a team, it is entirely appropriate to say in your statement what other members of the team were doing at any given time. However, it is important in these circumstances not to speculate on what others might have been doing if you do not know.

#### 4. Summary

It would be helpful to summarise the main point so your involvement including, for example, the period of your involvement by reference to dates, the number of times that you saw the patient, your diagnosis and management plan.

#### 5. Statement of Truth

The statement should be signed and dated and you should conclude the statement with the sentence:- "This statement, consisting of (enter the Number of pages), is true to the best of my information, knowledge, and belief".

**Note:** Attach a copy of any documents that you refer to in your statement. Sign, print your name and date your statement the date you sign it. All staff should keep copies of any statements that they provide. (Statements should not be filed in the patient's medical records)

# Appendix A - Statement Template/Example (for incident/occurrence and the Coroner)

#### WITNESS STATEMENT OF (ENTER YOUR NAME)

I, (enter your name) of Queen Victoria Hospital NHS Foundation Trust, Holtye Road, East Grinstead, RH19 3DZ WILL SAY AS FOLLOWS:

- 1. I make this statement in relation to the treatment I provided to (insert patients full name) "the patient" on (insert the date).
- 2. I qualified as a nurse in (insert the date). In (insert the date) I started working at the Queen Victoria Hospital NHS Foundation Trust ("the Trust") as a (insert what position you started the Trust as then state when you became your current position.)
- 3. Please insert any qualifications that you have or are studies that you are currently doing.
- 4. The Trust is an acute specialist hospital which accepts tertiary referrals from all over the UK for burns, trauma and corneoplastics, but we also have a community hospital on-site.
- 5. On (insert date) between (insert time) I was working on (location of incident i.e. name of ward/unit/department) in my role as (job title) and was assisting the patient with their treatment.
- 6. Subsequent paragraphs should be numbered and include the main details of your statement.
- 7. If referring to a patient's health records eexplain where the notes have been relied upon in their entirety by using the phrase 'According to the notes....'
- 8. Include any relevant conversations using direct speech and inverted commas, e.g. Dr X said 'I will return in....'
- 9. At the conclusion of the statement included the following sentence This statement, consisting of (enter the No of pages), is true to the best of my information, knowledge, and belief.

Sianed	Date	

CJ Act 1		ITNESS STA (30, ss.5A(3)(a) and 5B;		e Rules 2005	, Rule 27.1	
Statement of			URN:			
Age if under 18	Over 18	(if over 18 insert 'over 18')	Occupation:	Police Of	ficer 203153	
make it knowing tha		ages each signed by me vidence, I shall be liable to be true.				
Signature:			Date	<b>:</b>		
Tick if witness eviden	ce is visually recorde	d (supply witne	ss details on rear)	)		

2006/07(1): MG 11(T)

Signature:

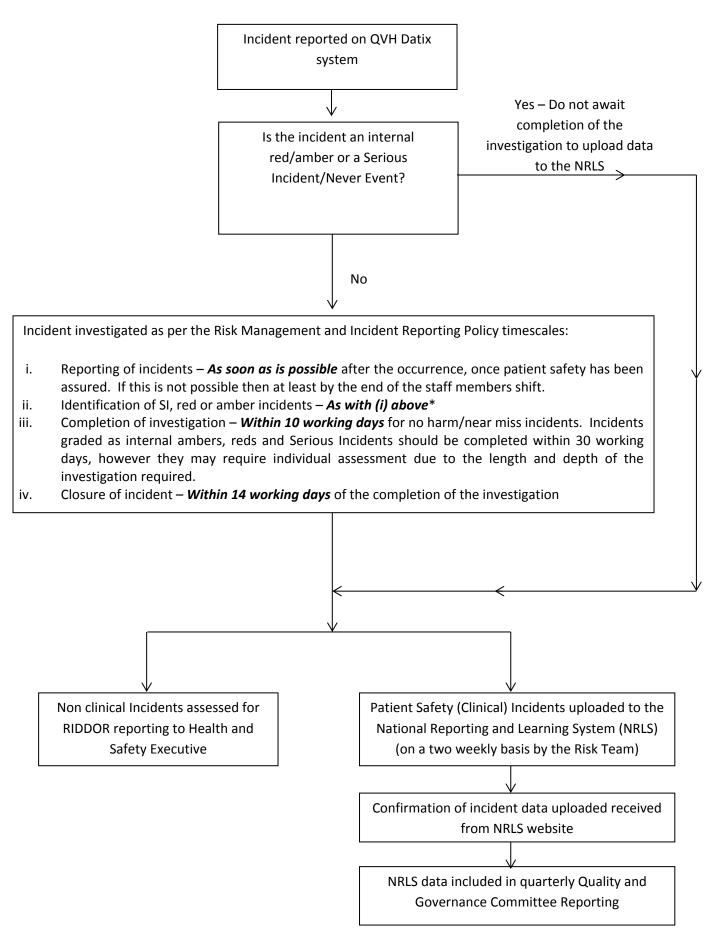
Signature witnessed by:

**RESTRICTED** (when complete)

MG11 Page 2 of 2

Witn	ness contact details							
Hom	e address:							
		Postcode:						
	e telephone number Work telephone number							
	Mobile/pager number Email address:							
	Preferred means of contact:							
	1							
		gion/belief:						
Date	s of witness <u>non-availability</u>							
Witn	ness care							
a)	Is the witness willing and likely to attend court? $\textbf{No}$ . If 'No', include reason(s) on $\textbf{MG6}$ .							
b)	What can be done to ensure attendance?							
c)	Does the witness require a Special Measures Assessment as a vulnerable or intimidated witness. <b>No</b> . If 'Yes' submit <b>MG2</b> with file.	ness?						
d)	Does the witness have any specific care needs? <b>No</b> . If 'Yes' what are they? (Disability, healthcare visually impaired, restricted mobility or other concerns?)	, childcare, transport, , language difficulties,						
Witn a)	ness Consent (for witness completion)  The criminal justice process and Victim Personal Statement scheme (victims only) has	Yes No						
,	been explained to me							
b)	I have been given the Victim Personal Statement leaflet	Yes No						
c)	I have been given the leaflet 'Giving a witness statement to police — what happens next?'	Yes No						
d)	I consent to police having access to my medical record(s) in relation to this matter: (obtained in accordance with local practice)	Yes No N/A						
e)	I consent to my medical record in relation to this matter being disclosed to the defence:	Yes No N/A						
f)	I consent to the statement being disclosed for the purposes of civil proceedings e.g. child care proceedings, CICA	Yes No						
g)	The information recorded above will be disclosed to the Witness Service so they can offer help and support, unless you ask them not to. Tick this box to <u>decline</u> their services:							
Signa	ature of witness: Print name:							
Signa	ature of parent/guardian/appropriate adult: Print name:							
Addr	ress and telephone number if different from above:							
State	ment taken by (print name):							
Time	e and place statement taken:							

#### Appendix 11(a) National Reporting and Learning System (NRLS) Reporting Flowchart



#### Appendix 11(b) National Reporting and Learning System (NRLS) Upload Process

#### **NRLS Upload Process**

- Information is collected by running various reports In Datix Rich Client
- Reports ready for upload are placed in the Risk Management Folder (RMF) –
- RMF NRLS NRLS Uploads Year File Name

Note – File Name retained in the shared drive is constructed as follows:

Period of Incidents being uploaded followed by Date of Uploading. e.g. Incident period  $16^{th}$  –  $20^{th}$  September 2014 being uploaded on  $28^{th}$  January 2015 would have a File Name of: 16092014-20092014-28012015

#### Datix

- THIS IS FOR PATIENT SAFETY INCIDENTS ONLY DO NOT INCLUDE ANY OTHER INCIDENTS –
  ENSURE "PATIENT SAFETY" IS ENTERED IN THE "TYPE" FIELD.
- ENSURE "Y" IS IN THE REPORT NRLS FIELD.
- (NB-Also run a "Patient Safety" / NRLS= "N" report. Review this report to ensure that the "No" status is correct. Correct if necessary)
- Select period by Open Incident Date
- Include Start Date
- CHECK EACH REPORT TO ENSURE NO NAMES (OR INITIALS) ARE INCLUDED MUST BE JOB
  TITLE OR "PATIENT" ONLY. THIS APPLIES TO FRONT SHEET AND INVESTIGATION BOX.
  TIP: RUN THROUGH ALL THE FRONT SHEETS THEN ALL THE INVESTIGATIONS
- Check "Severity" TIP: From listing select "Add Column" select "Severity" Look for MODERATE/MAJOR/CATESTROPHIC – Check this is accurate
- Then go to SET UP (must be "in" an incident to do this)
- Then go to NPSA MAPPING
- Select BATCH UPDATE CCS
- Then BATCH UPDATE UNIT TYPE
- Then go to "Incidents" then NPSA EXPORT TO XML This will come up with ERRORS DO
   NOT keep an electronic copy of errors but DO keep a paper copy on file.
- File this listing in the RMF using period only for file name (i.e. Do Not include Upload Date)
- From the paper copy check and amend errors e.g. Complete ALL THREE Datix CCS Fields
- Repeat from NPSA Export and File in RMF Using FULL NAME (i.e. Time Period followed by Upload Date).

#### **NRLS WEBSITE**

#### **NRLS**

- From RMF –go to "Passwords" NRLS Password. Open and follow Link
- NB TYPE in details from password folder.
- Select "Upload Incidents"
- Browse and select Incident file for period you wish to upload from RMF
- When "Successful" advice displayed Log Out

# Appendix 12 – Serious Incident Closure Checklist (For completion prior to submission of the completed Root Cause Analysis report) STEIS No......

Phase of investigation	Element	Answer (yes/no)	If no, was there a robust rationale and that prevents this affecting the quality of the investigation?
Set up/ preparation	Is the Lead Investigator appropriately trained?		
proparation	Was there a pre-incident risk assessment?		
	Did the core investigation team consist of more than one person?		
	Were national, standard NHS investigation guidance and process used?		
Gathering and mapping	Was the appropriate evidence used (where it was available) i.e. patients notes/records, written account?		
	Were interviews conducted?  Is there evidence that those with an interest were		
	involved (making use of briefings, de-briefings, draft reports etc.)?		
	Is there evidence that those affected (including patients/staff/ victims/ perpetrators and their families)		
	were involved and supported appropriately?		
	Is a timeline of events produced?		
	Are good practice guidance and protocols referenced to determine what should have happened?  Are care and service delivery problems identified? (This		
	includes what happened that shouldn't have, and what		
	didn't happen that should have. There should be a mix		
	of care (human error) and service (organisational) delivery problems)		
	Is it clear that the individuals have not been unfairly		
	blamed? (Disciplinary action is only appropriate for acts of wilful harm or wilful neglect)		
Analysing	Is there evidence that the contributory factors for each		
information	problem have been explored?		
	Is there evidence that the most fundamental issues/ or		
Generating	root causes have been considered?  Have strong (effective) and targeted recommendations		
solutions	and solutions (targeted towards root causes) been developed? Are actions assigned appropriately? Are the		
	appropriate members i.e. those with budgetary responsibility involved in action plan development? Has an options appraisal been undertaken before final		
	recommendation made?		
Throughout	Is there evidence that those affected have been appropriately involved and supported?		
Next steps	Is there a clear plan to support implementation of change and improvement and method for monitoring?		
Overall assessment and feedback			

### Protocol for CAS alert processing

Check the website daily: <a href="https://www.cas.dh.gov.uk/Home.aspx">https://www.cas.dh.gov.uk/Home.aspx</a>

Nominated CAS lead(s) –Patient Safety and Risk Officer / Risk Support Officer additional cover – Head of Risk

Additional weekly check by Patient Safety Officer to ensure all reported alerts are being administered in a timely manner

Log in details are kept by the Risk Management team.

Click on "View my alerts" - top left.

To view an individual alert, click on the title.

<u>For a new alert</u>, when it has been opened, click on the "Attachments" link to open the pdf of the alert, this is the part that is circulated.

Save the pdf in the alerts folder:

- Risk Management shared folder > SABS and CAS alerts > SABS and FSN 2015
- Open a new sub folder for each alert using the alert number see files already there
   and save the pdf (with a suitable title) in it.

Go back to the alert website, and change the "Response status" to "Assessing relevance". There is a deadline for this, usually 2 days from the date of issue of the alert.

The alert will contain a deadline dates for actions underway and actions complete.

Firstly, ascertain if the alert is relevant to QVH or not.

- For MDA alerts (medical devices) send an email to ward / department managers, MDO, EME and any other relevant person eg, if manual handling equipment include the manual handling advisor, if relating to feeding devices include the dieticians. Attach the alert and say something along the following lines: "Please see attached alert and let me know as soon as possible whether or not this device is used in your department".
- For EFA alerts (estates) send as above but to Estates managers. However, if the alert relates to HV systems, it can be put straight to "Action not required" as there is no HV at the trust (see email from estates in the SABS and CAS alerts folder).
- For PSA alerts (patient safety), in the first instance send to the Director of Nursing and/or Head of Risk and/or Medical Director to assess whether it is relevant to QVH and, if so, to whom it should be circulated.

All replies to emails sent out, for all types of alerts, must be saved in the alert folder which has been set up in "SABS and FSN 2015".

If the alert is not relevant: all departments should reply to say that this is the case, and all replies are kept (add the department for easy reference). When this is established, the alert can then be changed to "Action not required" in the "Response status" section on the website and in the "Response notes" area add text to the effect that it is not relevant to the trust because xyz... (see previously closed alerts for examples). This has now closed the alert.

If the alert is relevant to QVH: the "Response status" should be changed to "Action required: ongoing". The relevant people should be asked to let you know once actions have been completed, and by what date (see the deadline date on the alert). Save all subsequent emails as above. It is best practice to note deadlines in the calendar so that they are not missed (plus reminder dates if necessary). Once it is confirmed that actions are complete, on the website change the "Response status" to "Action completed" and put a brief summary of actions in the "Response notes" section. The alert is now closed.

#### To see all currently open alerts:

On the website "landing page" which lists the alerts, in the "Response status" box towards the right hold the CTRL key and highlight "Acknowledged", "Assessing relevance ", "Action not started" and "Action required: ongoing" – then click Search alerts for a list.

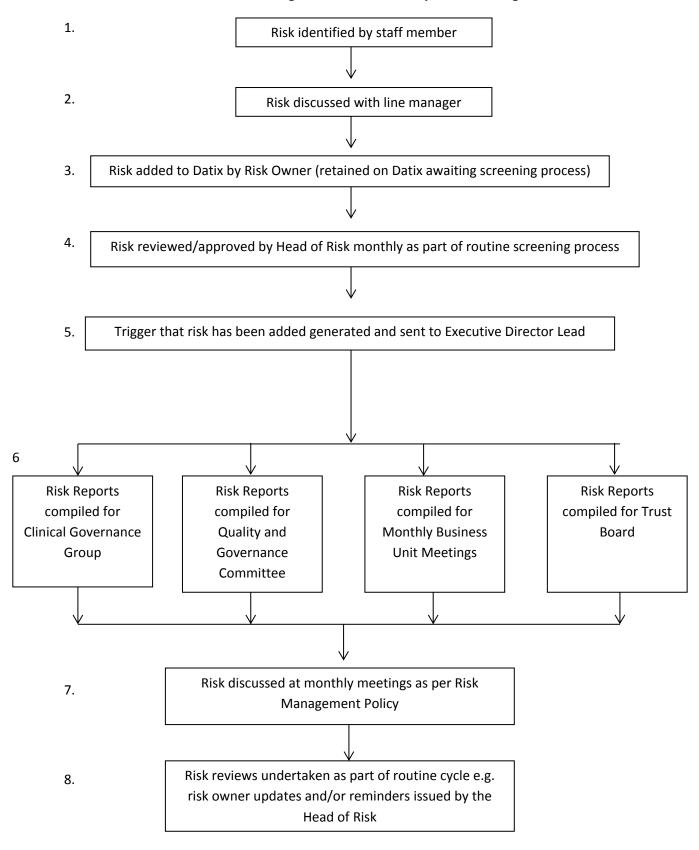
Other searches can be generated from this area. Results can be exported to Excel for reports for, eg, Clinical Governance Group (make sure they are saved as Excel Workbooks rather than a webpage).

Any queries or difficulties including lack of responses from departments should be reported to the Head of Risk / Director of Nursing.

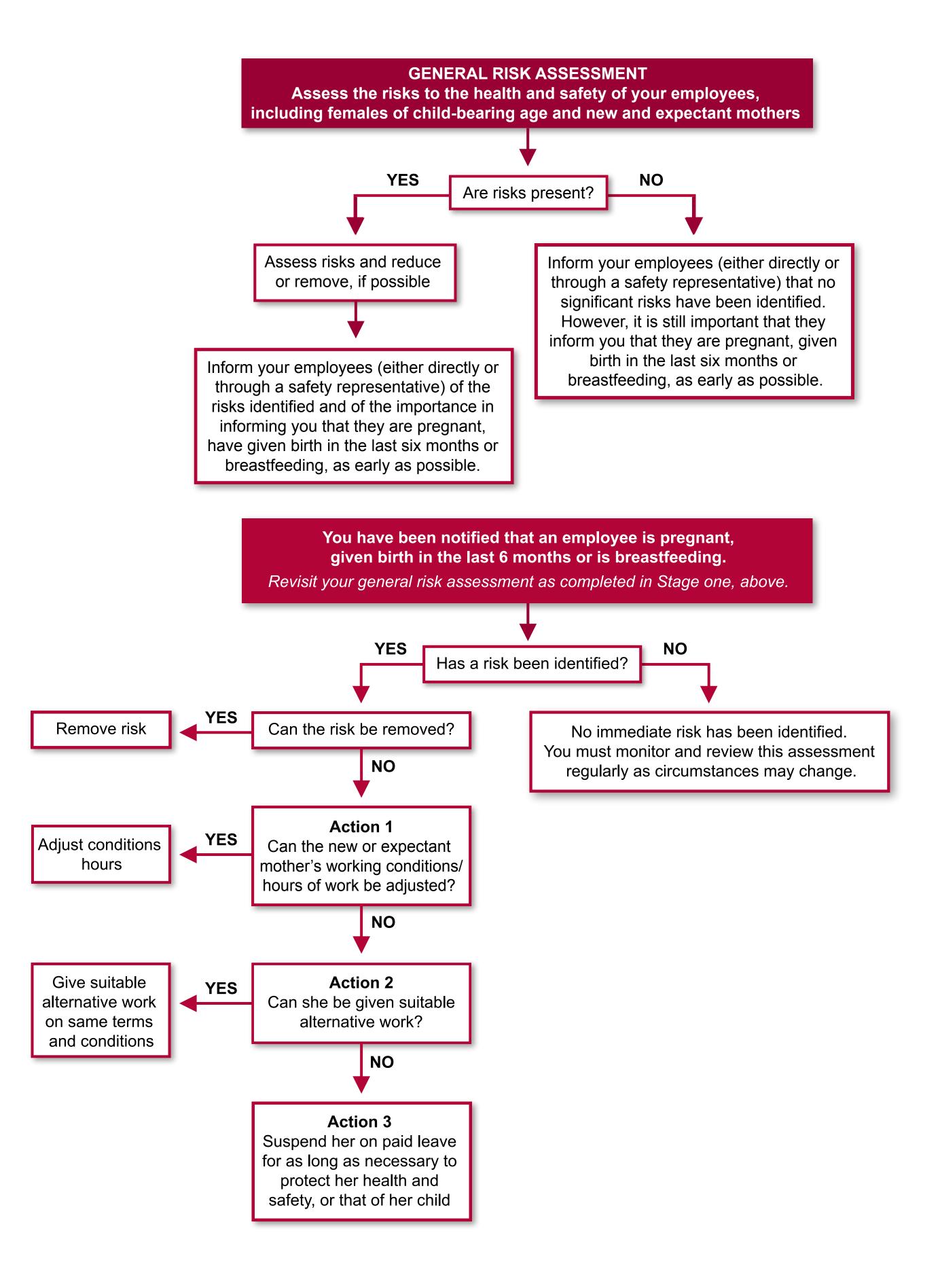
Rachel Fromow June 2015

Revised Mike Sexton December 2015

#### Process for adding a new risk to the Corporate Risk Register



n.b. Sections 4-6 are dependent upon the date that papers are collated for dissemination and may not be fully completed if reports are run between  $1^{st}$  and  $7^{th}$  of the month due to previous monthly reporting.



NOTE: Employers have a legal duty to revisit, review and revise the general risk assessment if they suspect that it is no longer valid, or there have been significant changes to anything it relates to.



# **NEW & EXPECTANT MOTHERS RISK ASSESSMENT FORM**

The appropriate manager should complete this form and ensure appropriate action is taken to reduce risks <u>BEFORE</u> the new mother commences / recommences work and as soon as the expectant mother has confirmed her condition in writing.

A fully completed copy is to be sent to:

- New / Expectant Mother
- Human Resource
- Occupational Health Nurse Advisor
- Trust Risk Manager

Please refer to the Trust's Guidance in the Risk and Incident Management Policy for completion of risk assessment.

If you have not completed risk assessment training, please contact the Staff development centre on extension 4230

# **DETAILS OF NEW / EXPECTANT MOTHER**

Name:	
Address:	
DOB:	
Ward / Department:	
Working hours:	
Main work tasks:	

# **NEW / EXPECTANT MOTHER RISK ASSESSMENT FORM**

HAZARDS	YES	NO	N/A
Anaesthetic gases			
2. Biological agents			
3. Glutaraldehyde, Formaldehyde			
4. Heights			
5. Lead			
6. Manual handling			
7. Mercury			
8. Night working			
9. Noise			
10. Photocopiers			
11. Radiation			
12. Slippery surfaces			
13. Solvents			
14. Temperature extremes			
15. Use of power tools			
16. Display Screen Equipment			
17. Vibration			
18. Other			

# **EXISTING CONTROL MEASURES**

Existing Control Measures

# **EVALUATING RISK**

Hazard	Likelihood	х	Severity	=	Risk Score

# **ACTION PLAN**

Hazard	Risk Rating	Action Required To Control Risk

FURTHER INFORMATION	Yes	No
More detailed assessment required		
Further information / investigation required to complete the risk assessment		
Any other relevant information		

# **ASSESSMENT SIGN OFF**

Assessors name and title:

Date of assessment:

Copy of assessment to:

•	New / Expectant Mother	Yes / No	Date Sent:
•	Human Resource	Yes / No	Date Sent:
•	Occupational Health Nurse Advisor	Yes / No	Date Sent:
•	Trust Risk Manager	Yes / No	Date Sent:



Report cover-page								
References								
Meeting title: Board of Directors								
Meeting date:	05/01/	05/01/17 Agenda reference: 25-17						
Report title:	Audit	Audit committee						
Sponsor:	Leste	Porter, I	NED a	and committee	Chair			
Author:	Lester	Porter, I	NED a	and committee	Chair			
Appendices:	NA							
Executive sum	mary							
Purpose: To provide assurance to the board in relation to matters Audit Committee on 14 December 2016				tters dis	scussed at the			
Recommendati	on:	The Boa	ard is	asked to NOTI	E the contents	of this re	port.	
Purpose:		Approva	al	Information	Discussion	Assura	nce	Review
Link to key stra		KSO1:		KSO2:	KSO3:	KSO4:		KSO5:
objectives (KSC	JS) <del>.</del>	Outstanding patient experience		World-class clinical services	Operational excellence	Financia sustaina		Organisational excellence
Implications								
Board assurance	ce fram	ework:	None	е				
Corporate risk	registe	r:	None	Э				
Regulation:				None				
Legal:			None					
Resources:			None					
Assurance rout	te							
Previously considered by:			N/A					



**Report to:** Board of Directors **Meeting date:** 5<sup>th</sup> January 2017

Reference number: 25-17

Report from: Lester Porter, Chair Author: Lester Porter, Chair

Appendices: N/A

Report date: 18<sup>th</sup> December 2016

# **Audit Committee report**

# Meeting held on 14<sup>th</sup> December 2016

- Assurance was provided by the Director of Operations on the management of risks associated with KSO3 Operational Excellence and on the work being undertaken to mitigate those risks.
- 2. Assurance was also provided to the Audit committee on the effective operation of the Quality and Governance Committee by the Chair of that committee including the proposed changes in frequency, due to be submitted to the Board for approval.
- **3.** The decision of the Council of Governors to reappoint the Trust's external auditors, KPMG, for a period of three years with an option to extend for a further year, at a 2016/17 cost of £53425, a reduction of around £11000 on the 2015/16 fee, was confirmed by the Chair.
- **4.** A summary of the 'clean' audit report on the QVH charity was provided by KPMG. The QVH Charity annual report and accounts were then approved by the committee for submission to the Corporate Trustee in January.
- 5. Mazars presented a summary of progress on the internal audit work programme for 2015/16 including a 'Limited' assurance given to an audit of Health Records Management. The Director of Nursing was asked by the Chair to ensure that progress on implementing the recommendations was regularly monitored at an appropriate senior management level. It was also agreed that all internal audit recommendations should, in future, show the Executive Director lead owner, as well as the line manager directly responsible for overseeing implementation. Mazars have also now taken on responsibility for monitoring and reporting to the committee on the progress made in implementing their recommendations.

- 6. The results of an informal feedback exercise completed by attendees on the effectiveness of the Audit Committee were circulated and discussed. Although generally positive, there were a number of detailed suggestions for improvement which will be incorporated into the Audit Committee's work where appropriate. It was agreed that a more formal review using the HFMA self-assessment tool should be undertaken in twelve months' time
- **7.** The Audit Committee Terms of Reference were reviewed by the committee and approved for submission to the Trust Board.
- **8.** There were no other matters requiring the attention of the Board.

**LWMP** 



				Report cove	er-page			
References								
Meeting title:	Board of Directors							
Meeting date:	05/01/	/17			Agenda reference:		26-17	
Report title:	Board	Board effectiveness review						
Sponsor:	Clare Pirie, Head of Communications and Corporate Affairs							
Author:	Hilary Saunders, Deputy Company Secretary							
Appendices:	NA							
Executive sum	mary							
Recommendation:		which requires the Board of Directors to undertake a formal annual evaluation of its own performance and that of its committees and individual directors.  The Board is asked to <b>NOTE</b> the contents of this report.						
Purpose:		Approval		Information	Discussion	Assura		Review
Link to key stra	Link to key strategic			KSO2:	KSO3:	KSO4:		KSO5:
objectives (KSOs):		Outstanding patient experience		World-class clinical services	Operational excellence	Financia sustaina		Organisational excellence
Implications								
Board assurance framework:			None					
Corporate risk register:			None					
Regulation:			FT Code of Governance					
Legal:			None					
Resources:			None					
Assurance rout	te							
Previously considered by:		N/A						

**Report to:** Board of Directors **Meeting date:** 05 January 2017

Agenda item reference no: 26-17

**Sponsor:** Clare Pirie, Head of Communications and Corporate Affairs

Author: Hilary Saunders, Deputy Company Secretary

Date of report: 12 December 2016

#### **Board of Directors Annual Effectiveness Review**

#### **Purpose**

1. The purpose of this paper is to comply with the FT Code of Governance, which requires the Board of Directors to undertake a formal annual evaluation of its own performance and that of its committees and individual directors. The Code also requires that details of this evaluation are included in the Annual Report and Accounts.

#### **Background**

2. In October 2015, the Board approved a series recommendations arising from a systematic governance review undertaken in the preceding months. The recommendations were designed to strengthen the Board's governance arrangements and maintain its regulatory ratings for governance. The revised systems and processes have been in place for just over a year now, and it is therefore timely to consider how well these arrangements are facilitating the Board to discharge its duties effectively.

#### Collective performance of the Board

- 3. The Board has continued to ensure that the organisation has a robust and effective risk management system, with the introduction of a new style BAF launched in January 2016. Each section of the Board agenda is now prefaced by the relevant part of the BAF, with the front sheet being incorporated as part of the CEO report. Detailed explanations of risk scores are provided within the relevant section of the Board report. On a quarterly basis, the Audit committee also undertakes a thorough interrogation of an individual KSO, seeking assurance in respect of gaps and controls. The corporate risk register is reviewed by both the Board and the Audit committee on a regular basis.
- 4. The Schedule of Matters Reserved for the Board, Standing Financial Instructions and Standing Orders were updated and approved by the Board in April 2016.
- 5. The Board appointed a new Chief Executive and a new Medical Director in Q3 of this financial year. Following the departure of non-executive director, Ian Playford, and with Lester Porter, the Senior Independent Director due to stand down in August, a skill mix review was undertaken in preparation for recruiting two new NEDs to the Board in 2017.
- 6. The Board ensures it continues to meet its responsibility to engage with stakeholders through various means, including the regular scrutiny of Friends and Family Test and patient experience results. In recent months a QVH patient has been invited to each Board meeting to describe their experience of care at the Trust. The Governor Representative role continues to enable strong and direct engagement between governors and the Board, especially NEDs. In 2016, the Board reviewed QVH's

membership base and extended eligibility for membership to the 12 south London boroughs as well as the previous geography of Kent, Surrey and East and West Sussex. This review was aligned to the requirement for a public membership profile that most fairly enfranchises the people who are the recipients of the Trust's services, and increased the total proportion of QVH patients eligible for membership from 94% to 98%.

- 7. In preparation for the Well-Led review in 2017/18, the Board undertook a governance and capability self-assessment in Q2, the results of which were discussed at the Board's away day in October. Whilst general satisfaction levels remained high in respect of strategy and planning, capability and culture, processes and structures and measurement, the following were highlighted as areas for improvement in 2017/18:
  - Additional clarity around plans to delivery strategy, stakeholder engagement, the Trust's vision, values and strategic goals;
  - Further work in respect of staff development, communication and empowerment, and
  - With the recent appointments of a new Chief Executive and Medical Director, and with two new NED appointments scheduled for 2017, additional support would be provided in respect of managing the transition of Board members.

#### Recommendation

8. The board of directors is asked to **NOTE** the contents of the annual review.



		Re	eport cover	-page					
References									
Meeting title:	Board of Directors	s							
Meeting date:	03/01/17	Agenda reference:		ice:	27-17				
Report title:	eport title: Annual approval		of Board sub-committee Terms of Reference						
Sponsor:	of Communications and Corporate Affairs								
Author:	uthor: Hilary Saunders, D			Deputy Company Secretary					
Appendices:	•			ee ToRs					
	<ul><li>Audit</li><li>Nomination an</li></ul>	nd remuneration							
	Sub-committee ToRs								
	Finance and performance								
	Quality and governance								
Executive summary									
Purpose:	As part of the annu			s review, the Boa	rd is asked to	review a	and approve its		
	committees' terms of reference.  Key changes for the Q&GC ToRs include proposed 2 monthly meeting structure, non-voting rights								
	for Governors, revised review date for TORs								
Recommendation:	The Board is asked	d to review and <b>approve</b> the latest ToRs							
Purpose:	Approval								
Link to key strategic objectives (KSOs):	KS01:	KSO2:		KSO3:	KSO4:		KSO5:		
objectives (K3Os).	Outstanding patient	World-c	class services	Operational excellence	Financial sustainab	ility	Organisational excellence		
	experience	Cirricar	30111003	CACCHOTICC	Sustamas	mry	CACCHICITIC		
Implications									
Board assurance framew	ork:	NA							
Corporate risk register:		NA							
Regulation:		NA							
Legal:		NA							
Resources:		None							
Assurance route		A 124	***						
Audit previously considered by			ommittee						
FORO T. D	Date: 14/12/16 Decision: Recommended for approval								
F&PC ToRs previously considered by:		Finance and performance committee							
OROC TaBa mandanah	Date: 19/12/16 Decision: Recommended for approval								
Q&GC ToRs previously considered by:		Quality and governance committee							
NODO Taba mandanaka	Date: 08/12/16 Decision: Recommended for approval								
N&RC ToRs previously c	onsidered by:	Nomination and remuneration committee							
		Date:	Via email	Decision:	Further discussion required prior to final approval				
Next steps:		Once approved the respective terms of reference will be implemented and							
		reviewed annually (or more frequently if necessary).							
		The next scheduled review will take place in January 2018.							

#### Terms of reference

# Name of governance body

#### **Audit Committee**

#### Constitution

The Audit Committee ("the committee") is a statutory, non-executive committee of the Board of Directors.

# Accountability

The Committee is accountable to the Board of Directors for its performance and effectiveness in accordance with these terms of reference.

#### Authority

The Committee is authorised by the Board of Directors to:

- investigate any activity within its terms of reference.
- commission appropriate independent reviews and studies.
- seek relevant information from within the Trust and from any employee (all departments and employees are required to co-operate with requests from the committee).
- obtain relevant legal or other independent advice and to invite professionals with relevant experience and expertise to attend meetings of the committee.

#### Purpose

The purpose of the Committee is the scrutiny of the organisation and maintenance of an effective system of governance, risk management and internal control. This should include financial, clinical, operational and compliance controls and risk management systems. The Committee is also responsible for maintaining an appropriate relationship with the Trust's internal and external auditors.

#### **Duties and responsibilities**

On behalf of the Board of Directors, the Committee will be responsible for the oversight and scrutiny of the Trust's:

# 1. Integrated governance, risk management and internal control

The Committee shall review the establishment and maintenance of an effective system of integrated governance, risk management and internal control, across the whole of the organisation's activities (clinical and non-clinical), that supports the achievement of the organisation's objectives.

In particular, the Committee will review the adequacy and effectiveness of:

- All risk and control related disclosure statements (in particular the annual governance statement), together with any accompanying head of internal audit opinion, external audit opinion or other appropriate independent assurances, prior to submission to the board of directors.
- The underlying assurance processes, including the board assurance framework, that indicate the degree of achievement of the Trust's objectives, the effectiveness of the management of principal risks and the appropriateness of the above disclosure statements.
- The draft quality accounts, including the rigour of the process for producing the

quality accounts, in particular whether the information included in the report is accurate and whether the report is representative of both the services provided by the Trust, and of the issues of concern to its stakeholders.

- The Board of Director sub-committees, including terms of reference, workplans and span of reporting on an annual basis.
- The policies for ensuring compliance with relevant regulatory, legal and code of conduct requirements and any related reporting and self-certifications.
- The policies and procedures for all work related to counter fraud and security as required by NHS Protect.

In carrying out this work, the Committee will primarily utilise the work of internal audit, external audit and other assurance functions, but will not be limited to these sources. It will also seek reports and assurances from directors and managers as appropriate, concentrating on the over-arching systems of integrated governance, risk management and internal control, together with indicators of their effectiveness. This will be evidenced through the Committee's use of an effective assurance framework to guide its work and the audit and assurance functions that report to it.

As part of its integrated approach, the Committee will have effective relationships with other key governance bodies of the Trust (for example, the Quality and Governance Committee) so that it understands processes and linkages.

# 2. Financial reporting

The Committee shall monitor the integrity of the financial statements of the organisation and any formal announcements relating to its financial performance.

The Committee should ensure that the systems for financial reporting to the Board of Directors including those of budgetary control are subject to review as to the completeness and accuracy of the information provided.

The Committee shall review the annual report and financial statements before submissions to the Board of Directors focusing particularly on:

- The wording in the annual governance statement and other disclosures relevant to the terms of reference of the Committee.
- Changes in, and compliance with, accounting policies, practices and estimation techniques
- Unadjusted mis-statement in the financial statements
- Significant judgements in preparation of the financial statements
- Significant adjustments resulting from the audit
- Letters of representation
- Explanations for significant variances

The Committee should review the Trust's standing financial instructions, standing orders and the scheme of delegation on an annual basis and make recommendations for change to the Board of Directors.

#### Internal audit

The Committee shall ensure that there is an effective internal audit function that meets the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards 2013 and provides appropriate independent assurance to the Committee, Chief Executive (as accounting officer) and Board of Directors. This will be achieved by:

- Considering the provision of the internal audit service and the costs involved.
- Reviewing and approving the annual internal audit plan and more detailed programme of work, ensuring that this is consistent with the audit needs of the organisation as identified in the assurance framework.
- Considering the major findings of internal audit work (and management's response), and ensuring co-ordination between the internal and external auditors to optimise the use of audit resources.
- Ensuring that the internal audit function is adequately resourced and has appropriate standing within the organisation.
- Monitoring the effectiveness of internal audit and carrying out an annual review.

#### **External audit**

The Committee shall review and monitor the external auditors' independence and objectivity and the effectiveness of the audit process. In particular, the Committee will review the work and findings of the external auditors and consider the implications and management's responses to their work. This will be achieved by:

- Considering the appointment and performance of the external auditors, as far as the rules governing the appointment allow (and making recommendations to the council of governors when appropriate).
- Discussing and agreeing with the external auditors, before the audit commences, the nature and scope of the audit as set out in the annual audit plan.
- Discussing with the external auditors their evaluation of audit risks and assessment of the organisation.
- Reviewing all external audit reports, including the Trust's annual quality report (before its submission to the board of directors) and any work undertaken outside the annual audit plan, together with the appropriateness of management responses.

#### Whistle blowing

The Committee shall review the effectiveness of the arrangements in place for allowing staff to raise (in confidence) concerns about possible improprieties in financial, clinical or safety matters and ensure that any such concerns raised were investigated proportionately and independently.

#### Counter fraud

The Committee shall satisfy itself that the organisation has adequate arrangements in place for counter fraud and security that meet NHS Protect's standards and shall review the outcomes of work in these areas.

# Management

The Committee shall request and review reports, evidence and assurances from directors and managers on the overall arrangements for governance, risk management and internal control.

The Committee may also request specific reports from individual functions within the organisation (for example, clinical audit).

#### Other assurance functions

The Committee shall review the findings of other significant assurance functions, both internal and external to the organisation, and consider the implications for the governance of the organisation.

These will include, but will not be limited to, any reviews by Department of Health arm's length bodies or regulators/inspectors (for example, the Care Quality Commission and the NHS Litigation Authority) and professional bodies with responsibility for the performance of staff or functions (for example, Royal Colleges and accreditation bodies).

In addition, the Committee will review the work of other Committees within the organisation whose work can provide relevant assurance to the Committee's own areas of responsibility. In particular, this will include any clinical governance, risk management or quality committees that are established.

In reviewing the work of a clinical governance committee, and issues around clinical risk management, the Committee will wish to satisfy itself on the assurance that can be gained from the clinical audit function.

#### Meetings

Meetings of the Committee shall be formal, minuted and compliant with relevant statutory and good practice guidance as well as the Trust's codes of conduct.

The Committee will meet quarterly.

At least once a year, the Committee should meet privately with representatives of the external and internal auditors.

The Chair of the Committee may cancel, postpone or convene additional meetings as necessary for the Committee to fulfil its purpose and discharge its duties.

The Board of Directors, Chief Executive (as accounting officer), representative of the external auditor and head of internal audit may request additional meetings if they consider it necessary.

#### Chairmanship

The Committee shall be chaired by a non-executive director, appointed by the Trust Chair following discussion with the Board of Directors.

If the Chair is absent or has a conflict of interest which precludes his or her attendance for all or part of a meeting, the Committee shall be chaired by one of the other non-executive director members of the Committee.

The representative of the external auditor, head of internal audit, and counter fraud specialist have the right of direct access to the Chair of the Committee to discuss any matter relevant to the purpose, duties and responsibilities of the Committee or to raise concerns.

#### Secretariat

The Deputy Company Secretary shall be the secretary to the Audit Committee and shall provide administrative support and advice to the chair and membership. The duties of the secretary shall include but not be limited to:

- Preparation of the draft agenda for agreement with the Chair
- Organisation of meeting arrangements, facilities and attendance
- Collation and distribution of meeting papers
- Taking the minutes of meetings and keeping a record of matters arising and

issues to be carried forward

Maintaining the Committee's work programme.

#### Membership

# **Members with voting rights**

The Committee will comprise at least three non-executive directors who shall each have full voting rights. The Chair of the Trust shall neither chair nor be a member of the Committee but can attend meetings by invitation of the Committee Chair.

#### Ex-officio attendees without voting rights

- Chief Executive (as Accounting Officer) who shall discuss with the Committee at least annually the process for assurance that supports the annual governance statement.
   The Chief Executive should also be in attendance when the Committee considers the draft annual governance statement along with the annual report and accounts.
- Representatives of the Trust's internal auditors.
- Representatives of the Trust's external auditors.
- The Trust's counter fraud specialist who shall attend at least two meetings of the Committee in each financial year.
- Representative of the QVH Council of Governors

The Chair, members of the Committee and the Governor representative shall commit to work together according to the principles established by the Trust's policy for engagement between the Board of Directors and Council of Governors.

#### In attendance without voting rights

The following posts shall be invited to attend routinely meetings of the Committee in full or in part but shall neither be a member nor have voting rights:

- Executive Director of Finance.
- Executive Director of Nursing.
- The secretary to the Committee (for the purposed described above).
- Designated deputies (as described below).
- Any other member of the Board of Directors, senior member of Trust staff or advisor considered appropriate by the chair of the Committee, particularly when the Committee will consider areas of risk or operation that are their responsibility.

#### Quorum

For any meeting of the Committee to proceed, two non-executive director members of the Committee must be present.

#### Attendance

Members and attendees are expected to attend all meetings or to send apologies to the chair and Committee secretary at least one clear day\* prior to each meeting.

Attendees may, be exception and with the consent of the chair, send a suitable deputy if they are unable to attend a meeting. Deputies must be appropriately senior and empowered to act and vote on behalf of the Committee member.

#### **Papers**

Meeting papers to be distributed to members and individuals invited to attend at least five clear days prior to the meeting.

#### Reporting

Minutes of the Committee's meetings shall be recorded formally and ratified by the Committee at its next meeting.

The Committee chair shall prepare a report of each Committee meeting for submission to the Board of Directors at its next formal business meeting. The report shall draw attention to any issues which require disclosure to the Board of Directors including where executive action is continually failing to address significant weaknesses.

Issues of concern and/or urgency will be reported to the Board of Directors in between its formal business meetings by other means and/or as part of other meeting agendas as necessary and agreed with the Trust chair. Instances of this nature will be reported to the Board of Directors at its next formal business meeting.

The Committee will also report to the Board of Directors at least annually on its work in support of the annual governance statement, specifically commenting on:

- The fitness for purpose of the assurance framework
- The completeness and 'embeddedness' of risk management in the organisation
- The integration of governance arrangements
- The appropriateness of the evidence that shows the organisation is fulfilling regulatory requirements relating to its existence as a functioning business
- The robustness of the processes behind the quality accounts

The annual report should also describe how the Committee has fulfilled its terms of reference and give details of any significant issues that the Committee considered in relation to the financial statements and how they were addressed.

In addition, the Committee shall make an annual report to the council of governors in relation to the performance of the external auditor to enable the council of governors to consider whether or not to re-appoint them.

#### Review

These terms of reference shall be reviewed by the Committee annually or more frequently if necessary. The review process should include the company secretarial team. The Board of Directors shall be required to ratify all changes.

The next scheduled review of these terms of reference will take place in December 2016 in parallel with the next annual review of the effectiveness of the Board of Directors.

#### \* Definitions

• In accordance with the Trust's constitution, 'clear day' means a day of the week not including a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday.

#### Terms of reference

# Name of governance body

Finance and performance committee (F&PC)

#### Constitution

The finance and performance committee ("the committee") is a standing committee of the board of directors.

Finance and performance committee meetings should be formal and the Terms of Reference, membership and delegated powers should be approved by the Trust Board.

#### Accountability

The finance and performance is accountable to the board of directors, which holds it to account for its performance and effectiveness.

#### Authority

The committee is authorised by the board of directors to seek any information it requires from within the trust and to commission independent reviews and studies if it considers these necessary.

#### **Purpose**

The purpose of the committee is to assure the board of directors of:

- In-year delivery of financial and performance targets; and
- In-year delivery of the trust's strategic initiatives.

To provide this assurance the committee will maintain a detailed overview of:

- the trust's assets and resources in relation to the achievement of its financial plans and key strategic objective four: financial sustainability;
- the trust's operational performance in relation to the achievement of its activity plans and key strategic objective three: operational excellence; and
- the trust's workforce profile in relation to the achievement of key performance indicators and key strategic objective five: organisational excellence.

To fulfil its purpose, the committee will also:

- identify the key issues and risks requiring discussion or decision by the board of directors;
- advise on appropriate mitigating actions; and
- make recommendations to the board as the amendment or modification of the trust's strategic initiatives in the light of changing circumstances or issues arising from implementation

# Duties and responsibilities

#### Responsibilities

On behalf of the board of directors, the committee will be responsible for the oversight and scrutiny of the trust's:

- monthly financial and operational performance
- estates strategy and maintenance programme
- information management and technology strategy, performance and development.

The committee will make recommendations to the board in relation to:

- capital and other investment programmes
- · cost improvement plans
- business development opportunities and business cases.

#### **Duties**

Financial and operational performance

- Review, interpret and challenge in-year financial and operational performance
- Review, interpret and challenge workforce profile metrics including including sickness absence, people management, bank and agency usage, statutory and mandatory training compliance and recruitment
- Oversee the development and delivery of any corrective actions plans and advise the board of directors accordingly
- Review and support the development of appropriate performance measures, such as key performance indicators (KPIs), and associated reporting and escalation frameworks to inform the organisation and assure the board of directors.
- Refer issues of quality or specific aspects of the quality and risk committee's remit, to the quality and risk committee and maintain communication between the two committees to provide joint assurance to the board of directors.

#### Estates and facilities strategy and maintenance programmes

- Review the delivery of the trust's estates and facilities strategy and planned maintenance programmes as agreed by the board of directors.
- Consider initiatives and review proposals for land and property development and transactions prior to submission to the board of directors for approval.

Information management and technology strategy, performance and development

• Review the delivery of the trust's IM&T strategy and planned development programmes as agreed by the board of directors.

#### Capital and other investment programmes& decisions

- Oversee the development, management and delivery of the trust's annual capital programme and other agreed investment programmes.
- Evaluate, scrutinise and approve the financial validity of individual significant investment decisions (that require Board approval), including the review of Outline and Full Business Cases. Business cases that require Board approval will be referred to the committee following initial review by the Executive Management Committee and/or Capital Planning Group.

#### Cost improvement plans

 To oversee the delivery of the trust's cost improvement plans and the development of associated efficiency and productivity programmes.

# Business development opportunities and business cases

- Evaluate emerging opportunities on behalf of the board of directors.
- Consider the merit of developed business cases for new service developments and service disinvestments prior to submission to the board of directors for approval.

#### Chairmanship

The finance and performance committee shall be chaired by a non-executive director, appointed by the trust chair following discussion with the board of directors.

A second non-executive director shall be the deputy chairperson of the F&PC and shall chair meetings in the event that the chairperson is absent or has a conflict of interest which precludes his or her attendance for all or part of a meeting.

#### Secretariat

The executive assistant to the director of finance and performance shall be the secretary to the F&PC and shall provide administrative support and advice to the chairperson and membership. The duties of the secretary shall include but not be limited to:

- Preparation of the draft agenda for agreement with the chairperson
- Organisation of meeting arrangements, facilities and attendance
- Collation and distribution of meeting papers
- Taking the minutes of meetings and keeping a record of matters arising and issues to be carried forward
- Maintaining the F&PC's work programme.

#### Membership

#### **Members with voting rights**

The following posts are entitled to membership of the Finance and performance committee and shall have full voting rights:

- Non-Executive Director (Chair)
- Non-Executive Director
- Non-Executive Director
- Chief Executive
- Director of finance and performance
- Director of operations
- Director of HR and OD

# **Ex-officio members with voting rights**

- The director of nursing
- Any other member of the board of directors or senior manager considered appropriate by the chair of the committee.

Unless defined within these terms of reference ex-officio members of the F&PC have all of the rights and privileges of membership, including the right to vote.

# In attendance with no voting rights

- The following bodies shall be invited to nominate an ex-officio member of the F & PC to represent their interests:
  - Council of Governors
- The following post is invited to attend meetings of the F & PC but shall not be a member or have voting rights:
  - The executive assistant to the director of finance and performance as secretariat

#### Quorum

For any meeting of the committee to proceed, two non-executive directors and one executive director of the trust must be present.

#### Attendance

Members are expected to attend all meetings or to send apologies at least 24 hours prior to each meeting.

#### Frequency of meetings

The committee will meet once in each calendar month, on the third Monday of the month.

The chair of the committee may cancel, postpone or convene additional meetings as necessary for the committee to fulfil its purpose and discharge its duties.

#### Papers

Papers to be distributed to members and those in attendance at least three days in advance of the meeting.

#### Reporting

Minutes/a report of the meeting shall be prepared by the chairperson and secretary after every meeting and submitted to the Board of Directors at its next formal business meeting.

Issues of concern and/or urgency will be reported to the board of directors in between formal business meetings by other means and/or as part of other meeting agendas as necessary and agreed with the trust chair. Instances of this nature will be reported to the board of directors at its next formal business meeting.

#### Review

These terms of reference shall be reviewed annually or more frequently if necessary. The review process should include the company secretarial team for best practice advice and consistency.

The next scheduled review of these terms of reference will take place in December 2017.



#### **Terms of Reference**

#### Name of governance body

#### Quality and Governance (Q&G) Committee

#### Constitution

The quality and governance committee ("the committee") is a standing and permanent subcommittee of the board of directors, established in accordance with the trust's standing orders, standing financial instructions and constitution.

#### Accountability

The committee is accountable to the board of directors for its performance and effectiveness in accordance with these terms of reference.

#### Authority

The board of directors has delegated authority to the committee to take the following actions on its behalf:

- Approve specific policies and procedures relevant to the committee's purpose, responsibilities and duties
- Engage with the trust's auditors in cooperation with the audit committee
- Seek any information it requires from within the trust and to commission independent reviews and studies if it considers these necessary.

#### Purpose

The purpose of the committee is to assure the board of directors of:

- The quality and safety of clinical care delivered by the trust at either its hub site in East Grinstead or any other 'spoke' sites
- The management and mitigation of clinical risk
- The governance of the trust's clinical systems and processes.

To provide this assurance the committee will maintain a detailed overview of:

- Health and safety
- Clinical and information governance
- Management of medicines and clinical devices
- Safeguarding
- Patient experience
- Infection control
- Research and development governance
- All associated policies and procedures.

To fulfil its purpose, the committee will also:

- Identify the key issues and risks requiring discussion or decision by the board of directors and advise on appropriate mitigating actions
- Make recommendations to the board about the amendment or modification of the trust's strategic initiatives in the light of changing circumstances or issues arising from implementation
- Work closely with the audit and finance and performance committees as necessary.

# Responsibilities and duties

#### Responsibilities

On behalf of the board of directors, the committee will be responsible for the oversight and scrutiny of:

• The trust's performance against the three domains of quality; safety, effectiveness and patient experience.



- compliance with essential professional standards, established good practice and mandatory guidance including but not restricted to:
  - Care Quality Commission national standards of quality and safety
  - National Institute for Care Excellence (NICE) guidance
  - National Audit Office (NAO) recommendations
  - Relevant professional bodies (e.g. Royal colleges) guidance
- delivery of national, regional, local and specialist care quality (CQuIN) targets.

#### **Duties**

- Support the compilation of the trust's annual quality accounts recommend to the board of directors its submission to the Care Quality Commission
- Recommend quality priorities to the board of directors for adoption by the trust
- Ensure that the audit programme adequately addresses issues of relevance and any significant gaps in assurance
- To receive a quarterly report on healthcare acquired infections and resultant actions
- To receive and review quarterly integrated reports encompassing complaints, litigation, incidents and other patient experience activity
- To ensure that workforce issues, where they impact or have a direct relationship with quality of care are discussed and monitored
- Review quarterly quality components of the corporate risk register and assurance framework and make recommendations on areas requiring audit attention, to assist in ensuring that the trust's audit plans are properly focused on relevant aspects of the risk profile and on any significant gaps in the assurance
- Ensure that management processes are in place which provides assurance that the trust has taken appropriate action in response to relevant independent reports, government guidance, statutory instruments and ad hoc reports from enquiries and independent reviews
- Ensure there are clear lines of accountability for the overall quality and safety of clinical care and risk management
- Hold business units and directorates (clinical infrastructure/non clinical infrastructure) to account on all matters relating to quality, risk and governance.

# Meetings

Meetings of the committee shall be formal, minuted and compliant with these terms of reference and the trust's relevant codes of conduct.

The committee will meet once every two months in the calendar month before the board. During the calendar month where there is no formal committee meeting members of the committee will attend the local governance and departmental meeting of the key business units and clinical infrastructure to assess the clinical governance processes in place and to gain a deeper understanding of quality in the local services and departments. Members will provide formal feedback to each Q&GC on their observations of these meetings. This will be administered by the Director of Nursing's secretariat.

The chairperson of the committee may cancel, postpone or convene additional meetings as necessary for the committee to fulfil its purpose and discharge its duties.

# Chairmanship

The committee shall be chaired by a non-executive director, appointed by the trust chair following discussion with the board of directors.

If the chairperson is absent or has a conflict of interest which precludes his or her attendance for all or part of a meeting, the committee shall be chaired by one of the other non-executive director members of the committee.



#### Secretariat

The personal assistant to the director of nursing shall be the secretary to the committee and shall provide administrative support and advice to the chairperson and members. The duties of the secretary shall include but not be limited to:

- Preparation of the draft agenda for agreement with the chairperson
- Organisation of meeting arrangements, facilities and attendance
- Collation and distribution of meeting papers
- Taking the minutes of meetings and keeping a record of matters arising and issues to be carried forward
- Maintaining the committee's work programme.

#### Membership

# Members with voting rights

The following posts are entitled to permanent membership of the committee with full voting rights:

- non-executive directors (x 2)
- Chief Executive
- Director of Nursing
- Medical Director
- Deputy Director of Nursing
- Director of Finance
- Director of Operations
- Director of HR and Organisational Development.

Designated deputies (as described below) are entitled to temporary membership of the committee with full voting rights.

#### **Ex-officio members**

The following bodies shall be invited to nominate an ex-officio member of the committee to represent their interests:

#### Without voting rights

- Council of Governors of Queen Victoria Hospital NHS Foundation Trust. The chairperson, members of the committee and the governor representative shall commit to work together according to the principles established by the trust's policy for engagement between the board of directors and council of governors.
- The trust's internal auditor
- Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) principle commissioner of the trust's services

#### In attendance without voting rights

The following posts shall be invited to attend routinely meetings of the committee in full or in part but shall not be a member or have voting rights:

- The secretary to the committee (for the purposes described above)
- Business managers
- Allied health professional lead
- Infection control lead
- Head of risk
- Patient experience lead
- Pharmacy lead
- Company secretary
- Audit and outcomes lead

#### Quorum



**NHS Foundation Trust** 

For any meeting of the committee to proceed, the following combination of members must be present:

- · one non-executive director
- either the director of nursing or deputy director of nursing must be present
- One other director with voting rights;
- Four members without voting rights

#### **Attendance**

Members are expected to attend all meetings or to send apologies to the chairperson and committee secretary at least one clear day\* prior to each meeting.

Applicable members may, by exception and with the consent of the chairperson, send a suitable deputy if they are unable to attend a meeting. Deputies must be appropriately senior and empowered to act and vote on the behalf of the committee member.

#### **Papers**

Meeting papers shall be distributed to committee members and individuals invited to attend committee meetings at least five clear days\* prior to the meeting.

In the event of a significant adverse variance in any of the key indicators of clinical performance or patient safety, the responsible executive director will make an immediate report to the committee chairperson copied to the trust chair and chief executive, for urgent discussion at the next meeting of the committee and escalation to the trust board.

#### Reporting

Minutes of the committee's meetings shall be recorded formally and ratified by the committee at its next meeting.

Minutes of committee meetings and an assurance report from the committee chairperson shall be submitted to the board of directors at its next formal business meeting.

Issues of concern and/or urgency will be reported to the board of directors in between formal business meetings by other means and/or as part of other meeting agendas as necessary and agreed with the trust chair. Instances of this nature will be reported to the board of directors at its next formal business meeting.

Final and approved minutes of committee meetings shall be shared with the clinical cabinet and a quarterly update from the committee chairperson shall be provided to the audit committee.

The committee chairperson and governor representative to the committee shall report verbally at quarterly meetings of the council of governors.

#### Review

These terms of reference shall be reviewed annually or more frequently if necessary. The review process should include the company secretarial team. The board of directors shall be required to approve all changes.

The next scheduled review of these terms of reference will take place in January 2018.

#### **Definitions**

In accordance with the trust's constitution, 'clear day' means a day of the week not including a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday.

#### Terms of reference

#### Name of governance body

#### Nomination and Remuneration ('Nom and Rem' or 'N&R') Committee

#### Constitution

The nomination and remuneration committee (the committee) is constituted as a statutory non-executive committee of the trust's board of directors.

#### Accountability

The committee is accountable to the board of directors for its performance and effectiveness in accordance with these terms of reference.

### **Authority**

The committee is authorised by the board of directors to:

- Appoint or remove the chief executive, subject to the approval of the council of governors, and set the remuneration and allowances and other terms and conditions of office of the chief executive.
- Appoint or remove the other executive directors and set the remuneration and allowances and other terms and conditions of office of the executive directors, in collaboration with the chief executive.
- Consider any activity within its terms of reference.
- Seek relevant information from within the trust. (All departments and employees are required to co-operate with any request made by the committee).
- Instruct independent consultants in respect of executive director remuneration.
- Request the services and attendance of any other individuals and authorities with relevant experience and expertise if it considers this necessary to exercise its functions.

#### Purpose

The purpose of the committee is to:

- Determine the structure, size and composition (including the skills, knowledge, experience and diversity) of the board of directors, making use of the output of the board evaluation process as appropriate, and to make recommendations to the board and to the appointments committee of the council of governors, as applicable, with regard to any changes.
- Identify and appoint candidates to fill all executive director and other positions that report to the chief executive and to decide and keep under review their terms and conditions of office, including:
  - Salary, including any performance-related pay or bonus;
  - Provisions for other benefits, including pensions and cars;
  - o Allowances;
  - Payable expenses;
  - o Compensation payments.

• Set the overall policy for the remuneration packages and contractual terms of the executive management team.

#### Responsibilities and duties

# Responsibilities

On behalf of the board of directors, the committee has the following responsibilities:

- To identify and appoint candidates to fill posts within its remit as and when they arise.
- In doing so, to adhere to relevant laws, regulations, trust policies and the principles
  and provisions regarding the levels and components of executive directors'
  remuneration as defined by section D of the Monitor Code of Governance [to be
  included as an annex to the terms of reference].
- To be sensitive to other pay and employment conditions in the trust.
- To keep the leadership needs of the trust under review at executive level to ensure the continued ability of the trust to operate effectively in the health economy.
- To give full consideration to and make plans for succession planning for the chief executive and other executive directors taking into account the challenges and opportunities facing the trust and the skills and expertise needed on the board in the future.
- To sponsor the trust's leadership development and talent management programmes to support succession plans and meet specific recruitment and retention needs.
- To work with the appointments committee of the council of governors to ensure that
  processes for the nomination and remuneration and performance appraisal of the
  trust chairperson and non-executive directors and chief executive and executive
  directors are aligned.

# **Duties (nominations)**

- When a vacancy is identified, evaluate the balance of skills, knowledge and
  experience on the board, and its diversity, and in the light of this evaluation, prepare a
  description of the role and capabilities required for the particular appointment.
- Use open advertising or the services of external advisers to facilitate candidate searches.
- Consider candidates from a wide range of backgrounds on merit against objective criteria.
- Ensure that proposed appointees disclose any business interests that may result in a conflict of interest prior to appointment and that any future business interests that could result in a conflict of interest are reported.
- Consider any matter relating to the continuation in office of any executive director including the suspension or termination of service of an individual as an employee of the trust, subject to the provisions of the law and their service contract.

# **Duties (remuneration)**

- Establish and keep under review a remuneration policy in respect of executive board directors and other positions that report to the chief executive.
- Establish levels of remuneration which are sufficient to attract, retain and motivate
  executive directors of the quality and with the skills and experience required to lead
  the trust successfully, without paying more than is necessary for this purpose, and at
  a level which is affordable for the trust.
- Use national guidance and market benchmarking analysis in the annual determination of remuneration of executive directors and other positions that report to the chief executive, while ensuring that increases are not made where trust or

individual performance do not justify them.

- Monitor, and assess the output of the evaluation of the performance of individual executive directors, and consider this output when reviewing changes to remuneration levels.
- Consult the chief executive about proposals relating to the remuneration of the other executive directors.

#### Meetings

Meetings of the committee shall be formal, minuted and compliant with relevant statutory and good practice guidance as well as the trust's codes of conduct.

The committee will usually meet quarterly.

The chairperson of the committee may cancel, postpone or convene additional meetings as necessary for the committee to fulfil its purpose and discharge its duties.

The board of directors, chief executive and director of human resources and organisational development may request additional meetings if they consider it necessary.

#### Chairmanship

The committee shall be chaired by the chairperson of the trust.

If the chairperson is absent or has a conflict of interest which precludes his or her attendance for all or part of a meeting, the committee shall be chaired by the senior independent director of the trust.

#### **Secretariat**

The company secretary, working closely with the director of human resources and organisational development, shall be the secretary to the committee and shall provide administrative support and advice to the chairperson and membership. The duties of the secretary shall include but not be limited to:

- Preparation of the draft agenda for agreement with the chairperson
- Organisation of meeting arrangements, facilities and attendance
- Collation and distribution of meeting papers
- Taking the minutes of meetings and keeping a record of matters arising and issues to be carried forward.
- Maintaining the committee's work programme.

#### Membership

#### Members with voting rights

The committee shall comprise all non-executive directors of the trust who shall each have full voting rights.

# **Ex-officio attendees without voting rights**

- Chief Executive
- Director of Human Resources and Organisational Development

# In attendance without voting rights

- The secretary to the committee (for the purposes described above)
- Any other member of the board of directors, senior member of trust staff or external advisor considered appropriate by the chairperson of the committee.

#### Quorum

For any meeting of the committee to proceed, two non-executive members of the committee must be present.

#### Attendance

Members and attendees are expected to attend all meetings or to send apologies to the chairperson and committee secretary at least one clear day\* prior to each meeting.

Attendees, including the secretary to the committee, will be asked to leave the meeting should their own conditions of employment be the subject of discussion.

#### **Papers**

Meeting papers shall be distributed to members and attendees at least five clear days prior to the meeting.

#### Reporting

Minutes of the committee's meetings shall be recorded formally and ratified by the committee at its next meeting.

The committee chairperson shall prepare a report of each committee meeting for submission to the board of directors at its next formal business meeting.

#### Review

These terms of reference shall be reviewed by the committee annually or more frequently if necessary. The review process should include the company secretarial team. The board of directors shall be required to approve all changes.

The next scheduled review of these terms of reference will take place in October 2016, in parallel with the next annual review of the effectiveness of the board of directors.

#### \* Definitions

• In accordance with the trust's constitution, 'clear day' means a day of the week not including a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday.



# Business meeting of the Board of Directors Thursday 2 March 2017 at 10:00 Cranston Suite, East Court, College Lane, East Grinstead, West Sussex RH19 3LT

	Agenda: session held in public		
Welcome			
-17	Welcome, apologies and declarations of interest		
	Beryl Hobson, Chair		
Standing i	tems	Purpose	Page
-17	Draft minutes of the meeting session held in public on 5 January 2017 (for approval)	A = = = = /	
	Beryl Hobson, Chair	Approval	paper
-17	Matters arising and actions pending	Poviou	nonor
	Beryl Hobson, Chair	Review	paper
-17	Chief executive's report	Assurance	nonor
	Steve Jenkin, Chief Executive	Assurance	paper
Key strate	gic objective 1: outstanding patient experience		
-17	Board Assurance Framework	Assurance	naner
	Jo Thomas, Director of Nursing		paper
-17	Corporate risk register (CRR)	Review	paper
	Jo Thomas, Director of Nursing	ricview	ραροι
-17	Patient story	Assurance	-
	Jo Thomas, Director of Nursing	71000101100	
-17	Quality and governance assurance report	Assurance	paper
	Ginny Colwell, Non-executive director and committee chair	71000101100	P & P & .
-17	Quality and safety report	Assurance	paper
	Jo Thomas, Director of Nursing		p sip si
	gic objective 2: world-class clinical services		
-17	Board Assurance Framework	Assurance	paper
	Ed Pickles, Medical Director		
-17	Medical director's report	Assurance	paper
	Ed Pickles, Medical Director		
	gic objectives 3 and 4: operational excellence and financial sustainability		
-17	Board Assurance Framework		
	Paula Smith, Business Manager (on behalf of Sharon Jones, Director of Operations) and Clare	Assurance	paper
	Stafford, Director of Finance		
-17	Financial and operational performance assurance report	Assurance	paper
	John Thornton, Non-Executive Director		
-17	Operational performance	Assurance	paper
	Paula Smith, Business Manager (on behalf of Sharon Jones, Director of Operations)		
-17	Financial performance	Assurance	paper
	Clare Stafford, Director of Finance and Performance		
Key strate	gic objective 5: organisational excellence		

Geraldine Opreshko, interim Director of Human Resources and Organisational Development  -17 Workforce report Geraldine Opreshko, interim Director of Human Resources and Organisational Development  -17 Staff Survey results	Assurance Assurance	paper
-17 Workforce report  Geraldine Opreshko, interim Director of Human Resources and Organisational Development  -17 Staff Survey results	Assurance	paper
Geraldine Opreshko, interim Director of Human Resources and Organisational Development  -17 Staff Survey results	Assurance	paper
Geraldine Opreshko, interim Director of Human Resources and Organisational Development	<u> </u>	
l l	Discussion	paper
Board governance		
-17 Sustainability and Transformation plan	Discussion	
Steve Jenkin, Chief Executive	Discussion	-
-17 Charitable Fund Corporate Trustee	Assurance	naner
Beryl Hobson, Chair	133urance	paper
-17 Nomination and remuneration committee	Assurance	paper
Beryl Hobson, Chair	1000/101/00	ραρο.
-17 Draft agenda for the May 2017 business meeting	Information	paper
Clare Pirie, Head of Communications and Corporate Affairs		
Any other business (by application to the Chair)		
	Discussion	-
Observations and feedback		
-17 Feedback from key events and other engagement with staff and stakeholders	Discussion	-
All		
Questions from members of the public  We welcome relevant, written questions on any agenda item from our staff, our members or the public. To ensure that we can give a considered and comprehensive response, written questions must be submitted in advance of the meeting (at least three clear working days). Please forward questions to  Hilary. Saunders @qvh.nhs.uk clearly marked "Questions for the board of directors". Members of the public may not take part in the Board discussion. Where appropriate, the response to written questions will be published with the minutes of the meeting.	Discussion	-
Date of the next meetings		
Board of Directors: Sub-Committees Council of Governor	rs	
Public: 04 May at 10:00         Q&G: 9 March 2017 at 09:00         Public: 10 April 2017	at 16:00	
<b>F&amp;P:</b> 20 March 2017 at 14:00		
<b>N&amp;R:</b> 20 April at 12:00		
100K. 20 April at 12.00		
Audit: 22 March 2017 at 14:00		
· ·		
Audit: 22 March 2017 at 14:00		

NB: Feedback on board meeting to be provided by JEB (governor representative)